

Design and Evaluate Support for Non-musicians'  
Creative Engagement with Musical Interfaces

Yongmeng Wu

Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements  
for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Media & Arts Technology  
School of Electronic Engineering and Computer Science  
Queen Mary University of London

2018.12

## Abstract

In the past few decades of Human-Computer Interaction (HCI) studies, experience related topics are proposed as central concerns beyond usability when designing an interactive system. Based on two existing research frameworks within HCI: creativity support and engagement, this research contributes to this trend by asking how to design and evaluate support for novices' creative engagement with digital interfaces. Drawing on HCI theories of experience, flow, engagement, and research on creative engagement in different domains, this research defines creative engagement as when the user is engaged in an active and constructive cognitive process, and in pursuit of a creative outcome. This thesis presents findings from three case studies to explore the effects of factors that might affect non-musicians' creative engagement while musicking with interactive music systems. These factors include 1) the control metaphors of interfaces (painterly control metaphor and reactive control metaphor), 2) the task motivations (experiential and utilitarian goal) and features of musicking modes (replay and edit records), 3) the abstract visual stimuli (abstract and straightforward graphical scores, participants playing with or without design information). Based on a number of empirical findings, a systematic understanding of the effects of factors that may influence novices' creative engagement and a descriptive model of creative engagement are proposed and discussed. This research has direct implications for the design of similar musical interfaces for novices in fields such as New Interfaces for Musical Expression (NIME), as well as interfaces that are aimed at engaging non-experts in creative activities in HCI. Moreover, the mixed-methods approach adopted in this thesis provides informative evidence to conclude the research questions. The empirical evidence that the correlations between participants' subjective feedback on creative engagement also suggests the potential of using the mixed-methods approach to evaluate creative engagement.

# Acknowledgements

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisor Dr Nick Bryan-Kinns for his continuous support, for his patient, tireless, excellent advice and guidance, and for his respect to my interest and autonomy. I could not have imagined having a better advisor and mentor for my Ph.D study.

I would like to thank the rest of my thesis committee, Dr Karen Shoop and Dr Hamed Haddadi, my examiners, Dr Rebecca Fiebrink and Prof. Peter Wright for their insightful and valuable feedback, comments and encouragement.

Many thanks to Prof. Mark Sandler, Dr Mathieu Barthet, Dr Andrew McPherson, Jonathan Winfield, Geetha Bommireddy and Karen Bray for their support. Many thanks to those who helped me with prototype implementations, those who participated in my studies, and those who read my draft chapters and papers and gave valuable feedback. Without their precious support, it would not be possible to conduct this research.

Thanks to my colleagues and friends at QMUL for their advice, support, and encouragement: Leshao Zhang, Lucia Marengo, Di Sheng, Lida Theodorou, Hazar Emre Tez, Eddie Wade, Giulio Moro, Daniel Gabana, Raphael Kim, Sophie McDonald, Chunhui Jing. I enjoyed the sparkling talks and discussions with them. They are one of the best memories I had in London. Thanks to my mentors in Hunan University, Prof. Hao Tan, Dr Wei Wang, Dr Zhengyu Tan and Dr Ying Hu, for their help and encouragement.

Thanks to my friends, Jianwei Fu, Fengya Ruan, Shuya Zhou, Yulin Zhang, Hao Lv, Yao Wang, Le Peng, Magdalena Cieslak, thanks to my cousins and aunts for their love and accompany, as well as their support and encouragement in the dark days.

Last but not the least, my gratitude and special thanks to my parents, Fazhong Wu and Anru Mo, and my grandmother Caixiu Jiang, for their endless and unconditional love, accompany, patience and encouragement along my way.

This research was funded by a Doctoral Studentship from the China Scholarship Council and EPSRC and AHRC Centre for Doctoral Training in Media and Arts Technology (EP/L01632X/1).

# Statement of Originality

I, Yongmeng Wu, confirm that the research included within this thesis is my own work or that where it has been carried out in collaboration with, or supported by others, that this is duly acknowledged below and my contribution indicated. Previously published material is also acknowledged below. I attest that I have exercised reasonable care to ensure that the work is original, and does not to the best of my knowledge break any UK law, infringe any third party's copyright or other Intellectual Property Right, or contain any confidential material. I accept that the College has the right to use plagiarism detection software to check the electronic version of the thesis. I confirm that this thesis has not been previously submitted for the award of a degree by this or any other university. The copyright of this thesis rests with the author and no quotation from it or information derived from it may be published without the prior written consent of the author.

Signature:



Submitted: 30 July 2018

Details of collaboration and publications: all research and contributions in this thesis and the associated publications are my own work. The research was supported by Dr Nick Bryan-Kinns within the scope of his role as my primary supervisor, and he is acknowledged as a second author in all related publications. Previous publications related to this thesis are described in Section 1.5.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
1.1	Motivation . . . . .	15
1.2	Aims . . . . .	18
1.2.1	Research Question . . . . .	18
1.2.2	Research Goals . . . . .	18
1.3	Methodological Approach . . . . .	20
1.4	Contributions . . . . .	20
1.5	Publications . . . . .	21
1.6	Thesis structure . . . . .	22
<b>2</b>	<b>Background</b>	<b>24</b>
2.1	Creative Engagement . . . . .	24
2.1.1	Experience . . . . .	25
2.1.2	Flow . . . . .	26
2.1.3	Engagement . . . . .	27
2.1.4	Creative Engagement across Domains . . . . .	29
2.1.5	Definition of Creative Engagement . . . . .	30
2.1.6	Summary . . . . .	31
2.2	Creativity . . . . .	31
2.2.1	Definition of Creativity . . . . .	32
2.2.2	Creative Process . . . . .	33
2.2.3	Little-c Creativity . . . . .	34
2.2.4	Barriers to Creativity . . . . .	35
2.2.5	Creativity Support . . . . .	36
2.2.6	Effects of Motivation on Creativity, Experience, Engage- ment . . . . .	39
2.2.7	Summary . . . . .	41
2.3	Musicking . . . . .	41
2.3.1	New Interfaces for Musical Expression . . . . .	41
2.3.2	Interactive Music Systems . . . . .	43

2.3.3	Commercial Applications for Novice Musicking . . . . .	45
2.3.4	Musicking Mode: Composition and Improvisation . . . . .	46
2.3.5	Music Creativity for Non-musicians . . . . .	48
2.3.6	Summary . . . . .	49
2.4	Design IMSs for Non-musicians . . . . .	49
2.4.1	Visual Music Interfaces . . . . .	49
2.4.2	Graphical Score . . . . .	50
2.4.3	Benefits of Metaphor . . . . .	53
2.4.4	Control Metaphors . . . . .	54
2.4.5	Tangible Musical Interfaces . . . . .	55
2.4.6	Summary . . . . .	56
<b>3</b>	<b>Methodology Approach for Evaluation</b>	<b>57</b>
3.1	Evaluating Experience . . . . .	57
3.2	Evaluating Engagement . . . . .	58
3.2.1	Qualitative Approach . . . . .	59
3.2.2	Quantitative Approach . . . . .	61
3.3	Evaluating Creativity Support Tools . . . . .	62
3.4	Evaluating NIME . . . . .	63
3.5	Evaluating Creative Engagement . . . . .	64
3.5.1	Rationale for Controlled Lab Experiment . . . . .	65
3.5.2	Rationale for Mixed-Method Approach . . . . .	65
3.5.3	Rationale for Interaction Log Analysis . . . . .	67
3.5.4	Description of Methods Used . . . . .	69
3.6	Summary . . . . .	72
<b>4</b>	<b>Study I: Effects of Control Metaphors</b>	<b>73</b>
4.1	Motivation . . . . .	73
4.2	User Interface . . . . .	74
4.2.1	Unified Conceptual Model . . . . .	74
4.2.2	Separate Control Metaphor . . . . .	75
4.2.3	Implementation . . . . .	78
4.3	User Study . . . . .	79
4.3.1	Procedure . . . . .	79
4.3.2	Setup . . . . .	81
4.3.3	Data Collection . . . . .	81
4.4	Study Results . . . . .	83
4.4.1	Questionnaire Feedback . . . . .	83
4.4.2	Interaction Log Analysis . . . . .	84
4.4.3	Patterns of Behaviour . . . . .	87

4.4.4	Interview Feedback . . . . .	89
4.5	Discussion . . . . .	93
4.5.1	Comparisons on Prototypes . . . . .	93
4.5.2	A Three-step Framework of Creative Engagement . . . . .	94
4.5.3	Design Implications . . . . .	95
4.6	Reflective Summary . . . . .	96
<b>5</b>	<b>Study II: Effects of Task Motivations and User Interface Modes</b>	<b>99</b>
5.1	Motivation . . . . .	100
5.2	MTBox . . . . .	101
5.2.1	Tangible Interaction . . . . .	101
5.2.2	Timeline Interface . . . . .	103
5.2.3	User Interface Features of Musicking Modes . . . . .	103
5.2.4	Implementation . . . . .	104
5.3	Study Design . . . . .	106
5.3.1	Independent variables . . . . .	106
5.3.2	Hypothesis . . . . .	107
5.3.3	Dependent variables . . . . .	108
5.3.4	Procedure . . . . .	110
5.4	Results . . . . .	114
5.4.1	Questionnaire feedback . . . . .	114
5.4.2	Interview Feedback . . . . .	118
5.5	Discussion . . . . .	124
5.5.1	A Descriptive Model for Creative Engagement . . . . .	126
5.5.2	Design Implications . . . . .	129
5.6	Reflective Summary . . . . .	131
<b>6</b>	<b>Exploring Methods of Evaluation through Interaction Log Data</b>	<b>133</b>
6.1	Motivation . . . . .	133
6.2	Activity Assessment . . . . .	134
6.2.1	Data Collection . . . . .	135
6.2.2	Timeline Activity . . . . .	135
6.2.3	Pattern Activity . . . . .	135
6.2.4	Recurrence Activity . . . . .	137
6.3	Analysis & Results on Timeline Activity . . . . .	138
6.4	Analysis & Results on Pattern Activity . . . . .	139
6.4.1	Correlation Analysis . . . . .	140
6.4.2	Qualitative Interpretation on Patterns . . . . .	141
6.5	Analysis & Results on Activity Recurrence . . . . .	142
6.5.1	Correlation Analysis . . . . .	142

6.6	Discussion . . . . .	143
6.6.1	Timeline Activity . . . . .	143
6.6.2	Pattern Activity . . . . .	144
6.6.3	Activity Recurrence . . . . .	145
6.6.4	Comparison of Pattern Activity and Activity Recurrence .	147
6.7	Reflective Summary . . . . .	148
<b>7</b>	<b>Study III: Effects of Abstract Visual Stimuli</b>	<b>150</b>
7.1	Motivation . . . . .	150
7.2	MTBoxII . . . . .	153
7.2.1	Interaction Model . . . . .	153
7.2.2	Sample Design . . . . .	153
7.2.3	Timeline Interface . . . . .	154
7.2.4	Graphical Scores . . . . .	155
7.3	Study Design . . . . .	156
7.3.1	Independent Variables . . . . .	157
7.3.2	Hypothesis . . . . .	158
7.3.3	Data Collection . . . . .	159
7.3.4	Procedure . . . . .	161
7.4	Results . . . . .	164
7.4.1	Questionnaire Feedback . . . . .	164
7.4.2	Interview Feedback . . . . .	169
7.5	Discussion . . . . .	175
7.5.1	Abstractness to Provoke Inspiration . . . . .	175
7.5.2	Abstractness to Support Creative Engagement . . . . .	176
7.5.3	How Abstractness Encourage Play . . . . .	177
7.6	Implications for Design . . . . .	179
7.7	Reflective Summary . . . . .	180
<b>8</b>	<b>Discussion</b>	<b>182</b>
8.1	Discussion of Findings . . . . .	182
8.1.1	Study I . . . . .	183
8.1.2	Study II . . . . .	184
8.1.3	Study III . . . . .	186
8.1.4	Relationship between Thematic Results . . . . .	188
8.2	A General Model of Creative Engagement . . . . .	189
8.3	General Guidelines for Supporting Novices' Creative Engagement	192
8.3.1	Fostering Performing Live . . . . .	192
8.3.2	Scaffolding Structured Composition . . . . .	193
8.3.3	Designing Progressive Layers of Motivations . . . . .	194



8.3.4	Providing Abstract Visual Stimuli for Inspirations . . . . .	195
8.4	Discussion of Methodological Approach . . . . .	196
8.4.1	Mixed-group Study Design . . . . .	196
8.4.2	Controlled Lab Study Design . . . . .	198
8.4.3	Prototype Design . . . . .	198
8.4.4	Data Collection and Analysis . . . . .	200
8.5	Summary . . . . .	205
<b>9</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>206</b>
9.1	Major Findings . . . . .	207
9.2	Limitations and Future Works . . . . .	208
9.3	Closing Remarks . . . . .	211
<b>A</b>	<b>Study I Material</b>	<b>238</b>
A.1	Study Scripts . . . . .	238
A.2	Questionnaire . . . . .	242
A.3	Thematic Analysis . . . . .	246
A.4	Visualisation of Interaction . . . . .	250
<b>B</b>	<b>Study II Material</b>	<b>255</b>
B.1	Questionnaire . . . . .	255
B.2	Statistical Test Results . . . . .	261
B.3	Thematic Analysis . . . . .	276
B.4	Close Frequent Sequential Patterns . . . . .	292
<b>C</b>	<b>Study III Material</b>	<b>297</b>
C.1	Questionnaire . . . . .	297
C.2	Statistical Test Results . . . . .	301
C.3	Thematic Analysis . . . . .	306

# List of Figures

2.1	Christoph Steiner’s Solitude (2004) . . . . .	51
2.2	Karlheinz Stockhausen’s Plus-Minus (1963) . . . . .	52
4.1	Reactive Prototype ( $P_{\text{react}}$ ) . . . . .	76
4.2	Painterly Prototype ( $P_{\text{paint}}$ ) . . . . .	76
4.3	Set Up of Study I ( <i>Researcher was seated next to participants during the introduction, guided learning and interview. Researcher left participants alone and sat in the corner of the room when participants were exploring and creating.</i> ) . . . . .	82
4.4	Duration of Each Interaction Type . . . . .	85
4.5	Explore Strategy A - One by One . . . . .	86
4.6	Explore Strategy B - Combination of Two . . . . .	86
4.7	Explore Strategy C - Combination of Three . . . . .	86
4.8	Create Strategy A - Begin with Sequencer . . . . .	88
4.9	Create Strategy B - Start Sequencer in Middle . . . . .	88
4.10	Create Strategy C - No Sequencer . . . . .	88
5.1	MTBox . . . . .	104
5.2	Timeline Interface: Normal View . . . . .	105
5.3	Timeline Interface: Scrolled and Started to Play from Previous . . . . .	105
5.4	Technical Set Up of Study II . . . . .	106
5.5	Boxplot of Questionnaire Feedback in Explore Session . . . . .	114
5.6	Boxplot of Questionnaire Feedback in Create Session . . . . .	115
5.7	Model of Non-musician’s Creative Engagement with Musical Interface . . . . .	126
6.1	P-duration and f-duration of different prototypes . . . . .	139
6.2	Types of CFSP in Exploration and Creation sessions . . . . .	140
7.1	Technical Set Up of Study III . . . . .	154
7.2	Graphical Score with Straightforward Symbols ( $G_{\text{straight}}$ ) . . . . .	155
7.3	Graphical Score with Abstract Symbols ( $G_{\text{abstract}}$ ) . . . . .	156

7.4	Timeline Interface with Straightforward Graphical Score . . . . .	157
7.5	Timeline Interface with Abstract Graphical Score . . . . .	157
7.6	Box Plot of Questionnaire Feedback of Group Playing without Design Information . . . . .	165
7.7	Box Plot of Questionnaire Feedback of Group Playing with De- sign Information . . . . .	166
7.8	Abstractness Model: from visual stimuli to creative ideas . . . . .	178
8.1	Structure of Studies . . . . .	183
8.2	General Model of Creative Engagement . . . . .	190
A.1	Visualisation of Interaction Log Data with $P_{\text{react}}$ (Left Column - Explore Session, Right Column - Creative Session) . . . . .	252
A.2	Visualisation of Interaction Log Data with $P_{\text{paint}}$ (Left Column - Explore Session, Right Column - Creative Session) . . . . .	254

# List of Tables

3.1	Factors of Creative Engagement . . . . .	70
3.2	Questionnaire for Comparable Conditions . . . . .	70
4.1	Comparison on Attributes of $P_{\text{react}}$ and $P_{\text{paint}}$ . . . . .	78
4.2	Sound Sets of MTBox . . . . .	79
4.3	Design of Study I . . . . .	79
4.4	Questionnaire for Study I . . . . .	82
4.5	Interview Questions for Study I . . . . .	83
4.6	Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study I . . . . .	84
4.7	Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study I . . . . .	85
5.1	Prototype Versions . . . . .	106
5.2	Factors of Creative Engagement Assessed in Study II . . . . .	109
5.3	Questionnaire for Study II . . . . .	111
5.4	Interview Questions for Study II . . . . .	112
5.5	Study Procedure of Study II <i>The procedure is the same for both Group 1 and 2. To eliminate the influence of the sequence of exposure to prototypes, the order of <math>M_{nm}</math> &amp; <math>M_{cn}</math> and <math>M_{ne}</math> &amp; <math>M_{ce}</math> were randomly sorted for participants in step 3 and 4.</i> . . . . .	112
5.6	Significant Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study II . . . . .	116
5.7	Results of Comparison between Initial Self-assessment on Music Creativity and Creativity with Prototypes . . . . .	116
5.8	Results of Comparison Questionnaire for Study II . . . . .	117
6.1	Coding of Interaction Log Data in MTBox . . . . .	135
6.2	Results of Comparisons of types of CFSP . . . . .	140
6.3	Correlation Results between Types of CFSP and Questionnaire Feedback . . . . .	141
6.4	Results of Comparisons of Interaction Recurrence Value . . . . .	142
6.5	Correlation Results between Recurrence Value (RV) and Questionnaire Feedback . . . . .	143

7.1	Musical Ideas of Graphical Score . . . . .	155
7.2	Factors of Creative Engagement in Study III . . . . .	160
7.3	Questionnaire for Study III . . . . .	160
7.4	Interview Questions for Study III . . . . .	162
7.5	Study Procedure of Study III <i>The procedure is the same for both Group 1 and 2. To eliminate the influence of the sequence of exposure to prototypes, the order of <math>G_{straight}</math> and <math>G_{abstract}</math> were randomly sorted for participants in step 3 and 4.</i> . . . . .	162
7.6	Significant Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study III . . . . .	167
7.7	Results of Comparison Questionnaire for Study III . . . . .	168
8.1	Mixed Group Study Design . . . . .	197
8.2	Factor Analysis on Questionnaire Feedback in Study III . . . . .	202
B.1	Test results of feedback comparison by task session . . . . .	261
B.2	P-value of feedback comparison by prototypes . . . . .	261
B.3	P-value of feedback comparison by independent variables . . . . .	262
C.1	Statistical test results of group comparison: compare feedback from group not informed with design concept and feedback from group informed with design concept . . . . .	301
C.2	Statistical test results of graphical score comparison: compare feedback on $G_{straight}$ and $G_{abstract}$ from different groups . . . . .	301

# List of Abbreviations

CST	Creativity Support Tools
CFSP	Closed Frequent Sequential Pattern
DA	Disclose Analysis
DM	Data Mining
DTW	Dynamic Time Warping
GS	Graphical Score
HCI	Human-Computer Interaction
NIME	New Interfaces for Musical Expression
RQA	Recurrence Quantification Analysis
RV	Recurrence Value
TA	Thematic Analysis
TUI	Tangible User Interface
UI	User Interface

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Motivation

*It is not enough to insist upon the necessity of experience, nor even of activity in experience. Everything depends on the quality of the experience which is had. ... Just as no man lives or dies to himself, so no experience lives and dies to itself. Wholly independent of desire or intent, every experience lives on in future experience. Hence the central problem of an education based upon experience is to select the kind of present experiences that live fruitfully and creatively in subsequent experiences.*

*John Dewey [Dewey, 1997, p.27]. Quoted in [Wright and McCarthy, 2010, p.12]*

Dewey's pragmatic philosophy of experience put up a starting point as well as a fundamental theoretical base for earliest researchers in Human-Computer Interaction (HCI) to propose *experience* as a central concern in designing an interactive system [Shedroff, 2001, McCarthy and Wright, 2004, Forlizzi and Ford, 2000, Forlizzi and Battarbee, 2004]. This pragmatic view of human experience led to the emphasis on the interplay of various aspects of behaviour and emotion [Wright and McCarthy, 2010, p.14], overtaking the narrow focus on the usability or utility of an interactive system [Rogers, 2012, p.69]. Experience related topics such as beauty, enjoyment, fun, entertainment, enchantment, adventure and excitement become equally valid and valuable themes in HCI research to inform and guide future design [Monk et al., 2002, Jordan, 2002, Hassenzahl and Tractinsky, 2006].

Engagement is when a user is attracted and focused on an interaction. It has been identified as one of the most desirable and essential experiences of

HCI activities [O'Brien and Toms, 2008, 2010, O'Brien, 2010, Lehmann et al., 2012]. The discussions on engagement with digital systems suggest a division of engagement from passive and sudden engagement to active and sustained engagement. Creative engagement is one of the most active and sustained form of engagement [Edmonds et al., 2006, Bilda et al., 2008]. As it is intrinsically rewarding, it engages players in autotelic and sustained activities with the system [Hansen et al., 2011]. However, as a relatively new and elusive concept in HCI, only a small number of related works studied creative engagement, many of which were situated in the domain of interactive arts [Edmonds et al., 2006, Bilda et al., 2008] and education [Reid and Solomonides, 2007, Dindler, 2014, de Abreu and Barbosa, 2017]. The challenges of studying creative engagement include a lack of agreed definition and systematic understanding in the broader context of HCI, a lack of design guidances for supporting creative engagement, and a lack of evaluation criteria. Building on the existing paradigms of HCI research on experience and engagement, as well as the related works in other domain [Bilda et al., 2008, Edmonds, 2011, Edmonds et al., 2006], this thesis defines creative engagement as when a user is engaged in an active, reflective and constructive cognitive process in pursuing a creative outcome with an interactive system. Part of the aim of this thesis is to develop a systematical understanding of creative engagement in HCI and how to design and evaluate support for the users' creative engagement.

People's creative engagement with interactive systems is closely related to their creative acts during the interaction process. Therefore, creativity is a crucial topic in this thesis. As being an everyday creative experience, creative engagement is valued at a personal level rather than a social level. Therefore, it should not be evaluated based on the quality or contribution of the creative output but should be evaluated from individual's subjective experience. However, there is a lack of assessment criteria on the creative experience as well as creative engagement. One aim of this thesis is to contribute to the evaluation of creative engagement. To facilitate people's creative engagement systems need to be designed and built to support creative acts. The domain of Creativity Support Tools (CST) has been exploring the design and evaluation of systems to technologically mediate creative process for more than a decade [Hewett, 2005, Hewett et al., 2005, Shneiderman, 2007, 2009, Carroll et al., 2009, Carroll, 2013, Davis et al., 2013a, Cherry and Latulipe, 2014]. Whilst there have been some works seeking to support creative acts in the domain of design, filmmaking and painting [Bonnardel and Marmèche, 2004, Davis et al., 2013b, Benedetti et al., 2014], most of the works were designed mainly for professional purposes and focused on how to scaffold users' creative output rather than the creative experience. Substantial works need to be done to understand users' creative process



from the experiential perspective and to explore the factors that might affect their creative engagement.

As noted earlier, creative engagement can be observed in many fields, such as interactive art, education, or daily life. Music is an ideal field to study creative engagement as music making combines creativity with entertainment. It is regarded as an important activity of people's everyday life and a fundamental form of human's creative activity, and played a significant role in human intellect evolution [Small, 2011, Sawyer, 2011, Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. Due to the universality, it provides an excellent ground for studying and comparing interactions of different target users, for example, individuals and groups, amateurs and experts, children and adults [Jordà et al., 2007]. The recent designs in the field of New Interfaces for Musical Expression (NIME) [Jensenius and Lyons, 2017] has led 'musicking' [Small, 2011] to become a more accessible activity that is no longer exclusive for musicians [Robson, 2002, Kaltenbrunner et al., 2006, Jordà et al., 2007, Parson, 2009, Hansen et al., 2011, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. This trend has increased the number of non-musicians with all levels of skills to actively *play with* music rather than passively to listen to music [Resnick et al., 1996, Hansen et al., 2011]. The creative path which involves two or three parties in the traditional form is evolving towards a new era where the player becomes the composer, performer and listener [Deliège et al., 2006, p.4]. However, musical creativity seems to be more difficult for non-musicians to achieve, as compared to the professionals. Studies have revealed that it is difficult for non-musicians to develop their musical ideas from scratch due to their lack of conceptual and technical knowledge and skill [Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005]. Studies in the domain of creativity support also indicated that novices face barriers in engaging in creative experiences because of the lack of confidence and essential skills [Davis et al., 2013a]. Although some successful attempts has been carried out, the main goal of this thesis is to understand and systematically summarise how to help non-musicians to overcome the barriers which inhibit them toward creative engagement in better way.

In summary, the call for a systematic understanding of creative engagement in HCI, the lack of evaluation criteria on creative engagement, the need of design implications to support creative engagement, and the benefits, trends, challenges of novices' creative music making have informed the research agenda of this thesis. This background has raised questions such as how do non-musicians approach the activity of creating a piece of music? How to support their creative engagement during the process of musicking? What factors may affect non-musicians' creative engagement? More generally, how do novices behave and interact in a creative process and how to scaffold these activities? What factors influence novices' creative engagement? How to evaluate the level of creative

engagement? This thesis provides answers to these questions through three empirical user studies.

## 1.2 Aims

This following section presents the overall research question of this thesis. Based on this overall research question, some more focused research goals are defined in detail.

### 1.2.1 Research Question

The overarching research question this thesis address is: *How to design and evaluate support for non-musicians' creative engagement with interactive musical systems?*

This paragraph specifies the meaning of the terminologies used, some more detail of their definition and origins are discussed in Chapter 2. The term *design* is to plan and make user interface, and to offer guidance to inform future designs based on the practices. The term *evaluate* is to measure the effectiveness of the interface based on certain criteria. The term *support* is to offer mechanisms that assist the physical activities and cognitive process related to the interaction. The term *non-musician* refers to novices and amateurs of musicking who are interested in musicking activities but with no intention to be professionals. Non-musicians need to be distinguished from the group of people who are music beginners but have an intention to become professionals later on. Unlike them, non-musicians will have less access to formal music training and lack confidence as well as conceptual and technical knowledge and skills [Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005, Davis et al., 2013a]. The term *creative engagement* is defined as when a user is engaged in an active, reflective and constructive cognitive process in pursuing a creative outcome with an interactive system. More detail of the definition will be discussed in Chapter 2. The term *interactive musical system* refers to the interface that has the ability to generate sound through a digital sound generation unit that maps the interaction input to the sound output [Tanaka, 2009]. Its design is not aimed at a professional level of music production for the benefit of audiences but is aimed at the exploratory and experiential purpose for non-expert users [Murray-Browne, 2012].

### 1.2.2 Research Goals

Four more specific research goals are unpacked in relation to the overarching research question.

### **1. Developing a descriptive model of novices' creative engagement with interactive music systems.**

By means of designing the creative engagement experience in this thesis, the first goal is to form a deeper understanding of how non-musicians approach the interactive music system creatively and to develop a descriptive model of it. A central finding from the literature review, as presented in Chapter 2, is that there is a lack of systematic understanding of the process of creative engagement. Whilst the existing research mainly situating in the domain of education, management, and interactive arts (discussed in Section 2.1.4), there is also a need to expand the context of discussions on this topic. This is also to contribute to the study of creative process from an experiential perspective.

### **2. Examining the effects of various factors on novices' creative engagement with interactive music systems.**

To develop a more in-depth understanding of creative engagement and to better inform the future design for novices' creative engagement, it is necessary to be aware of the potential factors that might affect novices' creative engagement. The review of relevant literature presented in Chapter 2 have investigated factors that influence on users' creative performance, engagement and experience. This offered a list of potential factors, i.e. control metaphor, motivation, musicking mode and visual stimuli, to be examined for the influence on novices' creative engagement. The results of whether and how these factors affect novices' creative engagement can provide valuable implications for future design.

### **3. Exploring the evaluation criteria for assessing the level of creative engagement.**

The lack of systematic research on creative engagement results in a lack of assessing criteria for creative engagement, although substantial works have discussed on the topic of engagement and in the context of CST in Chapter 2. The lack of evaluation criteria considerably restricts the evaluation of systems that are designed for the experience of creative engagement. A better understanding of how to assess the level of creative engagement could be used to inform the evaluation of other interactive systems designed to facilitate creative engagement.

#### **4. Providing a set of design implications that could inform other designs intended to facilitate novices' creative engagement.**

Despite the trend in NIME to engage non-musicians in musicking, and the works in CST on supporting creative acts with digital systems, only a limited amount of research and guidelines were carried out on designing support to engage novices creatively with IMSs. There is a need to offer design solutions to critical issues that undermine opportunities for novices' music creation and engagement, for example, non-expert player's lack of domain knowledge and skills, and lack of confidence.

### **1.3 Methodological Approach**

The examination into the research question adopted in this thesis followed a mixed-method approach by conducting a mixed-group study design, collecting both subjective feedback and objective behavioural data through empirical studies, and combining both qualitative and quantitative analysis methods. Questionnaires were developed to elicit participants' perceived level of creative engagement, offering a subjective assessment of the various aspects of creative engagement experience. Semi-structured interviews were conducted to gain more subjective feedback, allowing to develop a deeper understanding of how and why did the participants make these choices. Interaction logs data was collected for qualitative interpretation, activity analysis and content analysis. A further correlation comparison between the subjective feedback and the objective behaviour data provides supplementary evidence for understanding the interaction and creative engagement objectively.

The rationale and choices of measures behind this mixed-method approach are presented in Chapter 3. The practical applications and improvement for each study are described as part of the methodology in the corresponding chapter of different studies.

### **1.4 Contributions**

The contributions of this thesis can be described mainly from two perspectives: First of all, it contributes to the field of HCI with a systematic understanding of the essence of creative engagement and potential methods for the evaluation of creative engagement. Secondly, it contributes to the domain of HCI and NIME with a systematic investigation on novices' creative engagement with musical interfaces and a set of practical implications for future designs. The primary contributions of this thesis are:

- A descriptive model of non-musicians’ creative engagement with musical interfaces and a more general creative model of novices’ creative engagement are described with three playing modes, i.e. experimenting, composing and performing, and with features regarding motivation, output, status, skill and activity. The models integrate interactions that involve both iterative and real-time activities, which is a novel contribution to the study of the creative process.
- A systematic understanding of the effects of control metaphors (painterly or reactive control metaphor), motivations (experiential and utilitarian goal), user interface modes of musicking (replay and edit in composition, improvisation and comprovisation) as well as the abstract visual stimuli (abstract or straightforward visual representations, playing with or without design information) on non-musicians’ creative engagement with interactive music systems is developed.
- A mixed-method approach for evaluating creative engagement is explored, with a combination of both qualitative and quantitative analysis methods and a focus on both subjective feedback and objective behaviour data. The methods include a list of statements for subjective rating based on a set of creative engagement factors and potential quantitative analysis methods to assess creative engagement based on activity variation. The thesis explores an efficient and informative method for evaluating subject experience on creative engagement with objective behavioural data , which has the potential to be applied in a wider scope of research.
- For supporting novices’ creative engagement, a set of design implications for musical interfaces as well as more general design guidelines for broader context are derived from the three empirical studies. These implications could inform the future design of interactive musical systems that aims to engage novices creatively.

## 1.5 Publications

### Published

Yongmeng Wu, and Nick Bryan-Kinns. “Supporting Non-Musicians’ Creative Engagement with Musical Interfaces.” *Proceedings of the 2017 ACM SIGCHI Conference on Creativity and Cognition*. ACM, 2017.

This conference paper presents the related work, design and results of Study I (Chapter 2, 4).

Yongmeng Wu, and Nick Bryan-Kinns. “Musicking with an interactive musical system: The effects of task motivation and user interface mode on non-musicians’ creative engagement.” *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies* 122 (2019): 61-77.

This journal paper presents the related work, design and results of Study II (Chapter 2, 5).

### **Under Review**

Yongmeng Wu, and Nick Bryan-Kinns. “Provoking Inspirations with Abstract Graphical Score for Non-musicians’ Creative Engagement with Interactive Musical Interfaces.” *to be submitted as a full paper to The 2019 ACM CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*

This conference paper presents the related works, study design and results of Study III (Chapter 2, 7).

Yongmeng Wu, and Nick Bryan-Kinns. “Evaluation of Creative Engagement with quantitative approaches.” *to be submitted as a full paper to The 2019 ACM CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*

This conference paper presents the related work, study design and results of Chapter 2, 6).

### **Supplementary Publications**

Yongmeng Wu, Leshao Zhang, Nick Bryan-Kinns, and Mathieu Barthet. "Open symphony: Creative participation for audiences of live music performances." *IEEE MultiMedia* 24, no. 1 (2017): 48-62.

Yongmeng Wu, Nick Bryan-Kinns, Wei Wang, Jennifer G. Sheridan, and Xiang Xu. “Designing a Cross-Cultural Interactive Music Box Through Meaning Construction.” *In International Conference on Cross-Cultural Design*, pp. 241-257. Springer, Cham, 2017.

## **1.6 Thesis structure**

**Chapter 2** Chapter 2 provides a comprehensive review of research into HCI, Experience, Creativity Support Tools, New Interfaces for Musical Expression, and evaluation methods in each field. This review informs 1) the research contexts, the research questions and objectives of this thesis as presented in this chapter. 2) the related works for three studies described in later chapters. 3) the rationale and choices on the design of prototypes. 4) the evaluation methods adopted in the three studies.

**Chapter 3** Chapter 3 describes the methodological approach employed in this thesis and the rationale of choices by closely reflecting on the background, trends, methods and practical issues of evaluation applied in the evaluation of experience and engagement in HCI, CST and NIME.

**Chapter 4, 5, 7** Chapter 4, 5, 7 present the three empirical studies conducted in the thesis. Each study addresses a differed sub-question on the general research question, and is informed by the results from previous study. Chapter 4 looks at the effects of control metaphors (painterly or reactive control metaphor), Chapter 5 looks at the effects of motivations (experiential and utilitarian goal) and features of musicking modes (replay and edit in composition, improvisation and comprovisation), Chapter 7 examines the effects of abstract visual stimuli (abstract or straightforward visual representations, players playing with or without design information).

**Chapter 6** Chapter 6 presents an exploration on the quantitative analysis of the interaction log data with a comparison between interaction log data and the subjective feedback, which provide additional evidence to reinforce the conclusions drawn from the subjective feedback. This chapter highlights the potential for the mixed-method approach to be used in evaluating creative engagement.

**Chapter 8** Chapter 8 draws together the findings of the three studies and provides a structured reflective overview of the overall findings, structure and links between each study. A general descriptive model of novices' creative engagement is proposed and general design implications for supporting creative engagement are discussed and summarised based on the results from three studies. The methodological approach is also discussed reflectively and critically.

**Chapter 9** Chapter 9 summarises the findings of the studies, recapitulates the contributions and limitations, and concludes the thesis with potential future works.

## Chapter 2

# Background

This thesis investigates how to design and evaluate support for non-musicians' creative engagement with interactive musical systems. The overarching research question is related to three research fields in particular: firstly, it is closely aligned with HCI research on experience, flow and engagement, from which the definition of creative engagement used in this thesis is developed; secondly, as creative engagement involves creative activities, the research on creative engagement is largely informed by creativity theories, e.g. definition and process of creativity, barriers to creativity, implications to support creativity; finally, as music is an ideal domain for study novices' creative engagement, the research and practices in the domain of New Interfaces for Musical Expression (NIME), the discussion on musicking modes and music creativity have contributed to the design of the research questions, study design, and prototype design. This chapter unpacks the related works in detail based on the above three important themes. These background works together to illuminate the rationale for research questions and the study design of the three empirical studies conducted in this thesis.

### 2.1 Creative Engagement

This section defines creative engagement based on a step-by-step introduction to experience, flow and engagement. The research on experience in HCI formed the theoretical basis for the discussion on flow and engagement in HCI. Engagement is defined as a quality of user experience [O'Brien and Toms, 2008] and is considered as a desirable and essential human response to computer-mediated activities [O'Brien and Toms, 2008, 2010, O'Brien, 2010, Lehmann et al., 2012]. Based on a division of levels of engagement and discussion on creative engagement in different domains, the definition of creative engagement in this thesis



is described. The differences in the definition of creative engagement between this thesis and the domain of interactive arts are also explained.

### 2.1.1 Experience

The achievement of behavioural and cognitive goals and the usability of technology, e.g. ease of use and efficiency, were the fundamental concerns of early HCI research. The narrow focus on the instrumentality of a system was repeatedly challenged until a shift of focus towards the *experience* was proposed in the early 2000s [Harrison et al., 2007]. A more complete and holistic HCI was established with the focus on both instrumental and non-instrumental aspects of products. Promoting the non-instrumental aspects of technology would be beneficial for both the user and the system. Positive experience from an interaction can positively impact on one's wellbeing, help to transform and regulate a person's affective states [Hassenzahl and Tractinsky, 2006], and help to increase a product's value.

In the context of HCI, user experience (UX) is a person's perception and response that result from an interactive process with an artefact [Minge and Thüring, 2018]. UX is influenced by a unique combination of various elements, including the artefact's quality (e.g. appearance, material, functionality, usability) and internal states of the user (e.g. mood, expectation, active goal) [Hassenzahl and Tractinsky, 2006]. According to a meta-analysis of 51 publications in HCI, dimensions of UX research include generic UX, affect/emotion, enjoyment/fun, aesthetics/appeal, hedonic quality, engagement/flow, motivation, enchantment, frustration, and other constructs (e.g. values, spontaneity), among which emotions, enjoyment and aesthetics were the most frequently assessed dimensions [Bargas-Avila and Hornbæk, 2011].

Various frameworks of experience were proposed from different perspectives. Forlizzi and Battarbee described a framework of user-product interactions, including *fluent* user-product interactions that are the most automatic and well-learned ones and do not compete for attention, *cognitive* user-product interactions that focus on the product at hand and can result in knowledge, confusion or error, and *expressive* user-product interactions that help the user form a relationship to a product [Forlizzi and Battarbee, 2004]. They also distinguished three types of experience, namely *experience* that is the constant stream of self-talk that happens when conscious, *an experience* that can be articulated or named and inspires behavioural and emotional change, and *co-experience* that are created and shared between people (ibid). Norman breaks experience down into three levels: the visceral, the behavioural and the reflective [Norman, 2004]. The perceptually based visceral experience give rise to immediate judgments on

products. The expectation driven behavioural experience results from the feeling of being in control and from the understanding that arises during the use of a product. The intellectual driven reflective experience is conscious of emotional feelings. Wright et al. proposed four threads of experience that interact and mutually constitute one another: emotional, sensual, compositional and spatiotemporal [Wright et al., 2008]. Desmet and Hekkert discussed three distinct components or levels of product experiences, namely aesthetic experience, experience of meaning, and emotional experience [Desmet and Hekkert, 2007]. The division of levels of experience discussed above clearly sees a progressive tendency of experience from one that relates more to sensory perception and response to one that relates more to emotional, cognitive and reflective processes.

### 2.1.2 Flow

The peak experience is the ‘moments of highest happiness and fulfilment’ [Maslow, 1964]. The experiential state of peak experience of technology use is termed as the state of *flow* [Csikszentmihalyi, 2014, p.136]. *Flow* describes a holistic sensation state when the person is acting with total involvement with clear goals and with a high degree of concentration on the task, accompanied with features such as a sense of personal control, a loss of self-consciousness, environment, and track of time (ibid).

According to theories from humanistic psychology, people seek peak experience as an approach towards self-actualisation, the ‘realisation of an authentic self’ [Rogers, 1954, Maslow, 1964]. Similarly, the experience of flow is also intrinsically rewarding and contribute to the growth of the self. As proposed by Csikszentmihalyi, every flow activity “provides a sense of discovery, a creative feeling of transporting the person into a new reality. It pushes the person to higher levels of performance and led to previously undreamed-of states of consciousness. In short, it transformed the self by making it more complex.” [Csikszentmihalyi, 1990, p.74]. Three necessary features of activities that promote this intrinsically rewarding experience are clear goals, optimal challenges and clear, immediate feedback.

Flow state could be found in various activities such as working, playing, exercising. In terms of the flow of music, Csikszentmihalyi argued that although modern technology has made music more approachable, it is not necessarily making sure that the music experience is more enjoyable unless we pay attention to and *listen* to it. He illustrated how flow arises from listening, starting from sensory experience, followed by an analogic mode, and toward an analytic stage of listening. He also emphasised the rewards offered by *playing with* music is much greater than passively listening, as it is not only more enjoyable but

can contribute to the growth of consciousness and helps strengthen the self [Csikszentmihalyi, 1990].

### 2.1.3 Engagement

The concept of engagement is closely related to the theory of *flow*. Flow and engagement have been identified as one of the most and essential experiences of HCI activities [O'Brien and Toms, 2008, 2010, O'Brien, 2010, Lehmann et al., 2012]. Engagement is a term that is usually adopted to describe the flow state that emerges from the computer-mediated activities [Laurel, 1993, p.112], when people are interacting with a computer system and being so focused that they lose awareness of the time and environment [Csikszentmihalyi, 1990]. Chapman stated that "something that *engages* us is something that draws us in, that attracts and holds our attention" [Chapman, 1997]. Although engagement shares a set of attributes with the flow, e.g. focused attention, feedback, interactivity, motivation, studies have argued them to be different in the aspects of control [Webster and Ho, 1997], intrinsic motivation and focus level [O'Brien and Toms, 2008]. Webster and Ho proposed engagement is conceptually similar to the state of playfulness, while the only difference is that the user's perception of control is necessary for playfulness, but not for engagement [Webster and Ho, 1997].

While previous models of engagement are concerned with interaction by an individual user, attempts are being carried out to look at multi-user context. Mutual engagement, a key feature of creative collaborations, is when people spark together, lose themselves in their joint action, and arrive together at a point of co-creation [Bryan-Kinns et al., 2007, Bryan-Kinns and Hamilton, 2012]. Several interaction features were identified to indicate points of mutual engagement, including proximal interaction, mutual modification, joint contribution, attunement, acknowledgement, mirroring and transformation [Bryan-Kinns and Hamilton, 2012]. Although the scope of this thesis is focusing on individual experience, the research on mutual engagement gives implications for this research concerning related works and evaluation methods.

#### Attributes of Engagement

To develop a definition of engagement that can be measured and evaluated, studies have tried to identify the key components or attributes of engagement. In the early research on engagement, the sense of control was argued to be not necessary for an engagement experience, as for passive engagement the individual is not necessarily involved in an input activity [Webster and Ho, 1997]. However, more recent studies have suggested that control and interactivity are vital attributes of engagement and whether the user can feel a sense of 'in charge'

will significantly influence the degree of engagement [O'Brien and Toms, 2008, 2010]. Rozendaal et al. examined how product behaviour and appearance affect the user's experienced engagement, suggesting that experienced engagement is based upon the extent the game provided rich experiences and by the extent the game provided a sense of control [Rozendaal et al., 2007, , M.C.].

Through an extensive, critical multidisciplinary literature review and exploratory studies on users experience with Web searching, online shopping, Webcasting, and gaming applications, O'Brien and Toms proposed a set of attributes of engagement, including *challenge, positive affect, durability, aesthetic and sensory appeal, attention, feedback, variety/novelty, interactivity, and perceived user control* [O'Brien and Toms, 2008]. In a later study, O'Brien et al. identified six attributes of engagement, including *perceived usability, aesthetics, focused attention, felt involvement, novelty, and durability* [O'Brien and Toms, 2010].

### **From Passive to Active**

Engagement is an experience with multiple levels. Chapman et al. proposed a classification of engagement with multimedia training system as being either passive or controlled. Passive engagement requires less effort and motivation on the person's part to be involved. Whereas controlled engagement requires the person to actively involve in higher-level cognition activities such as conscious thinking, comparing, critical thinking, reasoning [Chapman and Selvarajah, 1999]. Based on Edmonds' engagement model of attractor, sustainer and relator [Edmonds et al., 2006], three degrees of engagement were proposed by Candy and Bilda, including immediate engagement, sustained engagement, and creative engagement [Candy and Bilda, 2009]. Immediate engagement is when the system manages to draw the user's attention in the first place. Sustained engagement is when the system retains the user's attention for a short period. Creative engagement is when the system change unexpectedly, leading to a positive cognitive transformation and renewing the user's long-term interest in the system (ibid). Similarly, O'Brien proposed that engagement is a process comprised of four distinct stages: point of engagement, sustained engagement, disengagement, and reengagement [O'Brien and Toms, 2008]. Sheridan provided a framework for understanding the transitions of an individual's role during an interactive process. According to her, the audiences may start from *spectating*, then begin to develop technical abilities through *participating*, and finally reach the state of *performing* to express themselves. [Sheridan and Bryan-Kinns, 2008]. Tanaka proposed three broad levels of musical participation based on Arnstein's eight levels of citizen participation, including non-participation, when

the individual is unable to influence the outcome; tokenism, when the individual has some but not full influence on the outcome; and citizen power, when the individual is able to obtain major decision-making or full creative power [Tanaka, 2011].

The above discussions on engagement with digital systems suggest a spectrum of engagement from a passive engagement that requires less initiative of a person, to an active engagement that calls for users' active participation and contribution in the interaction process and co-creation of the content or experience with the system. Compared to the passive engagement, there is an increasing need for focused attention and complex cognitive activities in active engagement. Users may shift between the different states of engagement. Active engagement transfers a user's role from consumers or spectators to contributors or co-designers [Fischer, 2002, Sanders and Stappers, 2008], and is therefore more 'sustainable and rewarding for the audience', and makes the interactive experience a 'memorable' one, rather than a 'pretty' one [Candy and Bilda, 2009].

The benefits of getting a more memorable interactive experience lead to the new goal of designing an interactive experience with active engagement in different domains. For example, the design of Open Symphony encourages audiences' active participation in live music performance to co-create music performance with musicians, which extends the traditional audiences' role in music performance from passive listening to active participating [Wu et al., 2017].

#### **2.1.4 Creative Engagement across Domains**

Creative engagement has been discussed in different domains. For example in the domain of education and management, creative engagement is to encourage students or employees' active and creative participation in the learning process so as to achieve a positive learning and working outcome [Kobus et al., 2007, Craft et al., 2008, Gldenpfennig et al., 2014, Kivunja, 2015, Hurley, 2007]. In the domain of social care, it is regarded as an approach to support the elder or disabled people's wellbeing, or to promote resilience of disease by encouraging their creative interactions and expressions [Williams, 2008, McFadden and Basting, 2010, Morris et al., 2014]. Creative engagement is also taken as an innovative method in social debate [Robinson et al., 2014], design and evaluation process [Sustar, 2008] or research contexts [Jennings et al., 2006] as it helps to form a responsible and democratised context, and also brings in interdisciplinary perspectives, knowledge and skills with broad participation of citizens, users or practitioners.

The discussion on creative engagement in the domain of new media arts or interactive arts informed the definition of creative engagement in this thesis. In the context of interactive art, creative engagement is defined as an experience to engage audience or users in a creative manner [Edmonds et al., 2006, Bilda et al., 2008, Kumpulainen et al., 2014, Dindler, 2014]. Edmonds and Bilda defined creative engagement as “when a user is engaged with the system and starts to construct meaning through the process of interacting” [Edmonds et al., 2006, Bilda et al., 2008]. It is a process of sense-making in regarding to the interactive systems [Kumpulainen et al., 2014, Dindler, 2014]. Edmonds proposed a model of creative engagement, including attractors, things that can draw attention and encourage the audience to take note of the system in the first place; sustainers, attributes that have holding power to keep the audience engaged for a period; and relaters, aspects that help the audience develop a long-term interest and grow a continuing relationship so that the audience returns to the work on future occasions [Edmonds et al., 2006].

Based on Edmonds’ work, Bilda developed a more detailed framework for creative engagement with interactive arts, suggesting a sequential and temporal engagement process and defining it as a "reflective and transformative dialogue between the audience and the interactive art system"[Bilda et al., 2008]. This creative engagement model involves four interaction phases based on five interaction modes, starting with phases of *adaptation* and *learning* when participants gradually develop their expectations and understanding of how the system works. Along with this process, their intentions and expectations are set, and interactions are developed from unintended and exploratory modes into the deliberate mode, where the participants know a little of what to expect. In the following phases, *anticipation* and *deeper understanding*, the participants learn to predict the outcomes of their interaction and reaches a more complete understanding of the artwork and what their relationship is to the artwork. The interaction modes at this stage are developed from the deliberate mode into intended/in control and intended/uncertain mode, where the participants feel in control and possibly end up with creative outcomes.

### 2.1.5 Definition of Creative Engagement

According to the related works, *creative engagement* is a sequential and temporal engagement process for creative purpose, and a “reflective and transformative dialogue between the audience and the interactive art system” [Bilda et al., 2008]. In the context of music making, *creative engagement* is similar to the concept of ‘play fluency’ [Hansen et al., 2011], when the players are engaged in a constructive process for creating meaningful musical expressions or structures. Creative

engagement is one of the optimal engagement experience as it is intrinsically rewarding and memorable, encouraging users' autotelic and sustained creative activities with the system [Csikszentmihalyi, 1996, Hansen et al., 2011]. Built on the theories of flow, engagement, and discussions on creative engagement in interactive art, the definition of *creative engagement* used in this thesis is as below:

*Creative engagement is a higher level of engagement , when the user is engaged in an active, reflective and constructive cognitive process, and in pursuit of a creative outcome with the assist of the interactive system.*

Creative engagement defined in this thesis is different from its definition in the context of interactive arts. In the context of interactive arts, creative engagement is a state when the audience is in pursuit of meaning or understanding out of the system through the interactions with it. In the scope of this thesis, creative engagement is an interactive experience when the user is creatively engaged with the system in pursuit of a creative product, rather than a sense-making state in pursuit of meaning or understanding of the system.

### **2.1.6 Summary**

This section mainly discusses the origins of the concept and the definition of creative engagement based on the related theories on experience, flow and engagement in HCI. It also discusses the related works on creative engagement in different domains, followed by the definition of creative engagement. The creative engagement is defined as when a user is involved in an active, reflective and constructive process in pursuit of a creative outcome. The definition of creative engagement in this thesis differs from that in the domain of education, management, social care and interactive arts.

## **2.2 Creativity**

Creative engagement is an active, reflective and constructive experience in a creative process. Apart from the features of engagement discussed above, the experience of creative engagement is influenced by features of creativity as the process involves creative activities. To get a deeper understanding of creative engagement, the first three sections introduce related works on the definition of creativity and creative process and define creative engagement as little-c creativity. In the following sections, the discussion on barriers to creativity, practices and theories to creativity support and effects of motivation together give an

overview of the potential issues, problems and implications for conducting research on creative engagement.

### 2.2.1 Definition of Creativity

Since the very early age of human history, creativity has been regarded as ‘part of what makes us as human’ yet stays mysterious [Sawyer, 2011]. Modern research endeavours have contributed to a profound understanding of various aspects of creativity since the 1950s. There are three waves of trends on creativity research: the first wave focused on personalities or traits of exceptionally creative people, the second wave focused on the internal mental process of creativity, e.g. how people think, perceive, learn and remember, and the third wave led the focus shift to social and cultural contexts of creative process [Sawyer, 2011]). Generally, the creativity research mainly focuses on four paradigms of subjects: the *product* of a creative process, the effects of the personality of a *person* on creative performance, the internal mental *process* of creativity and the external *process* of the social and cultural context [Rhodes, 1961, Sawyer, 2011].

As studies on creativity undertook distinctive focus, creativity has been defined from different perspectives, e.g. creativity can be a property of people, or a property of a set of cognitive processes or components. One perspective regards creativity as human capacity. For example, Boden defined creativity as “*the ability to come up with ideas or artefacts that are new, surprising and valuable*” [Boden, 2004]. Some theories define creativity as a component model. As an example, creativity has three facets: domain-relevant skills (e.g. technical skills, domain knowledge), creativity-relevant skills (e.g. appropriate cognitive style, heuristics strategy for generating novel ideas), and task motivation (e.g. attitude toward tasks, intrinsic and extrinsic motivations) [Amabile, 1990]. Another perspective takes creativity as a process of conceptualising and developing a novel product that has some value to the individual or a social group [Hewett et al., 2005]. For example, Dorin and Korb defined creativity as a generative procedure that produces representations of patterns through the use of a framework [Dorin and Korb, 2012].

The process of creative engagement is vague. In the interest of exploring the essence of creative engagement, the exploration and discussion on creative activities in this thesis will be focusing on the creative process as creative engagement is an experience of an interaction rather than the ability of people. Moreover, as the influencing factors on creative engagement are vague, the social dynamics of creativity are excluded in the scope of this thesis. The primary focus of this thesis will be on the individual’s creative process.



### 2.2.2 Creative Process

*Nothing is more natural than ‘playing around’ to gauge the potential - and the limits - of a given way of thinking... And nothing is more natural than trying, successfully or not, to modify the current thinking-style so as to make thoughts possible which were not possible before. To put it another way, nothing is more natural than the progression from exploring a given style of thinking to transforming it, in some degree.*

Margaret A. Boden [Boden, 2004, p.58]

Boden proposed three different ways of generating the novel ideas, by combining common ideas, exploring structured conceptual spaces, and transforming some dimension of the accepted conceptual space [Boden, 1998]. The progression from *combination* to *exploration* and to *transformation* results in a progression of ideas with better novelty [Boden, 2004]. Since Graham Wallas proposed his influential four stages of a creative process, i.e. preparation, incubation, illumination and verification, various works have built upon this work and expanded it [Wallas, 1926, Sawyer, 2011]. Csikszentmihalyi indicated five mental phases in a creative process, *preparation* (become immersed in a field and a set of problematic issues), *incubation* (ideas cumulate below the threshold of consciousness), *insight* (Aha! moment when pieces of puzzle fall together), *evaluation* (deciding if an insight is valuable and worth pursuing) and finally, *elaboration* (exploring the range of outcomes that an idea suggests) [Csikszentmihalyi, 1996, p.79]. By expanding a two-stage model which addressing creative process is divergent thinking followed by convergent thinking, Sawyer proposed a framework of creative process with eight key stages [Sawyer, 2011, p88], including find and formulate the problem; acquire knowledge relevant to the problem; gather a broad range of potentially related information; take time off for incubation; generate a large variety of ideas; combine ideas in unexpected ways; select the best ideas, applying relevant criteria; externalise the idea using materials and representations.

There is a long history of debate on whether the creative process is a set of rational, analytical, incremental procedures towards an idea or a solution, or it involves emotional and random aspects toward a sudden idea or solution that has no connection to prior activities [Hewett, 2005]. These two distinctive processes are referred as non-insight process and insight process. The featured theorist for the non-insight process is Herbert Simon, whose book entitled “The Psychology of Scientific Discovery”. He maintained that creativity involves rational heuristic searches for problem solutions. On reflection of his eight-stage framework for the creative process, Sawyer addressed that the moment of in-

sight is not mysterious. He argued that the big insight is a result of numerous mini-insights, and it is an incremental process toward the big insight [Sawyer, 2011, p.139]. On the other hand, the empirical evidence suggested that the creativity can sometimes happen “outside its logical structure” [Csikszentmihalyi, 2014]. Creativity is regarded as a spontaneous process away from rationality and convention and is characterised by emotion and instinct [Sawyer, 2011, p.24]. Sternberg proposed three processes that are especially crucial to the origins of creative insights: *selective encoding*, sifting out relevant information from large amount of irrelevant information; *selective combination*, combining originally isolated pieces of information into a unified whole that may or may not resemble its parts; *selective comparison*, relating newly acquired information to old information [Sternberg and Kaufman, 2010].

In this thesis, the creative process is regarded as a rational and incremental process influenced by insight aspects that might affect an individual’s state, e.g. a user’s motivations and emotional states. However, insight aspects also need to be taken into account when studying creative engagement.

### 2.2.3 Little-c Creativity

Creativity may be divided into two main categories on the basis of the value of the creative output [Sawyer, 2011]. *Big-c creativity*, also referred as historical creativity [Boden, 2004], is conceiving novel ideas to a social group, or even to the human history. It usually leads to major contributions in a domain, which is very rare and challenging to achieve [Russ and Fiorelli, 2010]. *Little-c creativity*, also regarded as psychological creativity [Boden, 2004], is conceiving ideas new in that person’s mind but not new to the world. It can be found in everyday activities such as cooking, drawing, etc. Big-c creativity is similar to the concept of ‘task-focused creativity’ and little-c creativity is similar to the concept of ‘casual creativity’ [Compton and Mateas, 2015]. As composed to the task-focused creativity that is goal-oriented, intentional and purposeful, casual creativity is an intrinsically pleasurable and autotelic, which ‘privileges the enjoyable experience of explorative creativity over task-completion’ (ibid).

Big-c creativity seems to be a more intriguing topic as it provides new solutions to problems and is the driving power of human progress. What’s the value of little-c creativity? Richards claimed that the little-c creativity is found in everyone and highlighted the importance of everyday creativity as it is central and fundamental to human survival [Richards, 2010]. Everyday creativity can form the ground from which more valuable creative ideas can grow (ibid). In another word, the little-c become the seedbed of big-c creativity. Csikszentmihalyi proposed that the everyday creativity is good for mental health and

can contribute to a happy and fulfilling life [Csikszentmihalyi, 2014]. Moreover, based on Maslow’s view on creativity in his *self-actualizing* theory [Maslow, 1964], Richards suggested it is the creative process rather than the quality of the outcome that provides a potential path of personal and spiritual development, that improves physical and psychological health, and that offers greater life satisfaction and meaning to life [Richards, 2010]. Likewise, Csikszentmihalyi asserted creative acts with little-c creativity offers an autotelic experience that everyone pursues as it is the intrinsic rewarding of the everyday practice of creativity that drives people to pursuit rather than the attainment or the rare success [Csikszentmihalyi, 1996].

In the scope of this thesis, creative engagement is discussed as an experience involved with creative activities within the little-c level. Creative engagement emphasises the users’ creative experience instead of their creative output. Therefore creative engagement should not be evaluated based on the quality or contribution of the output as the creative output is valued only at a personal level (little-c) rather than a social level (big-c) [Sawyer, 2011]. The evaluation of creative engagement therefore needs to be distinguished from the studies in the domain of creativity support tools (which will be discussed in more detail in later section), where the quality and value of the creative product is one of the evaluation criteria for a person’s creativity or the success of a creativity support tool.

#### 2.2.4 Barriers to Creativity

Barriers are blocks or constraints, that either inhibit creative thinking and inspiration from a person or a process or prevent innovative ideas from being accepted and implemented [Davis, 1999]. Related works have provided a comprehensive list of internal and external barriers to creativity [Davis, 1999, Sternberg and Kaufman, 2010]. External barriers are related to the context or environment, including *cultural barriers* such as rules and traditions, social influences, expectations, and conformity pressures from social and institutional norms that prevent a person from thinking of new ideas, and *resource barriers* such as shortage of people, money, time, supplies or information that are necessary for creative thinking or implementation of creative ideas [Davis, 1999].

Internal barriers are related to the individual person. For example, *learning and habits* can restrict a person from seeing and creating new possibilities (ibid). *Perceptual barriers* are the mental functional fixedness that leads a person to perceive things in certain ways, which blocks a complete and accurate picture of the world and thus lead the person to miss the ‘real problem’ (ibid). *Emotional barriers* can be a person’s temporary states, e.g. anger, fear, hate, or chronic

sources of insecurity and anxiety such as fear of failure, criticism, rejection (ibid). *Attitude barriers* are a person's willingness and ability to take a risk, to redefine existing problems in new terms, to be critical of one's own creative work, to overcome obstacles and develop expertise [Sternberg and Kaufman, 2010].

Fixation is a common cognitive problem in the creative process that is comparable to the perceptual barrier mentioned above. It is when a person gets stuck in a counterproductive mental set with an incorrect direction or solution, which obstructs the memory retrieval of the correct solutions [Smith and Blankenship, 1991, Sawyer, 2011, Kerne et al., 2014]. The occurrence of fixation is usually due to a person being misled by ambiguous or irrelevant information in the problem [Smith and Blankenship, 1991]. As an example, after being presented several example solutions in sequence, very few subjects could jump out from the previous mental set and found the simple solutions differed from the given examples when received a problem that could be solved in simple and obvious solutions (ibid). Sawyer proposed the underlying reason might be that people tend to generate things that are similar to what they already know [Sawyer, 2011, p.111]. Therefore the experience and knowledge prohibit the generation of unusual and original solutions (ibid). Similar cases were reported in the design domain that designers become attached to existing solutions and examples they encounter and start to repeat key attributes or features of the examples unconsciously and excessively in the design process [Cardoso and Badke-Schaub, 2011].

### 2.2.5 Creativity Support

The studies of creativity development support the idea that creativity could be developed through appropriate training [Sawyer, 2011] or be fostered with appropriate techniques [Hewett, 2005]. For example, two important cognitive processes in creativity, divergent thinking and transformation, are demonstrated to be improved through divergent play and improvisational play [Russ and Fiorelli, 2010]. Although creativity differs across domains and involves domain-specific characteristics, there are domain-independent features of creativity [Kaufman et al., 2005, p. xiv]. Similarly, Hewett argued whilst the associated constraints and resulting products differ widely from domain to domain, the fundamental processes and conditions required to make creative works possible are domain independent [Hewett, 2005]. Also, these domain-independent factors are some of the most fundamental basis for generating creative output (ibid). This argument is coherent with the earlier study on creative cognition, suggesting that there are commonalities between domains to produce creative ideas and discoveries [Finke et al., 1992]. These commonalities lie in the aspects of the cognitive

process such as ideation, convergent or divergent thinking (ibid).

Based on the notion that creativity can be enhanced and fostered [Hewett, 2005, Sawyer, 2011], and that there are shared features across different domains of creative activities [Finke et al., 1992, Hewett, 2005], the domain of Creativity Support Tools (CST) has been exploring the design and evaluation of systems to mediate the creative process with technologies for more than a decade. A four categories classification on creativity support tools was proposed, indicating that computers may facilitate (a) the management of creative work, (b) communication between individuals collaborating on creative projects, (c) the use of creativity enhancement techniques, (d) the creative act through integrated human-computer cooperation during idea production [Lubart, 2005]. The main approach to support creativity is through facilitating the task-related activities involved in creative processes, including *collect* and *learn* from previous works; *relate* by consulting with peers and mentors at early, middle, and late stages; *create*, *explore*, *compose*, and *evaluate* possible solutions; *donate* and *disseminate* the results and contribute to libraries [Shneiderman, 2000]. Some approaches seek to support creativity through influencing individual's cognitive essentials or variables, e.g. interests, attitudes, motivation, intelligence, knowledge, skills, beliefs, values and cognitive styles [Hewett et al., 2005]. Davis et al. used cognitive theories of embodiment, situated activity, and distributed cognition to identify the unique needs of novices [Davis et al., 2013a]. They presented three concepts to support the cognitive aspects in a creative process, including 1) embodied creativity to increase novices' creative ideas, 2) situated creativity to support tools become an extension of the body, and 3) distributed creativity to offload some of the conceptual and technical tasks to the tools.

A set of practical design guidelines derived from the research and studies into supporting activities involved in creative processes and improving the potential of creative output are summarised below. The ultimate goal embedded in these implications is to allow a quick capture on the related knowledge, possible ideas or insights, and provide a low cost to trial and error, without being disrupted from the main workflow.

- Encouraging users' confidence and willingness to take risks by providing easy mistake correction [Nickerson, 1998].
- Designing the system with low thresholds, high ceilings, and wide walls with a wide range of functionalities but easy for novices to begin using [Shneiderman, 2007].
- Supporting exploratory search for rapid incremental and reversible exploration [Candy and Edmonds, 1997, Nickerson, 1998, Shneiderman, 2007].

- Providing multiple access routes into archives or relevant data [Hewett, 2005].
- Providing rich history-keeping mechanisms including recording different alternatives [Shneiderman, 2007, Carroll et al., 2009].
- Supporting the management of creative work [Lubart, 2005].
- Enable collaboration and social evaluation with peers and mentors [Shneiderman, 2000].
- Supporting communication between individuals in collaborative creative projects [Lubart, 2005].
- Allowing the users to quickly produce and experiment with variations on alternative ideas with algorithmic techniques [Sarwate and Fiebrink, 2013].
- Allowing quick implementation of interaction design with machine learning algorithms [Fiebrink and Caramiaux, 2016].

The above design guidelines are mostly derived to support the professional task-focused creativity, focusing on efficient task completion by supporting a broad range of possible actions. Compton and Mateas proposed another paradigm of creativity support tools, which support the autotelic, intrinsically-rewarded casual creativity and value pleasurable user experience over productivity [Compton and Mateas, 2015]. Therefore, this design paradigm usually reduces the possibility space of the tools as the users are more flexible with the results, offers instant, simulation and approximating feedback, provides entertaining evaluations and optional direction, as well as limiting actions to encourage exploration, allows saving and sharing in communities (ibid).

### **Serendipity Strategies**

Serendipity is a phenomenon when an ‘aha’ moment of insight occurs under unexpected circumstances and results in a valuable, unanticipated outcome [Makri et al., 2014, McCay-Peet and Toms, 2017]. The experience of serendipity is beneficial as it provides users with new knowledge, propels them in a direction they would never think of, and encourages them to integrate these strategies into future work and everyday life (ibid).

Suggestions to support or to foster serendipity in digital information environments are mainly from two perspectives. One perspective focuses on supporting peoples’ attitude. For example, a prepared, curious and open mind is argued to be helpful for a subject to achieve serendipity [McBirnie, 2008, e Cunha et al., 2010, Makri and Blandford, 2012]. Another perspective seeks to support

serendipity by providing users with unexpected and valuable content that they might not have otherwise thought of or come across on the digital environment [Makri et al., 2014]. There are three distinct suggestions for doing so, including a) recommend digital content, b) make location-based recommendations, c) facilitate information visualisation (ibid).

### **Visual stimuli**

Insight problems such as fixation, as discussed earlier in Section 2.2.4, are difficult to be resolved by normal associations unless via a cognitive reinterpreting or restructuring the problem [Sawyer, 2011, p.110]. This reinterpreting and restructuring the problem could be achieved by supporting *incubation* [Smith and Blankenship, 1991] or *provocative stimuli* [Kerne et al., 2014]. Incubation is when a person temporarily puts aside the problem and gets away from the mindset of previous solutions [Smith and Blankenship, 1991, Vul and Pashler, 2007, Kohn and Smith, 2009]. Provocative stimuli is new materials or aspects that could provide clues for solutions, or provoke insights [Kerne et al., 2014]. The source for stimuli could come from external environment [Seifert et al., 1994], or from internal divergent thinking through creative imagery [Finke, 1990] or sketch [Shah et al., 2001].

There is plenty of empirical evidence suggesting that visual stimuli in the working environment can positively prompt the performance of a creative process by providing ‘potential cues, analogy-sources or other similes’ for inspirations [Eckert and Stacey, 2000, Cardoso et al., 2009, Cardoso and Badke-Schaub, 2011, Goldschmidt and Smolkov, 2006, Goldschmidt, 2015]. Practical solutions such as mood boards or ideation metrics that collect sketches or pictures together [Shah et al., 2001, Cheng et al., 2014, Kerne et al., 2014] are broadly used in various creative ideation process, especially in the domain of design.

### **2.2.6 Effects of Motivation on Creativity, Experience, Engagement**

Motivation is regarded as an essential factor and an essential component for creativity, without which creative innovations are unlikely to occur [Selker, 2005, Csikszentmihalyi and Sawyer, 2014, Amabile, 1990, Hewett, 2005]. The discussions about creativity have been intertwined with the discussions about task motivation [Hennessey, 2010]. The recent HCI designs encourage users to take an active role in content production during the interaction process, rather than passively receiving content or knowledge [Simon, 2010, Dindler, 2014, Wu et al., 2017]. The shift of users’ role and motivation have influenced the users’ interaction strategies, as well as their creative experience. Given the goal to behave

more creatively, people tend to produce more creative responses, compared to what they would usually do without an assigned goal [Ironson and Davis, 1979]. Shalley found that when setting a difficult productivity goal, high levels of creativity and productivity were attained by employees, while low levels of creativity were obtained with no creativity goal [Shalley, 1991]. The result might be caused by the different cognitive styles triggered by different motivations. A study has suggested that risky and exploratory processing style would facilitate creative thought, relative to the risk-averse and perseverant processing style [Friedman and Förster, 2001].

Motivation has a profound impact on product evaluation and user experience, according to a long list of related works in HCI [Novak et al., 2003, Hassenzahl and Ullrich, 2007, Hassenzahl et al., 2008, Rozendaal et al., 2007, , M.C., Soleimani and Law, 2015]. Research suggested that a user’s motivational orientation, whether an experiential goal or a utilitarian goal, will strongly affect their choice and preference of a product [Hassenzahl et al., 2008], emotional experiences of an e-commerce website [Soleimani and Law, 2015], experience of control and engagement in voice mail browsing [, M.C.], and also subsequent retrospective judgment of an interactive product [Hassenzahl and Ullrich, 2007]. An experiential motivation usually aims for hedonic experience whereas a utilitarian motivation usually aims at a concrete result or output [Rozendaal et al., 2007].

The experiential and utilitarian motivation might have different effects on the user’s flow, engagement, and experience. For example, online flow experience was more likely to be observed when the users were engaged in task-oriented rather than experiential activities [Novak et al., 2003]. Furthermore, among the three necessary preconditions of a *flow* state, i.e. clear goals, optimal challenges, and immediate feedback, a set of clear goals are suggested to be helpful to add direction and purpose to behaviours, thus serving to structure the experience [Csikszentmihalyi, 2014]. Contrarily, Rozendaal et al.’s study indicated that there might be a positive link between the increased engagement and experiential motivation [Rozendaal et al., 2007]. They reported that when assigned with an experiential goal users’ experience of engagement gradually increased with increased levels of richness in product appearance, which is not the case when assigned goal-directed tasks. Hassenzahl and Ullrich suggested that to have an active instrumental goal negatively impact on the experience of an interactive product, and also subsequent retrospective judgment, making barriers by increasing mental effort [Hassenzahl and Ullrich, 2007]. A more neutral view on the effects of different motivations was proposed as well. By examining the relationships between motivations and factors of user engagement in the context of an e-commerce environment, O’Brien provided predictive connections between



hedonic and utilitarian motivations and aspects of engagement [O’Brien, 2010]. She suggested an interconnection between utilitarian and hedonic motivations as both of them have certain central effects on some aspects of engagement.

The above pieces of literature suggest that a clearly defined utilitarian motivation contributes to more optimal creative performance, compared to an uncertain, vague, or experiential goal. The effects of different motivations on experience and engagement, however, is not so obvious. Some studies suggested a positive influence of a clear utilitarian goal on engagement and experience whereas some studies suggested an experiential goal contribute to user engagement and experience. Whether having a positive influence or not, the above related works reveal that there is a relation between different motivations and the users’ creative performance or engagement experience.

### **2.2.7 Summary**

To summarise, creativity is an autotelic human activity that every human being is instinctually pursuing as it is rewarding and beneficial, no matter the value or the quality of the creative acts. Creative engagement is little-c creativity that does not emphasise on the creative outcome but the creative experience. There are internal and external barriers to creativity. Creativity could be developed through training and be supported by technologies. Studies have been exploring methods to support creativity and have offered a list of implications for designing CSTs. Motivation orientations will strongly affect a user’s creative performance, experience and engagement.

## **2.3 Musicking**

As discussed in Chapter 1, music is an ideal domain to study creative engagement as music making is regarded as a fundamental form of human creative activities. It plays a major role in human intellect evolution and has common and unique features as compared to the creative activities in other domains [Small, 2011, Sawyer, 2011, Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. With the use of digital technology, the notion of music has been adapted and improved. This section summarises the main trends and features of design in the domain of NIME, and the barriers for novices to be creatively engaged in the activity of musicking.

### **2.3.1 New Interfaces for Musical Expression**

*“To music is to take part, in any capacity, in a musical performance”.*

*Christopher Small, [Small, 2011]*

Small proposed the term *musicking*, to suggest that music is not a thing but rather an activity [Small, 2011]. This term has extended the traditional notion of music as a content or a product to a more advanced notion of music as an activity, and as a process. The shift in the notion of music is coherent with the trends in the domain of New Interfaces for Musical Expression (NIME). Various new interfaces for musical expressions are being designed and are aiming at breaking the barriers of traditional instruments, allowing broader and more active participation in musicking from a wide range of users with all levels of skills. *Musicking* is becoming a more accessible activity that is no longer exclusive for musicians [Robson, 2002, Kaltenbrunner et al., 2006, Jordà et al., 2007, Parson, 2009, Hansen et al., 2011, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. This trend has encouraged more and more people with all levels of skills to actively *play with* music as opposed to passively *listen to* music [Resnick et al., 1996, Hansen et al., 2011].

The experience of creating and enjoying music through playing is often rewarding, offering “an affirmation of life” because of its exploratory, engaging, intuitive and enjoyable qualities [Cage, 1961, Hansen et al., 2011]. Being able to create the sound and listen to it simultaneously, a person’s role is transformed from a mere consumer towards a creator of music [Resnick et al., 1996, Hansen et al., 2011]. The gap between performers and audiences has been merged [Tanaka, 2011]. Moreover, research on music creativity suggested that creating music can contribute to the cognitive ability, e.g. learning to compose music enables a person to think in ways that might be helpful in other contexts [Byrne et al., 2001].

Instead of producing sound through physical acoustic mechanisms like traditional instruments do, a NIME generates its sound through a sound generation unit that maps the input to the sound output [Wanderley, 2001, Miranda and Wanderley, 2006, Tanaka, 2009]. Generally, it has components such as an input device or a controller, a mapping algorithm between the input and output, a sound production unit such as a sound synthesis engine, and an output system [Miranda and Wanderley, 2006, Tanaka, 2009]. The benefits of NIMEs as compared to traditional acoustic instruments are that they can enhance and extend the sound produced by traditional instruments [Tanaka, 2009].

Novel forms of interaction methods are being designed and implemented on NIMEs. Keyboards or knobs were substituted by gestural controls for real-time synthesis [Miranda and Wanderley, 2006]. For example, body gestures and movements of singers were captured by custom-built technologies and transformed for creating synthesised accompaniment in real-time so as to extend the singers’ vocal performance [Elblaus et al., 2014]. Wearable instruments were designed to capture movement to allow dancers to play music by dancing [Fuji-

moto et al., 2009]. Tangible interfaces, e.g. *Reactable*, allow multiple musicians to interact with sound by placing and manipulating marked physical objects on a round translucent table [Kaltenbranner et al., 2006]. Each object acts as a part of a modular synthesiser to transmit or control audio data (ibid).

### 2.3.2 Interactive Music Systems

There are many paradigms of musical interfaces identified in the NIME field. For example, *intelligent musical instrument* was utilised to describe interactive composing systems that automatically generated music based on the performer’s input [Chadabe, 1997]. *Interconnected musical networks* were proposed to describe the musical systems that support collaborative group music making [Weinberg, 2003]. *Interactive music system (IMS)* was initially described as a system ‘whose behaviour changes in response to musical input’ [Rowe, 1992]. Jordà defined IMS as computer-based interactive system that generates a musical output at performance time, under the control of one or several performers [Jordà, 2005, p.58]. Later on, IMS was proposed as a system that ‘responds with music to input from a non-expert human participant’, as composed to *digital musical instrument (DMI)*, which is designed for professional musicians to perform delicate and expressive music [Murray-Browne, 2012].

Among the various paradigms within NIME field, the interactive Music System (IMS) proposed in [Murray-Browne, 2012] is most relevant to this thesis. As it explicitly makes a distinction between the experts and novices, and is focusing particularly on novices’ music making, its description is in line with the focus of this thesis, targeting at non-musicians’ music making. Based on the previous research, in this thesis the notion of IMS is described as *a computer-based interactive system that produces music or sound from the input of non-expert users*. It should be noted that the notion of IMS in this thesis is not *prescriptive* but *descriptive* as it’s based on ‘observations and generalisations rather than a requirement analysis’(ibid). It has similar components to DMI, i.e. an input device or a controller, a mapping algorithm, a sound production unit and an output system [Tanaka, 2009], usually presented in the form of musical application or installation [Murray-Browne, 2012]. Jordà proposed an important feature of IMS, that it should be able to engage the player by behaving in somewhat unpredictable ways so as to ‘provoke an ongoing dialog between the performer and the system’ [Jordà, 2005, p.59]. Based on related works on IMSs, three typical features of IMSs are summarised below:

**I: Emphasise the experience.** Compared to the design of DMIs that emphasise the system’s expressiveness, responsiveness and the final sound output, IMSs emphasise the player’s experience during the interaction process. Such de-

signs are less likely to be driven by musical goals but are more likely to be driven by the aim to foster an engaging experience that is rewarding to participants [Weinberg, 2003]. For example, they may be designed to support improvisation with coordinated actions between participants [Zamorano, 2012], or to provide a rich music learning experience [Resnick et al., 1996].

Collaborative creative experience is an prominent direction of ISMs design. By facilitating the elaborate social dynamics between a group of players [Blaine and Fels, 2003, Weinberg, 2003, Bryan-Kinns, 2004, Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005, Tanaka et al., 2005, Zamorano, 2012, Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013], collaborative music making based on collective knowledge and creativity allows a sustained musical creative engagement. As process and experience become the priority in these systems, the chances are that the keystone of the design is not facilitating the music creation, but facilitating the elaborate social dynamics such as communication, mutual awareness, the rules of interaction.

**II: Emphasise the intuitiveness** As non-musicians usually have little or no physical skills and domain knowledge of music, the interfaces are designed with low entry fee to enable users to understand and learn easily, and intuitively interact with them [Wessel and Wright, 2002, Fels, 2004]. Simplified mapping strategies between the input and sound, limited sound parameters, pre-recorded samples or pre-composed materials [D’Arcangelo, 2001] and generative algorithms to control all or part of the sound generation [Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005, Schacher et al., 2015] are often utilised to reduce the complexity of the sound. Intuitive control mechanisms such as tangible interactions [Jordà et al., 2007, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013], mobile interactions [Bryan-Kinns, 2004], wearable interactions, spatial or gestural interactions [Beyer and Meier, 2011, Zamorano, 2012, McAlpine, 2017] and laptop-based interaction are widely adopted to provide intuitive interaction with low or little barriers to use [Xambó, 2017].

A challenge here is that with *simplified interaction* or with *constrained musical complexity* ISMs might be able to ‘hook’ novice in the first place, however, they might also fail to encourage ‘deeper exploration and continued discovery and creativity’ [Machover, 2002], as they present limited musical possibilities and potential [Jordà, 2004]. Players could quickly lose interest after all the various sounds and the musical mappings had been explored [Feldmeier, 2002]. Thus they may engage with the interface for a limited amount of time [Overholt, 2009]. Gelineck and Serafin argued that for an environment to encourage exploratory behaviour, it must be ‘rich, complex, and somewhat mysterious’ but remains intuitive in order to give the user confidence to continue [Gelineck and Serafin, 2010].

**III: Emphasise the liveness.** As discussed in [Overholt, 2009]’s framework for the design of expressive musical interfaces, the faster the real-time sound processing and generation in response to the interaction, the higher level of control will the player experience. The majority of IMSs employ a dynamic real-time design paradigm by offering immediate sound output in response to a player’s interaction [Levin, 2000, Jordà et al., 2007, Bryan-Kinns, 2004, 2013, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. Only limited ISMs have embedded history keeping mechanisms to enable players to revisit, reuse or revise previous creations, usually following a step sequencer design [Bryan-Kinns, 2004, Arellano and McPherson, 2014].

### 2.3.3 Commercial Applications for Novice Musicking

IMSs design is often in the context of commercial applications. Most of these commercial applications are designed on personal touch devices or game console. Below is a discussion of two common types of applications that influenced the design of the prototypes used in this thesis.

The first type of applications implements the idea of a sequencer. The user can control the rhythm and create loops with single tone. A typical example is *Beatwave*<sup>1</sup>, a sequencer allows the user to create beats, chords, rhythm and layered melodies easily on touch screen. It also allows user to perform with real-time sound effects. With *Poly*<sup>2</sup>, a generative sequencer, the user can create sound loops and rhythm patterns by adding different coloured nodes to a circular area. A node repeats automatically and rhythmically according to the distance the node is to the middle. The closer it is to the middle, the faster it repeats. Similarly, *Figure*<sup>3</sup> lets the user set a rhythmic pattern of the chosen instrument by changing the scale steps. It also allows the user to tweak the instrument’s sonic qualities in real-time. *Musyc*<sup>4</sup> simulates the real world gravity and physics to make music. It allows the user to place symbols and lines on a canvas. A symbol goes into free fall once being placed on the canvas. A sound is generated when a symbol touches a line. The line gives a reactive force to the symbol. The symbol then naturally bounces and moves based on the reactive force and the gravity.

A second type of designs utilise the idea of remixing, using pre-recorded sound samples to play loops and one-shots. *Launchpad*<sup>5</sup>, for example, allows the user to perform with samples in real-time. The users can also change tempo

---

<sup>1</sup><http://beatwave.co/>

<sup>2</sup><http://ipadloops.com/poly-generative-sequencer-for-ipad/>

<sup>3</sup><https://allihoopa.com/apps/figure>

<sup>4</sup><http://fingerlab.net/portfolio/musyc>

<sup>5</sup><https://ampifymusic.com/launchpad>

at any time, with real-time audio stretching and synchronising. *NOIZ*<sup>6</sup> allows the user to create dynamic drops and build ups in real-time. On the interface there are different shapes of cells representing different sound loops, effects, or beats. By holding, touching or dragging the cells on the interface the users are able to trigger beats, fills and effects. Similarly, the *Jammer*<sup>7</sup> application allows the user to perform a piece of pop music in their desired way by tapping out the separated vocal, instrumental, and percussion grooves, as well as the short musical elements.

The designs of the above applications address the three features of IMSs summarised in the previous section, i.e. emphasising the experience, the intuitiveness, and the liveness. The applications utilise the simple gestures, e.g. tapping, holding, sliding and dragging on the touch screen, providing intuitive interaction mode for non-musicians. *Musyc* transfers the complex rhythm control into the more obvious distance control. The design emphasise the intuitiveness of interaction as it uses the users knowledge of natural world, i.e. gravity and physics, to create music. The idea of mashup and jamming in *Launchpad*, *NOIZ*, and *Jammer* emphasise the liveness of music playing. Tweaking the sonic qualities in real-time also adds more dynamics to the music playing, for example, the sound effects in *Beatwave* and *Figure*. The real-time sound processing and generation in response to the intuitive interaction also produces a lot of fun.

Although some of the IMSs successfully achieved the goal to engage non-musicians to play with music, there is a lack of academic work to look into the failure and success of IMSs systematically. Therefore, there is a lack of understanding on how to design a successful IMS and how to improve them for the benefit of non-musicians. The aim of this thesis is to provide design implications by looking into the design systematically from an academic perspective, hoping this academic work can concretely benefit the industry and the practitioners.

### 2.3.4 Musicking Mode: Composition and Improvisation

Composition and improvisation are the two most commonly discussed creative modes in traditional Western music theories [Sawyer, 2011]. These two musicking modes have distinct features and require different creative strategies, mental and physical skills. Composition is regarded as an iterative process of putting together musical elements, revising and storing them, whereas as improvisation is defined as a real-time performance process [Larson, 2005, Sawyer, 2011].

Compared to composition, the real-time pressure of improvisation requires

---

<sup>6</sup><http://studioamplify.com/noiz>

<sup>7</sup><https://jammerapp.com>

more reliance on automated activities without conscious attention, highly constrained music structures, and pre-existing familiar patterns in order to reduce decision-making tasks due to the limitations of conscious attention (ibid). Apart from the distinct creative strategies employed by the two musicking modes, another distinction is whether the creative process involves rational reflection and revision (composition) or instantaneous innovation (improvisation). There is no tolerance of mistakes in the output of composition. Therefore, revision of mistakes is indispensable for composition but not necessary for improvisation [Larson, 2005]. Consider the representative activities of improvising with an instrument in performance, and composing with audio software such as Logic Pro. When improvising with an instrument it is not possible to replay or to edit the previous creation. However, with software such as Logic Pro, users can replay and edit previous creations.

With the emergence of electronic and experimental musical techniques, the boundary between composition and improvisation began to blend [Holmes and Holmes, 2002]. In the context of electronic music, a more common form of performance is now regarded as *comprovisation*, a creative process of ‘plan of action’, in which improvisation is used as a precursor to composition in terms of generating musical ideas, extending existing structures, and the composed structures or instruments are widely used in an improvisational setting [Dudas, 2010]. The emerging musicking activities tend to incorporate composed material within an improvisational setting (ibid), allowing a compositional structure as well as the expressiveness of improvisation. An example would be live coding performances, which encourage improvisational creation using pre-composed sound materials and structures. It also involves activities such as reuse and revision of the previous records as a live production. Another slightly different example would be live performance using a launchpad or Ableton Push, with which a player can play and record the music ideas such as rhythms, patterns and combinations to one button, and replay or restore them when necessary. However, in this setting, there is no chance to edit the previous ideas.

The above literature discussed typical features of composition, improvisation, and comprovisation, for example, whether the process is in real-time or not, and whether the process allows to revisit or revise records. Although most of the current IMSs are designed with the real-time features of the mode of improvisation and comprovisation, it is not clear how the features of composition mode will affect non-musicians’ approach to creative endeavours, especially when the study of CST suggest a mechanism of rich history keeping.

### 2.3.5 Music Creativity for Non-musicians

In this thesis, the term non-musicians is defined as *the group of people who are amateurs of musicking, taking part in music making for pleasure, not as a job*<sup>8</sup>. Compared to musicians, non-musicians may be interested in learning music but are inexperienced and with no intention to become professionals. Non-musicians are similar to novices, who are beginners to learn a job or an activity and have little or no experience or skill in it<sup>9</sup>. Novices are opposed to the professionals, who are trained and skilled people with expertise to accomplish a job or an activity. In this thesis, the term novice is used to refer to beginners and amateurs who are inexperienced but with interest in an activity, not confined to the field of music.

Despite the fact that musicking has become an activity that is no longer monopolised by expert musicians, creating music seems to be an exclusive skill of professionals. Webster suggested four skills are essential for musical creativity to happen, most of which are developed in the early years and through years of practices: *musical aptitudes*, the ability to recognise tonal and rhythmic patterns and musical syntax; *conceptual understanding*, the knowledge facts that constitute the substance of music understanding; *craftsmanship*, the ability to apply factual knowledge in the service of the musical task; *aesthetic sensitivity*, the shaping of sound structures to capture the deepest levels of personal feeling [Webster, 1990]. He also proposed a model of creative thinking in music, starting from the productive intentions, followed by a thinking process of divergent thinking on the conditions of enabling skills discussed above and enabling conditions toward convergent thinking, and finally generate the creative product (ibid).

More studies have suggested the insufficiency of skills of non-musicians to achieve music creativity. For example, by drawing an expert-novice comparison in musical composition, Colley et al. suggested that the novices tended to concentrate on solving basic technical problems and were unable to pay much attention to the shape of the composition when they are creating [Colley et al., 1992]. Smith's work demonstrates that novices failed to perceive octave equivalence, and their ability to identify intervals and hierarchy is significantly weaker than experts do [Smith, 1997]. Weinberg's studies indicate that it is conceptually and technically difficult for them to create and develop their own musical ideas from scratch [Weinberg, 2003, Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005]. The above literature indicates that non-musicians are not capable of being creative while musicking in terms of taking care of the overall music structure, conceiving music ideas, or implementing ideas. These skills could be summarised as cognitive

<sup>8</sup>Amateur. In Cambridge dictionary. Retrieved from <https://dictionary.cambridge.org>

<sup>9</sup>Novice. In Cambridge dictionary. Retrieved from <https://dictionary.cambridge.org>



and physical skills. Here the cognitive skills refer to a set of cognitive skills in order to develop mental representations of music, which allow a person to plan and to reason about the potential outcome of actions, and thus to monitor the performance and learn from it [Ericsson, 1998, Davidson and Coulam, 2006]. The physical skills refer to the ability to articulate the music in mind and to express it onto the instrument (ibid).

Research in CSTs has suggested the potential of novices to be creative when they are supported appropriately to deal with the issues such as their lack of domain knowledge and expertise, lack of self-motivation and time commitment, as well as their fear of failures [Hewett, 2005, Reilly, 2008, Davis et al., 2013b]. Studies have found that novices might make fewer errors when they are given information about rule violations in digital filmmaking [Davis et al., 2013b], and novices will be better engaged when given the support to kick-start in digital painting [Benedetti et al., 2014]. Kim et al. argued that the current creativity tools intimidate novices with the risky experiments and lack of opportunities for novices to use failures for growth. They proposed designing for failure in creativity support tools by promoting the value of failure [Kim et al., 2015]. Based on the precursory works to support novices' creative acts in the other domains, this thesis set out to look at how to scaffold non-musicians' creative engagement on musicking activities.

### **2.3.6 Summary**

There are three typical features for IMSs in the context of NIME, experience oriented, intuitive, and in real-time. Music creativity is difficult for non-musicians to achieve due to their lack of essential skills and confidence. However, it could be potentially achieved with appropriate support. Features of musicking modes might affect non-musicians' musicking process.

## **2.4 Design IMSs for Non-musicians**

Through the various IMSs designed to facilitate non-musicians creative experience, a set of design implications have arisen from the evaluation and usage of them. These design implications include visual music interfaces, control metaphor, tangible user interface, and graphical score, which have informed the design of music interfaces used in this thesis.

### **2.4.1 Visual Music Interfaces**

Integration of visual and audio is an inevitable trend in NIME designs. The attempts to relate sound and image has a long history since the pre-computational

era. Levin offered an extensive introduction to this history by introducing the works from early practitioners such as Thomas Wilfred, Oskar Fischinger, or Charles Dockum [Levin, 2000], who produced abstract visual representations to visualise sound or to directly or physically generate and control sound since the 1920s.

Most recent IMSs that explore the correspondence between visual and music can be classified as music-to-visual, visual-to-music, or concurrent generation of visual and music [Momeni and Henry, 2006]. In the music-to-visual applications, parameters of music are analysed and extracted to synthesise or to manipulate visual. Examples could be real-time visualisation on sound [Ng, 2008]. In the visual-to-music applications, parameters of visual representations, e.g. position, size, are mapped to synthesise and manipulate music. Most of the screen-based interfaces belong to this category [Bryan-Kinns, 2004]. In the applications with a concurrent generation of visual and music, data collected from sources such as gestural-control, body motion, emotion from live audio, is mapped to synthesise visual and music simultaneously [Momeni and Henry, 2006, Johnston, 2013, van't Klooster and Collins, 2014]. Unlike the first two categories of works that represent a unidirectional relationship between visual and music, the final category of works represent a two-way relationship between visual and music [Momeni and Henry, 2006].

Accompanying music with visual representations, no matter in which form, can reinforce physical interaction by offering supplementary information and feedback on the player's interactions, as well as the system states and the audio output [Zadel and Scavone, 2006, Gómez et al., 2007, Wang, 2014]. The player's performance and engagement can also be reinforced with the concurrent visual and sound feedback. Improved performance when using a congruent visual mapping and higher engagement levels with congruent displays were observed for a memory task [Metatla et al., 2016]. Moreover, by offering an 'intrinsic link' between music and visuals, the system became dynamic and rich with potential to engage users more deeply [Momeni and Henry, 2006].

### 2.4.2 Graphical Score

One of the 'oldest and most common' means of relating sound to a graphical representation is musical scores [Levin, 2000]. Staff notation is one of the most traditional musical scores, with a long history which could be traced back to medieval times (ibid). Since the early decades of the twentieth century, the practice of experimental music has been encouraging new ways of producing sounds with non-pitched instruments. This has led a growing interest on the design of *graphical score* as it can represent various new sound, music structure,

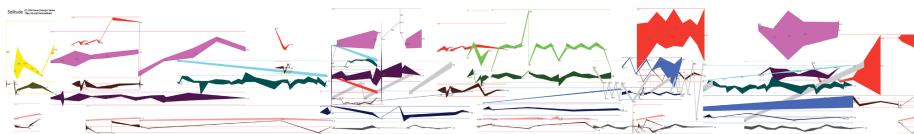


Figure 2.1: Christoph Steiner’s Solitude (2004)

techniques, which can not be fully represented by the traditional staff notation [Walters, 1997, Auh and Walker, 2002, Rebelo, 2010].

In graphical scores, a series of ‘idiosyncratic’ or ‘personal’ visual representations are drawn to convey various dimensions of sound information needed for the piece to be performed [Levin, 2000]. There are generally two strategies to associate the graphics and music in the graphical score. One is *mapping* elements of graphics (e.g. position, colour, length, shape, size) to the music language (e.g. timbre, tonal, pitch, duration, or amplitude) over time. For example, dense graphics are mapped to dense musical texture, and graphical weight is mapped to musical dynamics [Rebelo, 2015]. Hans-Christoph Steiner’s score for Solitude<sup>10</sup>, see Figure 2.1, illustrated different lines in correspondence to different samples. The relative changes of the illustration shape was mapped to the intermixing and interplay of the sample melody and timbre. Another strategy is a more formalised and codified strategy that uses abstract symbols *coded* in a specific way to signify a series of musical events or written chords [Rebelo, 2015]. In Karlheinz Stockhausen’s score for Plus-Minus (1963)<sup>11</sup>, see Figure 2.2, each square represented a musical event, with a circle in the middle corresponding to one of the eight chords written separately [Walters, 1997].

Apart from the static graphical score, real-time graphical scores that change dynamically according to environment, algorithms, and audiences are designed for live music performances [Miyashita and Nishimoto, 2004, Magnusson, 2011, Lee and Freeman, 2013, Magnusson, 2014, Wu et al., 2017]. Unlike the traditional notations that are instructional and determine performers to recreate the composer’s conceptualisation, graphical scores are often non-instructional and open for alternative improvisations during a performance [Rebelo, 2015]. A non-instructional graphical score conveys a relative change with an approximate value rather than specific or determined actions. Performers are encouraged to decide the actual music elements to be played while performing. Therefore most performers working with graphics consider themselves as improvisers (ibid). This dynamic feature of the graphical score is widely utilised in live music performances as a complementary support tool for improvisational play.

<sup>10</sup><https://at.or.at/hans/solitude/>

<sup>11</sup><http://stockhausenspace.blogspot.com/2015/06/plus-minus.html>

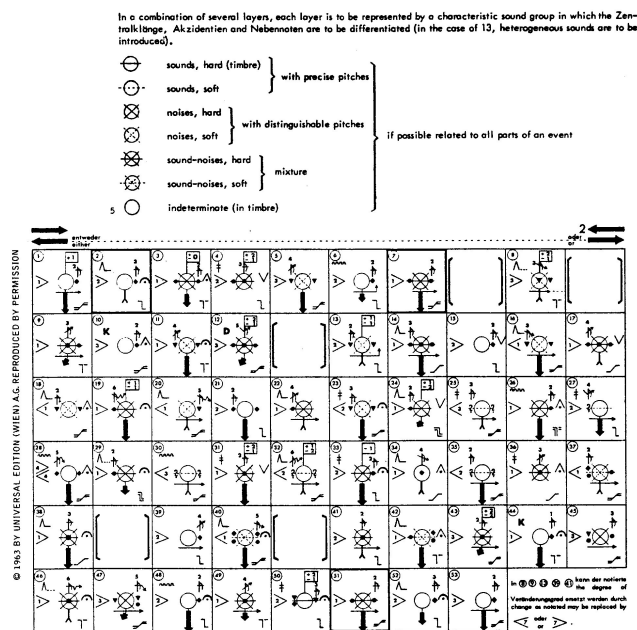


Figure 2.2: Karlheinz Stockhausen’s Plus-Minus (1963)

Similar to the discussion that visual stimuli can help to overcome the fixation problem in the creative process, discussed in Section 2.2.5, the graphical score also has the potential to inspire people while creating music. Walker suggested that the graphical notation is a unrestricted tool for both musically trained and inexperienced people to create and to compose music, with superior effect in subjects who have limited formal musical training and experience [Walker, 1987]. Early in 1944, Willmann’s experiment indicated that the creation of musical themes is influenced by the visual stimuli used by the composers, with both abstract graphics and other visual objects [Willmann, 1944]. Studies exploring the effect of graphical notations and staff notations on music creativity suggested that the use of graphic notations would make a significant difference in students’ creativity when composing [Auh and Walker, 1999, Auh, 2000]. Graphical notations have the potential to promote more diverse compositional strategies, which result in higher musical creativity when composing (ibid). A later study conducted by the same authors found that students scored significantly higher in creativity when they were using graphical scores that focused on structure than when using graphical scores that focused on sonic elements [Auh and Walker, 2002]. This implied that structural graphical score has more potential to trigger creativity (ibid).

### 2.4.3 Benefits of Metaphor

The metaphor is an important and common visual communication tool in user interface design, through which the abstract operations or functionalities of an interface are represented by widely understood frameworks of concepts [Neale and Carroll, 1997]. Some classical examples of the usage of metaphors are the concept of ‘desktop’, ‘windows’, ‘folder’, and ‘menu’ in computer operating systems. There are three general types of metaphors in HCI design: *activity metaphors* refers to the user’s highest level of goals, for example, the user’s goal is playing a game or communicating with others; *mode of interaction metaphors* has four sub-categories, conversation, declaration, model-world, and collaborative manipulation. They determine the understanding of the fundamental nature of the interaction with the computer, i.e. a conversational partner or a toolbox; *task domain metaphors* define the object and its operations, providing the user with a structure for understanding the nature of the tasks presented by the computer. For example people can add, delete, remove on a ‘file’ metaphor [Hutchins, 1987]. This thesis is mostly concerned with task domain metaphors because the activity metaphors and mode of interaction metaphors for IMSs are quite obvious. Whereas in terms of task domain metaphors, its effects on users’ creative engagement remain unclear.

By linking the technical and complex software concepts with the user’s everyday world concepts, a metaphor helps users by using their prior knowledge and experience to understand computers and to build an appropriate mental model. It helps to control the complexity of an interface and thus provides a direct and intuitive interface for users to complete tasks [Neale and Carroll, 1997, Blackwell, 2006]. Apart from the practical benefits, Blackwell maintained that a metaphor has the potential to offer creative experience to the users as it can initiate users’ creative sense-making and interpretation [Blackwell, 2006]. Waite proposed the use of real-world metaphors in music systems to increase audience engagement and summarised several advantages [Waite, 2016]:

- Offering a shared mental model of the system between system designer, performer and audience.
- Facilitating simple, intuitive mappings between input interactions and system sound output.
- Promoting audience perceptions of liveness.
- Increasing audience engagement.

## 2.4.4 Control Metaphors

Control metaphors are the task domain metaphors that define operations and interactions of an interface mentioned in the previous section. Levin summarised three existing principal control metaphors in the field of visually-orchestrated computer music and added another one based on his own practices [Levin, 2000, Franco et al., 2004]. These four control metaphors that are closely related to computer graphics and electronic music, i.e. timelines and diagrams, control-panel displays, reactive widgets and painterly interface, are described in the following.

### Timelines and diagrams

Timelines and diagrams display musical information with visual representations on a two-dimensional timeline, following the form that is similar to the standard music notation score display or digitised sound waveforms [Franco et al., 2004]. These are the most traditional and common forms of music representations. In timeline and diagram systems, the visual is generated as a real-time representation of the sound rather than directing how the music should be produced.

### Control-panel displays

The control panel displays mimic the physical controllers in analogue synthesisers [Franco et al., 2004]. However, the direct replication of the complex synthesiser interface fails to bring the superiority of visual into full play and carries the problems of physical synthesisers into the graphical user interface (ibid). For example, the mappings from knobs to underlying sound parameters are far too complex for users to learn and remember [Levin, 2000].

### Reactive widgets

In interfaces that follow the metaphor of reactive widgets, virtual objects are designed to manipulate or to modify sound parameters [Franco et al., 2004]. Compared to the control-panel displays, the reactive widgets are more flexible and intuitive. However, due to the limited granularity of control, such systems might easily restrict users from performing exhaustible music [Levin, 2000].

### Painterly Interfaces

The painterly interfaces use drawings or free-form images from gestural interactions to generate or control sound [Levin, 2000]. They propose to employ a multimodal interface to create and perform dynamic visuals and sounds simultaneously in real-time [Jordà, 2003]. They usually map the parameter of the

input drawing or gestures, i.e. length, colour or curves, with the sound parameters such as the pitch, volume or beat. Practices in NIME have presented a spectrum of intuitive interfaces that employ the freehand drawing as an input method, and at the same time the visual outcome of the drawing as an output of actions [Levin, 2000, Ryokai et al., 2004, Franco et al., 2004, Zadel and Scavone, 2006, Knörig et al., 2007, Garcia et al., 2011, Thiebaut et al., 2008, Diao et al., 2014, Barbosa et al., 2013, Houix et al., 2016].

Drawing is an intuitive and dynamic interaction that everyone is capable of learning and practising, and is regarded as ‘instantly knowable, indefinitely masterable’ [Levin, 2000]. Compared to the reactive widgets, the painterly interfaces have richer and more dynamic interaction, which combines visual and sound in a structured way (ibid). Moreover, from the perspective of creativity, sketching is an important tool for creative activities in different domains as it offers a way for pictorial reasoning [Goldschmidt, 1991]. Previous researches on composers’ creative process have shown that sketch is commonly used to formulate initial music ideas as well [Thiebaut et al., 2008]. Moreover, sketches in music programs offer a certain degree of ambiguity or vagueness that supports the exploration of musical structures (ibid). Therefore the painterly interfaces have the potential to support non-musicians to explore sounds creatively and expressively [Knörig et al., 2007], and may offer them the chance to experience creative flow [Levin, 2000].

#### 2.4.5 Tangible Musical Interfaces

Unlike Graphic User Interfaces (GUIs) that represent information in the form of pixels on two-dimensional displays, Tangible User Interfaces (TUIs) give ‘physical forms to digital information’ [Ishii, 2008]. Built upon the theories of embodiment, that peoples’ being, living, feeling, bodily entities are situated in a physical world, TUIs are proposed as a promising approach to better engage users by utilising haptic interaction skills, as opposed to GUIs that place little emphasis on the differential abilities of the human body (ibid). TUIs have been widely explored in the various domains [Shaer et al., 2010], e.g. education and learning [Fjeld et al., 2007], problem-solving and planning, information visualisation, tangible programming, entertainment, play and edutainment, music and performance, social communication [Farr et al., 2010], tangible reminders and tags.

Music applications are one of the oldest and most popular areas for applying TUIs [Shaer et al., 2010]. In NIME, TUIs have been applied to control or to represent music parameters. Ways to achieve these designs include using portable devices to detect continuous motion or gestural data [Weinberg and

Gan, 2001, Sheridan and Bryan-Kinns, 2008], using tabletop systems for players to arrange and to manipulate a set of musical objects [Jordà et al., 2007, Xambó et al., 2013a], or using an instrument metaphor for players to control the music parameters directly with the interface [Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Zappi and McPherson, 2014]. Shaer and Hornecker summarised four high-level approaches for TUI music applications, namely *instruments* that generate or synthesise sound, *sequencer* that mix and play audio samples, *sound toys* that are with limited user control, and *controllers* that remotely control an arbitrary synthesiser [Shaer et al., 2010].

For music performance, TUI has its superiority as compared to GUI support in supporting collaboration and sharing of control, in supporting continuous, real-time interaction with multidimensional data, and in supporting complex, skilled, expressive, and explorative interaction [Shaer et al., 2010]. It is a paradigm of design that can better engage non-musicians intuitively and creatively as it provides direct interaction with physical objects [Xambó, 2017], it offers haptic feedback and is easy to learn for everyone by utilising people’s ‘sophisticated skills for sensing and manipulating physical environment’ [Ishii, 2008].

#### 2.4.6 Summary

To summarise, combining visual and sound in NIME reinforces interaction feedback and provides dynamic and rich interfaces. The graphical score has the potential to offer inspirations in a creative process. Embedding metaphors in interfaces is beneficial in supporting creative experience and deeper engagement. Among the four control metaphors in the design of IMSs, the painterly interface is the potential design paradigm to support non-musicians’ creative engagement with musical interfaces. Tangible music interfaces are intuitive for engaging non-musicians.



## Chapter 3

# Methodology Approach for Evaluation

This chapter describes the methodology approach for evaluation. It starts with a reflective review of the background, trends and methods of evaluation in HCI in relation to the topics discussed in the previous chapter, e.g. experience, engagement, CST, and NIME. Practical issues of these methods and implications for evaluation are discussed. Drawing on this background, the rationales of the evaluation approaches used in this thesis are presented, followed by a description of the methods applied.

### 3.1 Evaluating Experience

Evaluation is vital in the field of HCI as it offers feedback on the quality of an interface and informs later improvement on it. Traditional evaluation research has been concerned with use-case scenarios that focus on the usability, efficiency and effectiveness of the system for users to perform tasks. Various theories and methods were produced from this perspective. For instance, task analysis model was proposed for evaluating the usability of a systems [Hackos and Redish, 1998], and the GOMS models were proposed for evaluating the efficiency of a system by predicting the time a user needs to complete a task [John and Kieras, 1996].

Recently, there is a shift in the focus of HCI studies from task-oriented towards experience oriented, described as the third wave or paradigm of HCI, as discussed in Section 2.1.1. Evaluation of the user experience with the interactive system has become a prominent topic within HCI [Lubart, 2005]. The focus of the evaluation is therefore related to experience aspects such as fun, pleasure, goodness, beauty, social dynamics. For example, the focus of evaluation in in-

teractive arts has shifted from determining whether an author’s intention was successfully communicated to the audiences, to identifying, coordinating, simulating, and analysing the process of interpretation and experience in practice [Johnston, 2014].

Methodologies for the evaluation of the experience are well established. A comprehensive review of the methodologies used to collect data regarding the user experience with an interactive system was provided by [Bargas-Avila and Hornbæk, 2011]. The list includes questionnaires, open or semi-structured interviews, live user observation, video recordings, focus groups, diaries and probes, collage or drawings photographs, body movements, psychophysiological measures, and other methods (e.g. think aloud, personal meaning maps) (ibid). The questionnaire, interview or focus group are usually used to collect users’ retrospective self-report data on their experience [Consolvo and Walker, 2003, Jennett et al., 2008, Koeffel et al., 2010]. Physical interactions data (e.g. mouse clicks, eye tracking [Jennett et al., 2008]) and physiological data (e.g. galvanic skin response, heart rate, EMG [Mandryk and Inkpen, 2004, Yao et al., 2014]) are collected as concurrent objective behavioural data during the interaction. Diaries and probes, collage or drawings photographs, contextual inquiry and observations [Blandford, 2013] are typical methods used to understand the user experience from an objective perspective.

Data collected in qualitative format (e.g. text, graphs) are usually analysed with qualitative analytic methods, e.g. grounded theory, discourse analysis, and thematic analysis. These methods seek to organise and reduce the gathered data and to construct a systematic understanding of it [Walker and Myrick, 2006]. The methods usually involve iterative, inductive or reductive coding processes in which the data are broken down, compared and categorised based on similarity [Walker and Myrick, 2006, Stowell et al., 2008, Braun and Clarke, 2006]. With the categories and themes, essences can be extracted and constructed, from which descriptions, models, and theories can be built (ibid). Quantitative data are usually analysed with statistical analytic methods to compare the difference between conditions and find the correlation between variables. A common problem in applying qualitative methods to evaluate experience is that some are developed and applied with unclear validity, for example using self-developed questionnaires without providing items or statistical validations [Bargas-Avila and Hornbæk, 2011].

## 3.2 Evaluating Engagement

User engagement is an important indicator of the quality of experience provided by an interactive system [Jacques, 1995]. However, there is a difficulty

to measure engagement directly as it is a subjective, abstract, multi-level and intangible experience [O'Brien and MacLean, 2009, Hung and Parsons, 2017]. The approaches to evaluate or measure engagement are mainly distributed into two categories (qualitative approach and quantitative approach) as discussed below.

### 3.2.1 Qualitative Approach

In papers on evaluating engagement [Rozendaal et al., 2007, Bilda et al., 2008, Brockmyer et al., 2009, O'Brien, 2010, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Radbourne et al., 2013, Hung and Parsons, 2017], retrospective self-report on the interaction process is the mostly adopted approach to collect the users' subjective feedback on their engagement experience. There are mainly two approaches to collect the users' retrospective self-report, questionnaire and interview.

#### Questionnaire

Questionnaires are widely used in the evaluation of different interactive systems, e.g. websites, games, interactive arts and performing arts [Brockmyer et al., 2009, O'Brien and Toms, 2010, Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Radbourne et al., 2013]. Within these questionnaires, the questions are usually designed based on the attributes of engagement. Chapman proposed to measure engagement according to the attributes of engagement such as attention focus, curiosity and intrinsic interest [Chapman, 1997, Chapman et al., 1999]. Brockmyer et al. developed the game engagement questionnaire based on the factors of absorption, flow attributes, presence, and immersion [Brockmyer et al., 2009]. Later on, O'Brien et al. identified six attributes of engagement and proposed a set of statements [O'Brien and Toms, 2010]. The six attributes include perceived usability, aesthetics, focused attention, felt involvement, novelty, and endurance. Bryan-Kinns developed a mutual engagement questionnaire based on four factors: satisfaction with the product; feelings of enjoyment or flow; sense of collaboration; usability [Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. Radbourne et al. suggested to measure arts audience engagement based on four indicators: knowledge transfer or learning, risk management, authenticity and collective engagement [Radbourne et al., 2013]. The attributes of engagement provide an instrumental tool for developing questionnaires to evaluate engagement with all aspects of engagement considered and measured.

In terms of the form of questionnaires, the index-based questionnaire is commonly used [Brockmyer et al., 2009, Radbourne et al., 2013, Hung and Parsons, 2017]. It involves a set of statements for users to rate their agreement based on a

Likert Scale from 1 to 7, where 1 is low agreement and 7 is high agreement. The rating from the users is used to quantify the score for the interactive engagement experience. The benefits of such an index-based questionnaire are that with the rating data from participants it is easy to conduct a quantitative statistical analysis. Therefore the questionnaire helps to generate comparative conclusions in relation to the features of the system design. However, one possible pitfall of using Likert scale is that participants' choices might not be explicitly different between compared conditions. Thus there might not be enough findings from the questionnaire.

A comparable questionnaire, forcing participants to choose one from the comparable conditions that is most suitable to the question, is optimal to solve the problem of index-based questionnaire [Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. The possible disadvantage of this questionnaire is that it needs to be done after all conditions finished and the results will be strongly influenced by the sequence of playing. Moreover, the questions might be too constrained for participants to answer as it compels participants to choose from the limited choices.

### **Interview**

Post-task interviews are commonly used to obtain user's subjective feedback on engagement with an interactive system [Haywood and Cairns, 2006]. Unlike text-based questionnaires, interviews take the form of a conversation where the investigator asks questions and the participant replies orally [Blandford, 2013]. There are structured, semi-structured and open interviews. The difference between the three forms of interviews depends on whether the interview follows a schedule of pre-prepared questions. However, the more structured an interview is, the less likely that a participant will be flexible to reveal important and relevant issues, the easier for analysis afterwards [Adams and Cox, 2008]. Therefore it is a tradeoff to consider whether to employ a structured interview for collecting data. Due to the flexibility of oral communication, the data collected from interviews is more detailed, thorough and informative compared to questionnaire [Adams and Cox, 2008]. However, it is also more time-consuming in terms of the preparation and the analysis process for transcribing and coding the data (ibid). Qualitative analysis methods such as discourse analysis, thematic analysis and grounded theory can be used to build a structured understanding based on the qualitative interview data [Stowell et al., 2009].

### **Ethnographic Approach**

Apart from the retrospective self-report data, ethnographic approaches such as observation and video analysis are also used to understand the user's interac-

tion. The ethnographic approaches help to extract an overview of the forms of interaction and the structures of an interaction process, especially when the study is conducted in a natural context and involves social dynamics of multiple users [Heath and Vom Lehn, 2008, Hornecker, 2008, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. Candy summarised the main current qualitative approaches for evaluating interactive art on account of three scenarios: ethnographic methods in a real-world setting, video-cued recall method in eliciting audience response to experience, and post-experience interviews as a strategy for reflective practice [Candy, 2014]. For example, the observation helped to understand how participants acknowledge, mirror, transform or complement each other’s contribution or actions in collaborative music making [Bryan-Kinns et al., 2007]. However, the drawback of this method is that it takes tremendous time for analysis [Block et al., 2015].

### 3.2.2 Quantitative Approach

Early attempts measured engagement solely on the basis of physical interactions, for example, the occurrences of touch gestures or the time spent watching the screen [Fisher et al., 1975], or the frequency of physical and verbal behaviours [Leinhardt and Crowley, 1998]. To quantify group engagement in real scenarios, methods such as counting the dwell time or holding time of visitors [Horn et al., 2012], analysing the group factors that might influence the group engagement in museums, e.g. group size and age composition [Diamond, 1986, Borun et al., 1997] are developed. Block et al. compared the effect of observational techniques on visitors’ engagement, and argued that consented video analysis do not necessarily reflect visitor behaviour in a natural context such as public museums [Block et al., 2015]. They developed a coding scheme for social engagement based on a set of nine social engagement behaviours, based on which they are able to use algorithms to identify natural groups of visitors and to quantify their engagement with the interactive system. Such attempts have illuminated the potential of using objective measures to quantify the user’s engagement.

Recent practices have shown the benefits of using a combination of qualitative and quantitative approaches for the evaluation of engagement. For example Bryan-Kinns examined the effect of shared representations on mutual engagement by analysing participants’ interaction log data as well as interview and questionnaire feedback [Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. Objective measures of individual activity (e.g. musical activity and collaborative activity) were developed to find evidence with statistical analysis with the interaction log data. The subjective data collected from the questionnaire and open interview helped to explain the

reasons behind the behaviours (ibid).

The benefit of quantitative approaches is that they have the potential to analyse data in large scale while manual in-depth qualitative analysis by researchers are incredibly time-consuming [Bryan-Kinns et al., 2007, Block et al., 2015]. More importantly, such approaches offer potential objective evidence to evaluate engagement rather than merely subjective self-reporting (ibid).

### 3.3 Evaluating Creativity Support Tools

It is challenging to measure how well a tool supports creativity because there were no obvious metrics to quantify creativity [Shneiderman, 2007, Cherry and Latulipe, 2014], unlike the evaluation of productivity support tools, in which performance, time, and error rate could be used as standardised measures.

A frequently used approach to evaluate CST was to invite a third party, either experts or crowdsourced raters, to rate the creative output mediated by the CST according to a set of criteria, which were usually drawn from factors of creativity [Kerne et al., 2014]. These criteria include *fluency*, the total number of ideas generated, *flexibility/variety*, the number of categories of ideas generated, *novelty*, the rareness of an idea, and the *quality* of an idea (ibid). For example, Dow et al. measured the variety of graphics created by study participants by posting them as web ads and measure click-through by the crowdsourced workers [Dow et al., 2012]. Kerne et al. suggested a combination of two metrics to evaluate information-based ideation. One of the two metrics was an elemental ideation metrics that evaluate creativity within the objects that people find and curate, based on the criteria discussed above. The other metrics was a holistic ideation metrics that evaluate how elements are put together based on four criteria, including *emergence*, *relevance*, *visual presentation* and *exposition* [Kerne et al., 2014]. However, the risk of having a third party to evaluate the creative output is the lack of consistency among judges. To justify the validity of the result, the inter-rater reliability needs to be calculated to measure the consistency of the ratings (ibid).

Another approach to evaluate CST followed a self-assessment tradition from the user’s perspective. For example, Creativity Support Index (CSI) was proposed as a psychometric questionnaire to quantify the ability of a CST in assisting a user’s creative process [Carroll et al., 2009, Carroll, 2013, Cherry and Latulipe, 2014]. Users rate their agreement on the statements developed based on some of the factors that are essential to a successful creative process, including collaboration, enjoyment, exploration, expressiveness, immersion and results worth effort (ibid). The advantages and disadvantages of the index-based questionnaire have been discussed in Section 3.2.1.

Some evaluation approaches were based on the user’s behavioural data, offering objective metrics of measurement. For example, to compare the effect of a tangible and graphical user interface on creative collaboration, Kim and Maher conducted observations on designers’ behaviour to look for behaviour patterns [Kim and Maher, 2005]. Similarly, Tripathi and Burleson used sensors and electronic to collect data of team members’ movement and face-to-face interactions to report and to predict team creativity in the wild [Tripathi and Burleson, 2012]. Based on a critical overview on the strengths and weaknesses of the variety of behavioural science research methods used to study creativity, including psychometric methods, experimental methods, biographical methods, biological methods, computational methods and contextual methods, Mayer highlighted the importance of employing mixed methods for evaluating and studying CST, e.g. combining qualitative and quantitative methods, and argued for a richer suite of evaluation instruments [Mayer, 1999, Hewett et al., 2005]. According to him, whilst quantitative methods form the basis of evaluation on CST in terms of the performance and efficiency, qualitative methods reveal the user’s needs and help explain *why* they do what they do.

### 3.4 Evaluating NIME

Evaluation has been a key topic in NIME research [Barbosa et al., 2015]. Early attempts applied simple quantifiable tests to evaluate the performance of musical input devices, following a task-oriented approach in HCI [Wanderley and Orio, 2002]. The narrow focus on task was gradually broadened over time. Recently richer and more open methods were adopted to evaluate the interactive music systems, which is similar to the trend of evaluation on CSTs as discussed in Section 3.3. According to a meta-analysis of NIME proceedings from 2012 to 2014, there is a mixture of subjective and objective evaluation criteria and a mixture of qualitative and quantitative approaches to evaluation [Barbosa et al., 2015]. Quantitative methods were more commonly used to test the system from the designer’s perspective, for example, whether the task is performed effectively. Qualitative methods (e.g. questionnaire and interviews) were more commonly used to evaluate the system from the user’s perspective to understand the users’ experience (ibid).

Similar to practices presented in Section 3.3, evaluation of NIME also combine qualitative and quantitative analysis methods because qualitative methods help to extract participants’ subjective feedback, and quantitative methods help to address the objective analysis of participants’ behaviour [Stowell et al., 2009, Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. Stowell et al. compared and contrasted a qualitative method based on discourse analysis, and a quantita-

tive method based on the Turing Test to evaluate the music-making interaction [Stowell et al., 2009]. According to them, discourse analysis helped to extract a detailed reconstruction of the users’ understanding of a system, and a turning test offered quantitative results on whether a system provides an interactive experience similar to that provided by a human. To identify the unique design challenges and opportunities, Tanaka et al. used a survey method combined with qualitative thematic analysis to investigate how people use mobiles musically [Tanaka et al., 2012].

Factors such as timing for data collection also need to be considered when evaluating NIME. Stowell and Alex proposed *retrospective protocols* is better than *concurrent protocols* because real-time data collection (e.g. think-aloud approach) could take the risk of distracting the creative process and may also be disrupted by the movement of music-making activities [Stowell and McLean, 2013]. Discourse analysis was proposed for a detailed analysis of the retrospective interview transcripts to extract a structured understanding (ibid).

Moreover, the scenario is another prominent factor in the choice of the evaluation methods in NIME. Whether the system is intended for solo interactions or group interactions [Bryan-Kinns et al., 2007], or whether the context of the interaction is in the lab, in the wild [Block et al., 2015], or in telepresence [Bryan-Kinns, 2004] will influence the interactive experience and the choice of data collection. As discussed earlier in Section 3.2.1, for interactions that involve social dynamics or for studies that are conducted in the wild, the ethnographic approach are considered most suitable. Anna et al. applied video analysis for evaluating musical tabletops in collaborative settings because they found current lab-based methods failed to take social aspects into consideration, which are fundamental for a successful music performance [Xambó et al., 2013b].

### 3.5 Evaluating Creative Engagement

Based on the broader perspective of evaluation, the framework for evaluating creative engagement in this thesis is introduced in the following sections. The first section discusses the rationale for conducting a controlled lab-based experiment with a mixed-methods approach, and the rationale for conducting an exploratory oriented interaction log analysis. The second section discusses in more details on the data collection methods and analysis methods used in this thesis.



### 3.5.1 Rationale for Controlled Lab Experiment

Some studies have proposed to conduct the evaluation of interactive systems in the real-world context as users' interactions are notably influenced by the accompanying social dynamics [Marshall et al., 2011, Rogers et al., 2013, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. For example, new ways of collaborative working with multi-touch tabletops discovered from an in-the-wild study, were different from previous discoveries in lab settings [Marshall et al., 2011]. Most of these works were targeting multiple users in a single interaction, in which social interaction took place. Therefore evaluation in-the-wild is appropriate for studies that involve multi-users as in lab it is difficult to replicate the social dynamics from a real context. As the focus of this thesis is on individual non-musician's creative process and experience, the influence of social dynamics is not the primary concern on the creative engagement.

The decision to conduct controlled lab experiments is also motivated by the research goal to explore the effects of different factors on novices' creative engagement as discussed in Chapter 1. Although it is beneficial to get a large number of users to interact in a short period, data collected in the real-environment is less informative as the users are easily distracted by the environment, and are less prepared to give in-depth feedback. Questionnaires used in these studies are usually designed to be short and easy to fill in. Moreover, it is also more challenging to conduct comparative studies in the real-environment context. Contrary to this, lab-based experimental methods can ensure a systematic data collection process and enable researchers to effectively draw conclusions from the result of a manipulation [Mayer, 1999, Hewett et al., 2005]. Therefore for the research goal, the studies in this thesis follow a convention of controlled lab experiments.

### 3.5.2 Rationale for Mixed-Method Approach

As discussed in the previous sections, there is a trend of using the mixed-methods approach to evaluate engagement, CST, and NIME. The mixed-method approach adopted in this thesis involves a mixed data collection. Three types of data were collected in the studies, namely questionnaire data, interview data and interaction log data. These data covered a spectrum of subjective data and objective data, retrospective data and concurrent data, qualitative data and quantitative data. The mixed data collection led to the choice of mixed analysis methods, including both qualitative analysis and quantitative analysis methods. Below explains the choice of the data collection.

Candy and Bilda proposed two indicators for assessing creative engagement in the context of interactive art [Candy and Bilda, 2009]. One is the conceptual

change when there is a shift in the participant's intentionality and expectation with the system. The other is the behavioural change, which is often observed before and after an unexpected change in the system (ibid). According to them, the observed behavioural change needs to be confirmed with the participant's retrospective reports. Observation on participant's behaviour and analysis of participant's feedback are necessary to find the confirmation between the two sets of data. However, the analysis demands a considerable amount of works on data interpretation, and also bring a risk of missing points due to the not all-inclusive interview, especially when the interaction process is lengthy. Moreover, differed from the context of interactive art, where the audience's behavioural change is usually caused by the unexpected change of the system, in the context of playing with musical interfaces the participants' behavioural change is usually initiated by the participants themselves. Therefore it is difficult to distinguish the participant's behaviour change via observation. In order to provide evidence on the research goal to investigate the effects of various factors on novices' creative engagement, questionnaire approach was chosen to probe participants' perceived level of creative engagement. By comparing the ratings on subjective experience in the manipulated conditions, the results can offer direct evidence to support or reject the hypothesis on the effects of the compared conditions on novices' creative engagement.

Apart from the questionnaire data, there is a need for a more in-depth subjective data due to two reasons. Firstly, the drawback of controlled lab experiments is that the control of the comparison variables reduces the generalisability of one's conclusions [Hewett et al., 2005]. It is not easy to reflect the reason for the results, and thus it is difficult to expand the conclusions into a broader context of research. Secondly, the research goal to develop a descriptive understanding of novices' creative engagement also requires more informative data on the interactive process as well as the subjective experience. Qualitative methods such as in-situ observations and semi-structured interviews enable researchers to gain a deep understanding of the needs, making it possible to draw explanations to the results [Stowell et al., 2009]. Moreover, they allow researchers to collect a rich data set in a relatively short period (ibid).

Whilst retrospective data collection is good without distracting participant from the creative process [Stowell et al., 2009], it might be difficult to relate the retrospective feedback to the interaction process as it is not collected concurrently during the process. The analysis of interaction log data is capable of providing a complementary objective data to inform the study of the interaction process and to improve the validity of findings [Hornecker and Stifter, 2006, Crabtree et al., 2012].

### 3.5.3 Rationale for Interaction Log Analysis

Some practices utilise the interaction log data to inform the qualitative interpretation of the interaction process by visualising user interactions [Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Brown et al., 2014, Wang et al., 2016]. For example, the visualisation of interaction shows a visual trace of the entire pointer movements for each group [Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. Visually inspecting this figure confirms the quantitative analysis of the interaction (ibid). By visualising the transitions between viewpoints seen by participants, it is possible to detect strategies employed by different groups of participants and infer aspects of their personality factors [Brown et al., 2014].

The behavioural data, i.e. eye tracking, click stream, text, are used to identify significant surfing paths of websites in order to predict the usability of websites design [Chi et al., 2000], to predict user's task performance and the difficulty of the task, and to infer some user cognitive traits such as personality, perceptual speed and visual working memory [Brown et al., 2014], or to cluster user behaviours or interests to understand the dominating user behaviours of system [Wang et al., 2016]. The mere quantitative analysis of behavioural data such as activity counts, task accuracy, completion time, etc, does not give enough validity to evaluate the connections between actions and the rationale behind, especially when the research question comes to the topics that are not suitable to be evaluated purely based on quantitative measures, e.g. strategies, participation, exploring and reasoning process, insights.

The analysis of behavioural data provides informative and objective evidence to help researchers and designers to understand the user's interaction as well as to evaluate the design of the systems [Jennett et al., 2008, Wang et al., 2016]. This behavioural data-driven approach can overcome the limitations of the user-centred approach, e.g. user studies are limited in scale, questionnaires rely on known questions or hypotheses, and participants are not able to self-identify their experience [Wang et al., 2016].

Studies have combined the analysis of qualitative data with quantitative interaction log data in order to better inform more complicated or more abstract topics of an interaction process. For example, methods such as Complementary Explorative Data analysis were proposed to combine quantitative methods to extract reliable behavioural patterns and evidence with qualitative methods to understand the essence of phenomena [Sudweeks and Simoff, 1999, Simoff and Maher, 2000]. Dou et al. collected users' interaction video, think-aloud data as well as self-reported reasoning and thinking process data to evaluate the accuracy of analysis of their interaction log data [Dou et al., 2009]. Reda et al. used codings for interactions and mental process to explore the differences of

exploratory behaviours of users with comparable interfaces [Reda et al., 2014]. They instructed and trained participants with the think-aloud approach to gain real-time subjective descriptions on their cognitive process and applied coding schemes on verbal protocol. An extended interaction process could be developed based on the analysis of the interaction data and user-reported cognitive process, and based on analysis of the transitions between cognitive and interaction states. Guo et al. applied a similar approach, combining both qualitative and quantitative data to explore how analysts arrive at insights with visualisation system [Guo et al., 2016]. They extracted sequences of consecutive actions patterns that occur frequently and developed the transition matrix for patterns based on qualitative analysis. This study demonstrated a method of correlating self-reported insights and usage histories in a systematic way (ibid). The combination of qualitative data and interaction data can significantly inform the study of technology-mediated activities by providing additional insights into participants' interactions and improving the validity of findings [Hornecker and Stifter, 2006, Crabtree et al., 2012].

Apart from combining the different methods, some studies analysed the interaction log data from two perspectives. Simoff and Maher analysed levels of participation in collaborative interactions by analysing the text transcripts from the seminar discussions [Simoff and Maher, 2000]. Their analysis combined the *activity analysis* on the count of different activities with the *content analysis* on the thematic keywords and their co-occurrence. With the two parts of the analysis, they were able to reveal the level of the users' participation through the quantitative activity analysis, as well as the relations of the topics through the qualitative content analysis. Likewise, to identify the role of shared annotation on mutual engagement in collaborative music making, the analysis was carried out on both participants' *activities* with the user interface (i.e. mouse pointer movement, click, and drag) and *content* analysis with a coding scheme to categorise the topics of textual and graphical communication between participants (i.e. system related, presence and identity, quality judgement, task organisation, social) [Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. The above practices offered potential directions for the analysis of interaction log data in this thesis.

Because not much work has been done before on creative engagement, this thesis conducted an exploratory analysis of interaction log data to find potential objective evidence to inform the essence of non-musicians' creative engagement. Correlation analysis to connect the interactive log analysis and the subjective feedback were conducted to explore potential evaluation methods to be used on creative engagement.

### 3.5.4 Description of Methods Used

The main approaches for data collection and the corresponding analysis methods used in this thesis are introduced in the following sections.

#### Questionnaire

The choice of questionnaire was motivated by the existing practices to extract subjective experience, as discussed in Section 3.2.1 and 3.3. Questionnaires used in this thesis were improved and modified according to the research question of each study. The questionnaire in Study I asked questions only about learnability and creativity. The narrow focus did not provide enough information on the user's creative engagement.

To investigate participants' feedback on more specific aspects of creative engagement, a set of potential factors were extracted based on the attributes for user engagement [O'Brien and Toms, 2008, 2010] and the factors that were used to evaluate CST [Carroll et al., 2009, Carroll, 2013]. These two sets of factors were chosen because creative engagement possesses features of both engagement and creative activities, specifically it indicates when the participant is engaged in a creative process and activities. Engagement was defined as a quality of user experience that is comprised of factors such as *focused attention, perceived usability, endurance, novelty, aesthetics, and felt involvement* [O'Brien and Toms, 2010]. The factors to evaluate CST include *results worth effort, expressiveness, exploration, immersion, enjoyment, and collaboration* [Carroll et al., 2009].

The above factors were combined and merged into a single set of factors, from which the statements in the index-based questionnaires used for Study II and III were designed to evaluate the level of creative engagement, as discussed in Section 3.2.1 and 3.3. By giving a set of statements in relation to the factors of creative engagement and by asking participants to rate their agreement on a 7 points Likert scale, the questionnaire was able to collect more precise data on the subjects' perceived level of creative engagement. The factors for creative engagement included *Interest, Aesthetics, Learnability, Feedback, Structure Composition, Plan Ahead, Enjoyment, Exploration, Expressiveness, Challenge, Control, Focused Attention, Results Worth Effort*. As this thesis is focusing on the individual creative process rather than on the collaborative process, the list excluded the factor that addresses collaboration. Table 3.1 illustrates the factors, definition and source of the factor.

In order to extract more explicit preference between the conditions, a comparable questionnaire is developed based on a set of factors of creative engagement, as discussed in Section 3.2.1. Participants were forced to choose one from the

Factors	Definition	Source
Interest	User's interest in the prototype or task	Engagement
Aesthetics	Perceived visual beauty	Engagement
Feedback	System response according to interaction	Engagement
Challenge	The amount of effort put in interaction	Engagement
Control	How in charge user feels in interaction	Engagement
Focused Attention	The concentration on the task	Both E&C
Enjoyment	Perceived pleasingness	Creativity
Exploration	The easiness of explore new ideas	Creativity
Expressiveness	The ability to perform various outcomes	Creativity
Results Worth Effort	Perceive value of the result	Creativity

Table 3.1: Factors of Creative Engagement

Please choose an appropriate condition to the following statements:
(1)Enjoyment: I enjoyed my self most;
(2)Exploration: I explored more music ideas;
(3)Expressiveness: I felt I was more expressive;
(4)Challenge: The interface was frustrating;
(5)Creativity: I felt more creative with;
(6)Results worth effort: I felt more satisfied with the result.

Table 3.2: Questionnaire for Comparable Conditions

two conditions that are most appropriate to the statements. The compulsive choice between the conditions avoids the possible pitfall of the Likert scale questionnaire that the participants may not give explicit choices on their preference as they may not be able to self-identify their preference [Wang et al., 2016]. To control the volume of the questionnaire, the six most important factors of creative engagement were chosen for this questionnaire, see Table 3.2.

The questionnaire data is analysed statistically to find significant differences between the manipulated conditions.

### Interview and Thematic Analysis

To develop a descriptive model of creative engagement, semi-structured interviews were conducted to extract more in-depth subjective feedback. The reason to conduct a semi-structured interview instead of a structured or open interview was that of its flexibility in allowing researchers to encourage participants to give more relevant information.

Thematic analysis was used to analyse the semi-structured interview data in this thesis. Thematic analysis is a widely used qualitative analytic method for identifying, analysing and reporting themes within qualitative data in relation to the research question [Braun and Clarke, 2006]. Compared to other qualitative analytic methods, e.g. grounded theory and discourse analysis, thematic

analysis is a more accessible form of analysis for research novices as it does not require pre-existing theoretical and technological knowledge (ibid). There are two approaches for extracting themes from the data, inductive ('top-down') and deductive ('bottom-up') thematic analysis. The difference is whether the process of coding the data follows a pre-existing coding frame [Fereday and Muir-Cochrane, 2006]. Inductive ('top-down') thematic analysis follows a pre-existing coding frame and deductive ('bottom-up') thematic analysis does not. As the coding frame is developed prior to the analysis based on the research question or researcher's theoretical or analytic interest, the deductive analysis is analyst driven [Braun and Clarke, 2006]. On the contrary, the inductive thematic analysis is data driven and is suitable when the exploration is open-ended with no prior hypothesis or research question (ibid).

In this thesis, inductive (bottom-up) thematic analysis was used to explore the interview data for all three studies. The choice of a data-driven approach is to avoid any preliminary assumptions on novices' creative engagement. Following the step-by-step guide with six phases of analysis, the analysis process started from getting familiar with the feedback data, followed by generating initial codes, then searching and reviewing themes, and finally defining and naming themes [Braun and Clarke, 2006, Fereday and Muir-Cochrane, 2006].

### **Interaction Log Data Analysis**

The analysis of the interaction log data was conducted with a different methodology in each study with close relation to the research question. In Study I visualisations of the interaction log data were created based on a timeline. Then a qualitative interpretation of the interaction strategies for exploration and creation was drawn based on the visualisations.

In Study II the analysis of the interaction log data was conducted with a particular focus on the users' activities, especially the repetition of the frequent actions. The variety of the interactions was assumed to be able to indicate the level of creative engagement during the interaction process. Techniques such as Closed Frequent Sequential Pattern Mining and Recurrence Quantification Analysis were conducted on the interaction log data to examine the level of behaviour repetition. This level of repetition was later compared with the subjective questionnaire feedback to explore the correlation between subjective feedback and objective behaviours. More details of the analysis procedure will be illustrated in Chapter 6.

## 3.6 Summary

This section discussed the evaluation theories, methods and trends in the domain of HCI, in relation to the topics discussed in Chapter 2, e.g. experience, engagement, CST and NIME. The reflection on the benefits and drawbacks of these practices inform the choices of the methodology for evaluation used in this thesis: the design of the questionnaire, the mixed-method approach and the exploration on the interaction log data.



## Chapter 4

# Study I: Effects of Control Metaphors

This chapter describes the motivation, research question, study design, evaluation and results of the first study. As the first major study of this thesis, the focus is not only to answer the research question, but also to explore the feasibility and the practical applications of the methodological framework discussed in Chapter 3. Based on the reflection on the practical issues, the evaluation approach applied in this study is adapted and progressively developed in the two subsequent studies.

### 4.1 Motivation

Section 2.4.3 introduced how metaphors contribute to the visual communication of an interface and help the user to build an appropriate mental model of an interactive system. Section 2.4.4 introduced the trend of integrating visual and sound in IMSs designs and its benefits, as well as the four control metaphors of visual-music system summarised by Levin [Levin, 2000]. Among the four control metaphors, the painterly interface has richer and more dynamic interaction compared to the other three, and has the potential to support non-musicians to explore sounds creatively and expressively due to its intuitiveness and cognitive benefits on creative activities (ibid). However, whether the control metaphor of the painterly interface supports non-musicians' creative engagement with musical interface remained unclear. This ambiguity motivated the research question of this study: *does the control metaphor of the painterly interface have advantages on supporting non-musicians' creative engagement?* The hypothesis in this study was that *the painterly control metaphor have advantages on support-*

*ing non-musicians' creative engagement.*

This study was also motivated by the research goal to understand the interaction process of non-musicians and to develop a descriptive model of non-musicians' creative engagement with interactive music systems. As discussed in Section 1.2.2, there was not much work done on novices' creative engagement, and what has been discussed was not in the context of interactive music system. This study set out to explore the general process of how non-musicians approach an IMS and their subjective experience on creative engagement.

Moreover, as the first major study of this thesis, particular attention was paid to explore the feasibility of the research methods, i.e. controlled lab experiment and mixed data collection, discussed in Chapter 3, and to reflect on their practical applications in order to improve and adapt them to further studies.

Therefore, this study mainly focused on three topics: investigating the effects of the control metaphor on non-musicians' creative engagement, exploring the process of creative engagement, and testing the feasibility of the research methods.

## 4.2 User Interface

To investigate the research question, two visual-music IMSs addressing different control metaphors were designed in comparison with each other. To compare the control metaphors, the basic conceptual models of the two interfaces were designed to be the same. On the contrary, the control metaphor and its corresponding graphical representations, interaction models and mappings, were designed distinctly. The following sections give more details on the design of the two interfaces and on the comparison of the interface attributes between prototypes.

### 4.2.1 Unified Conceptual Model

The two interfaces share the same conceptual model, of which the idea came from the step sequencer interfaces that loop through steps of sound at certain rhythm [Hayes, 2010, Harriman, 2012, Arellano and McPherson, 2014]. Such interfaces usually employ eight or sixteen steps, each step represents a note or a beat. It allows the control of rhythmic patterns by turning on or off the step buttons and by adjusting the speed for looping through each step. It is an accessible and intuitive interaction for non-musicians to create complex rhythmic patterns without any need for skill dexterity. This concept offers a low entry fee for non-musicians, while maintaining enough complexity.

*Generators* were designed to automatically and rhythmically generate graphical elements once they are activated. When the generated graphical elements touched the *effectors* on the canvas placed by the player, a corresponding sound would be triggered. The sound parameters were mapped to the features of the *effectors*. To add more diversity, a *sequencer* was designed to generate continuous background sound to accompany the sound generated by the objects.

In summary, there are three main categories of virtual objects on both interfaces:

- The *generator* continuously generates graphical elements rhythmically once activated. The frequency of its generation can be adjusted.
- The *effector* produces a sound when triggered by a graphical element from the generator. There are four types of effectors with four different sound effects. The volume and the note of the effectors can be adjusted based on the parameters of the visual representations.
- The *sequencer* offers a continuous background sound. There are three sound effects to choose from and only one can be played at a time. The rhythm of the sequencer sample can be adjusted.

The interface layout is unified across the two prototypes to minimise the difference. The main operational space is a canvas for user to create and to place the generators and effectors. There is a sidebar on the left where user can switch between different function modes, i.e. adding or deleting four types of effectors, adjusting effector parameters, switching between sequencers or adjusting sequencer parameters.

#### 4.2.2 Separate Control Metaphor

The two control metaphors were designed based on the four control metaphors of visual-music systems proposed by Levin [Levin, 2000]. One follows the painterly interface control metaphor to generate visual representation from gestural interactions to control sound parameters. The other follows the reactive widgets control metaphor that uses virtual objects to control sound parameters. Supplementary videos are created in support of explaining how the prototypes work. To download the videos please see link in the footnote <sup>1</sup>.

##### Painterly Prototype

In the painterly prototype ( $P_{\text{paint}}$ ), see Figure 4.2, a *generator* is represented by a circle. When it was placed on the canvas by touching the screen, it regularly

---

<sup>1</sup><https://doi.org/10.17636/01049923>

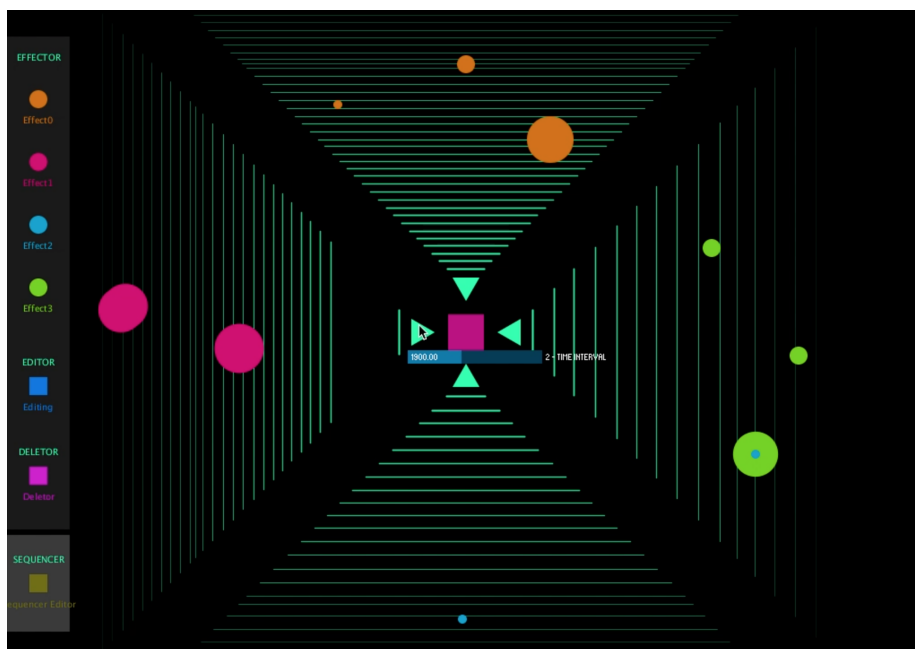


Figure 4.1: Reactive Prototype ( $P_{\text{react}}$ )

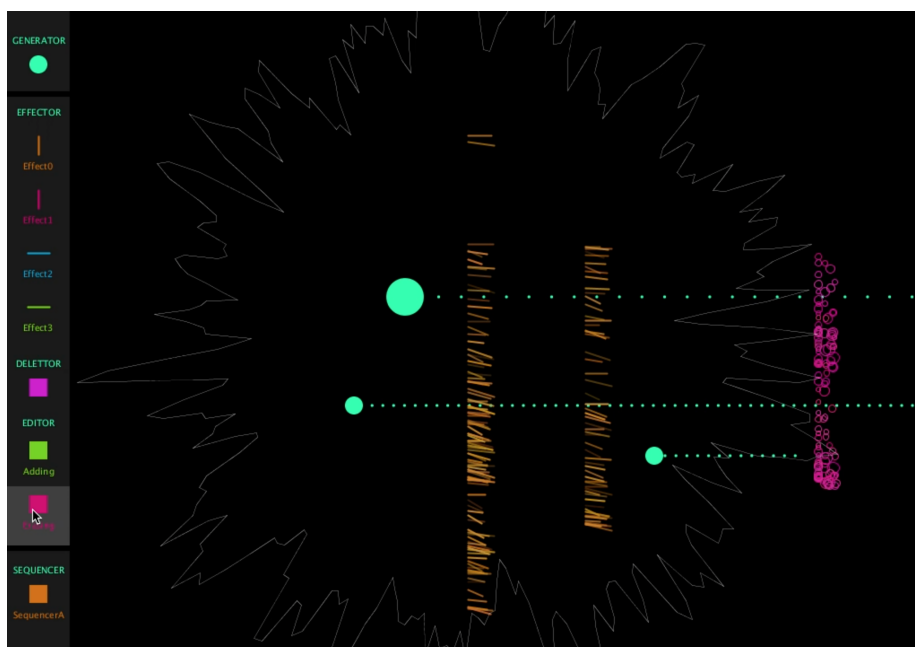


Figure 4.2: Painterly Prototype ( $P_{\text{paint}}$ )

generated a set of dots moving linearly towards the right. The size of the generator object is adjustable, which is associated with the speed (rhythm) it generates the dots. The bigger the size, the slower the speed. To add an *effector*, a user needs to select the effector type from the side bar and draw it on the canvas. Different colours indicate different sounds. The red and orange ones produce melodic sounds. The green and blue ones produce rhythmic sounds. Sound would be generated when the effector was touched by a dot from the generator. The speed of drawing would affect the density of the effector which determines the volume of the sound. The faster the drawing, the less the density, thus the lower the volume. The length of the effector was mapped with the sound note for the red and orange effectors, and with the decay of the sound for the blue and green effectors. To adjust the sound variables of an effector, a user can select the adding or erasing mode from the sidebar to add or delete elements inside that effector. The *sequencer* can be triggered to generate a background sound by pressing the sequencer button in the side bar. Adjusting the size of its radius was to control its tempo and volume.

### Reactive Prototype

In the reactive prototype ( $P_{\text{react}}$ ), see Figure 4.1. There were four *generators* fixed in the centre of the canvas, represented by four triangles. Each of them can be turned on or off to regularly generate lines moving from the centre towards the edge of the canvas. The speed (rhythm) for generating the lines is controllable via a control bar, which appeared when the triangle is pressed. When a line from the sequencer touches an effector object, the effector would make a sound according to its type. *Effectors* are represented with circles. Similar to the  $P_{\text{paint}}$ , different colours indicate different sounds. Different effectors can be selected from the side bar and placed on the canvas with a simple click. The effectors can be dragged around, which cause the volume of the sound to change according to its distance from the centre in real-time. The closer the circle is to the centre, the louder the sound would be. The size of the circle effector is adjustable by dragging from the centre of the object when creating it or in the edit mode. For the red and orange effectors, which produce melodic sound, the size of the circle object is associated with its sound note. The bigger the size, the higher the note of the sound. For the blue and green effectors, which generate rhythmic sounds, the size is associated with the decay of the sound. The bigger the size, the longer the sound (the decay) would be played for. A user can also trigger the *sequencer* to generate background sound by pressing the rectangle in the middle. Its tempo is adjustable by dragging to adjust its radius.

The mappings between sound variables and effector variables are different

Attributes	$P_{\text{react}}$	$P_{\text{paint}}$
<b>Generator</b>		
Graphic	Triangle & Line	Circle & Dot
Variables	Rhythm, limited quantity	Rhythm, position, quantity, size
Interaction	Adjust slide bar	Adjust circle size
<b>Effector</b>		
Sound	Same	
Graphic	Circle	Linear Bar
Variables	Volume-Position Note-Size	Volume-Density Note-Length
Interaction	Drag-Position Drag-Size	Draw-Density Draw-Length
<b>Sequencer</b>		
Sound	Same	
Graphic	Same - Centric	
Variables	Same - Rhythm	
Interaction	Drag to switch, click rect in centre;	Drag to switch, click rect in control bar;

Table 4.1: Comparison on Attributes of  $P_{\text{react}}$  and  $P_{\text{paint}}$

based on the different interaction model.  $P_{\text{paint}}$  uses drawing as the interaction concept. The length and the density of the effectors are associated with the note and the volume.  $P_{\text{react}}$ , however, uses dragging as the interaction concept. Adjusting the size of the effectors is to adjust the note, and adjusting the position is to adjust the volume. For the summary of the similarities and differences between the two prototypes please see Table 4.1.

The canvas of  $P_{\text{paint}}$  was designed to be blank and ready for ‘drawing’. It is totally up to the user to plan and place both the generators and the effectors on the canvas which in the end would influence the sound. However,  $P_{\text{react}}$  was designed with some elements already present on the canvas. For example, the sequencer button was placed at the sidebar in  $P_{\text{paint}}$  rather than in the middle of canvas in  $P_{\text{react}}$ .

### 4.2.3 Implementation

The prototypes were programmed in *Processing*<sup>2</sup>, a flexible software sketchbook and a programming language based on Java with a focus on visually oriented applications. The sounds in prototypes were generated using an open source Processing library for real-time audio - Beads<sup>3</sup> [Bown, 2011]. Table 4.2 gives an

<sup>2</sup><https://processing.org>

<sup>3</sup><http://www.beadsproject.net>

Effectors	Sound Type	Sound Parameter
Instrument 1	Piano Note	Pitch, Volume
Instrument 2	Bass Note	Pitch, Volume
Instrument 3	High Hat	Decay phase, Volume
Instrument 4	Low Tom	Decay phase, Volume

Table 4.2: Sound Sets of MTBox

P <sub>react</sub>	P <sub>paint</sub>
--------------------	--------------------

Table 4.3: Design of Study I

overview of the sound set and its adjustable sound parameters programmed in the prototypes. Electronic music inspired the design of the sound sets.

In the experiment, the prototypes were running from Processing on a MacBook Pro. An iPad was connected and used as a display extension for the screen of the MacBook Pro via *Splashtop*<sup>4</sup>. The participants interacted with the prototypes through the iPad with its touch screen. Prototypes were in the full-screen mode with no other user interface visible or accessible.

### 4.3 User Study

As mentioned earlier, this study aimed at not only comparing the effects of control metaphor on participants' creative experience, but also to understand the creative engagement with musical interfaces from an exploratory perspective. Therefore, apart from asking participants to play with both prototypes and to give feedback accordingly, different sessions were designed to understand the experience at different stages.

#### 4.3.1 Procedure

The study involved four sessions: *introduction (5 minutes)*, *interaction with one of two prototypes (35 minutes)*, *interaction with the other prototype (35 minutes)*, *final interview (5 minutes)*. During the study, the participants were informed that they are free to opt out at any point. In the first part of the introduction, the researcher sat together with the participants to introduce the process of the study and the purpose of this study, which is to understand how different user interfaces will affect the interaction on the learning process and the creative process.

In the second part of the introduction, the basic concept of the interface and the three types of virtual objects were introduced. The introduction script

<sup>4</sup><https://www.splashtop.com/>

is listed below. “There are three main categories of objects in both of the prototypes. The effectors make sound when triggered. The generator, which generate graphical elements rhythmically to trigger the sound controlled by the effectors. The sequencer offers a background sound. There are three sound effects to choose from. Only one of them is available at each time. Some variables of the sound can be changed by resizing the objects added on the canvas. These different functions can be chose from the left sidebar. In the Effector mode, different effectors can be added on the canvas; in the Editor mode the effector can be adjusted; in the Deleter mode effector can be deleted. In the Sequencer mode, the Sequencer can be changed or adjusted. The sound design of the two prototypes is the same while the interface design is different, and the ways to manipulate the sound variable are different.”

After the introduction, the participants were asked to interact with the prototype by themselves. The researcher sat in the corner of the room in case the participants needed any help. To eliminate the influence of the sequence of exposure to prototypes, the order of the prototypes were randomly sorted for participants. For each prototype, the interaction was divided into five sub-sessions. This segmentation of the exploration and the creation session was based on the previous study in which solo sessions were structured to explore individuals’ responses to the interface [Stowell et al., 2009]. Moreover, in the creation session, the participants were asked to improvise a piece of music based on the sequencer music. This requirement was designed to unify the task across participants. Instead of introducing a confounding variable, the sequencer samples offered a consistent standard for every participant and allowed a certain degree of freedom for improvisation.

- *i) Free Exploration.* Participants were encouraged to try out the interface for a while and explore it in his own way. The participants were asked to interact with the prototypes and explore how to interact with the different functions and element of the interface. The researcher asked participants to explore by themselves which sound variables could be adjusted and how to adjust them. Apart from the information offered in the introduction phase, no further information was offered to the participant.
- *ii) Semi-Structured interview.* The participants were asked questions about their learning process and experience.
- *iii) Guided Learning.* The participants were guided to learn the prototype systematically. Especially, the researcher demonstrated how to use the interface according to the participants’ questions. The purpose was to make sure that the participants have a full understanding of the system before starting the creative task.



- *iv) Creative Improvisation.* The participants were encouraged to improvise a piece of music with the prototype. The researcher asked them to create their music alongwith one of the samples from the sequencer or to combine different ones. They were told that they are free to control the prototype as they wished.
- *v) Semi-Structured interview.* The participants were then asked about their creative process and their experience with the interface.

A more detailed description of the study procedure and interview questions please see Appendix A.1.

### 4.3.2 Setup

The set-up of the experiment is illustrated in figure 4.3. The participant was seated in front of the iPad, and the researcher was seated next to the table to conduct the introduction and interview, and set up the computer for interaction. When the participant was interacting with the prototype, the researcher was seated in the corner of the room (away from the participant) to not give pressure on their creation but be available to offer help at any point when the participants needed.

There was a camera placed on the right to record the participants' interaction. A sound recorder was used to record the interview. All participants were informed about the recordings.

### 4.3.3 Data Collection

#### Questionnaire

The questions in the questionnaire aimed at identifying whether participants understood the design concepts and control mechanisms of the prototypes in the learning session, as well as their overall subjective perception on the creative experience in the creative session. Table 4.4 lists the questions. The questions Q9 and Q14 provided five choices, which were listed below the question in bracket. Apart from that, all the other questions had only two choices, i.e. yes and no. With each prototype, participants were asked to fill in the questionnaire with a pen. A full list of questionnaire please see Appendix A.2.

#### Interview

A range of open-ended questions addressing how participants interacted with the prototypes were asked in a semi-structured interview after the participant finished the questionnaire. Finally, after the participants finished playing with

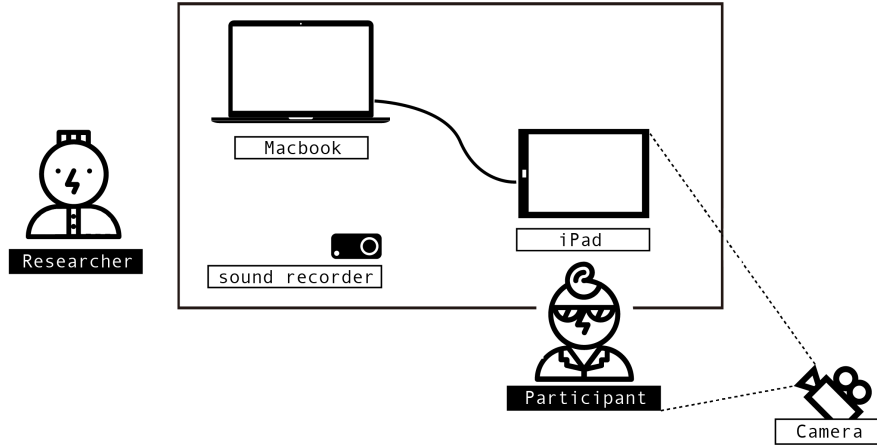


Figure 4.3: Set Up of Study I (*Researcher was seated next to participants during the introduction, guided learning and interview. Researcher left participants alone and sat in the corner of the room when participants were exploring and creating.*)

Explore Session (Yes or No)
Q1. Do you understand how the generator works?
Q2. Do you understand how to adjust the generator?
Q3. Do you understand how effectors work?
Q4. Do you understand how to control the note of the effectors?
Q5. Do you understand how to control the volume of the effectors?
Q6. Do you understand how the sequencer works?
Q7. Are you satisfied with the work you've created?
Q8. Is this prototype easy to learn?
Q9. How would you rate your learning experience in this session? (not at all easy/ not really easy/ neutral/ easy/ very easy to learn)
Creative Session (Yes or No)
Q10. Do you like the interaction model of this prototype?
Q11. Do you think you were creative during the process?
Q12. Do you enjoy the graphic design of this interface?
Q13. Do you think the outcome is with good?
Q14. How would you rate your creative experience in this session? (not at all creative/ not really creative/ neutral/ creative/ very creative)

Table 4.4: Questionnaire for Study I

---

How did you go about exploring to use this application?
Do you think the interface helps you learn this prototype? If yes, what features of the interface helps you to learn?
Do you find it is difficult to create a piece of sound with this prototype? Why?
Do you think the interface helps you to create your piece of music? If yes, What features of the interface helps you to create?
What features of the prototype would you improve so that you can be more creative with this prototype?

---

Table 4.5: Interview Questions for Study I

both prototypes, participants completed a final semi-structured interview at the end of the session. Participants were asked to compare the two prototypes in terms of the satisfaction of the outcome, the interaction model, as well as the graphic design and the reason for given that choice, and to give feedback on their their learning experience, and creative experience. A full list of questions please see 4.5.

### Interaction Log

The prototypes were programmed with the ability to log each user interaction. In order to simplify the data, interaction activities recorded in the interaction log were categorised into seven interaction types and coded in numbers: 0 - Change Mode, 1- Adjust Generator, 2 - Add Effector, 3 - Adjust Generator, 4- Adjust Effector R/ Edit Effector-add, 5 - Adjust Effector Position / Adjust Effector-erase, 6 - Delete Effector/ Delete Generator, 7 - Adjust Sequencer. Therefore, when a participant interacts with the system, the interaction type, its time and detail data (e.g. effector position, effector size, generator size) are recorded into a CSV file.

## 4.4 Study Results

Ten participants took part in the experiment(4 male & 6 female), the average age of the participants was 29, five said that they do not have any experience on making music or playing instruments, four said that they are amateur players on one or more instruments, and one claimed to be more fluent with instruments. The following section details the results of ten participants.

### 4.4.1 Questionnaire Feedback

The Pearson Chi-squared test was used to analyse the choices of the questionnaire data according to the two prototypes. There was no statistically significant

Q9 (Learnability)	Not at all	Not really	Neutral	Easy	Very easy
P <sub>react</sub>	0	2	2	4	2
P <sub>paint</sub>	0	1	3	6	0
Q14 (Creativity)	Not at all	Not really	Neutral	Creative	Very creative
P <sub>react</sub>	0	1	1	6	2
P <sub>paint</sub>	0	3	1	5	1

Table 4.6: Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study I

association between prototype and preferred choices on learning experience (Q9) and creative experience (Q14), see Table 4.6; that is, both P<sub>react</sub> and P<sub>paint</sub> were equally preferred in terms of exploring experience and creative experience. The Fleiss’ kappa test was used to assess the reliability of agreement between participants [Gwet, 2008]. The results showed a fair agreement ( $k = 0.37$ ) between participants.

In the questionnaire about the explore session, there was a statistically significant difference ( $\chi(1)=5.495$ ,  $p=.019$ ) on participants’ choices of Q4 (Effector note), with significantly more people (9 out of 10) not understand how to control the note of effectors for P<sub>paint</sub>, as compared to P<sub>react</sub> (4 out of 10). Interestingly, although there was no statistically significant difference for Q5. Participants could not understand how to control the volume of effectors both for P<sub>react</sub> (8 out of 10) and P<sub>paint</sub> (9 of 10). Moreover, there was a statistically significant difference ( $\chi(1)=5.495$ ,  $p=.019$ ) on participants’ choices of Q8 (Easiness to learn), with significantly more people (9 of 10) found P<sub>paint</sub> more difficult to learn, compared to P<sub>react</sub> (4 out of 10).

In the questionnaire about the creative session, there was a statistically significant difference ( $\chi(1)=5.051$ ,  $p=.025$ ) on participants’ choices of Q10 (Control model), with significantly more people (8 out of 10) not liking the interaction concept of P<sub>paint</sub>, compared to P<sub>react</sub> (3 out of 10). Moreover, there was a statistically significant difference ( $\chi(1)=5.051$ ,  $p=.025$ ) on participants’ choices of Q13 (Creative outcome), with significantly more people (7 out of 10) not liking the outcome with P<sub>paint</sub>, compared to P<sub>react</sub> (2 out of 10).

#### 4.4.2 Interaction Log Analysis

A Wilcoxon signed-ranks test was used to test the statistical significance of the data, because the data came from different settings within the same participants [Kerby, 2014]. There was no significance on the total time length spent in the exploration session and the creation session between P<sub>react</sub> and P<sub>paint</sub>.

Figure 4.4 shows the average percentage of time spent on each interaction type by participants. The time participants spent on each interaction type was added together, and its percentage was calculated out of the total time

Question Choice	P <sub>react</sub>		P <sub>paint</sub>	
	No	Yes	No	Yes
Q1 (Understand generator)	0	10	3	7
Q2 (Generator adjustment)	3	7	7	3
Q3 (Understand effector)	6	4	9	1
<b>Q4 (Effector note)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1</b>
Q5 (Effector volume)	8	2	9	1
Q6 (Understand sequencer)	0	10	1	9
Q7 (Result satisfaction)	4	6	4	6
<b>Q8 (Easiness to learn)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Q10 (Control model)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>2</b>
Q11 (Creativity)	4	6	7	3
Q12 (Graphic design)	4	6	5	5
<b>Q13 (Creative outcome)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>

Table 4.7: Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study I

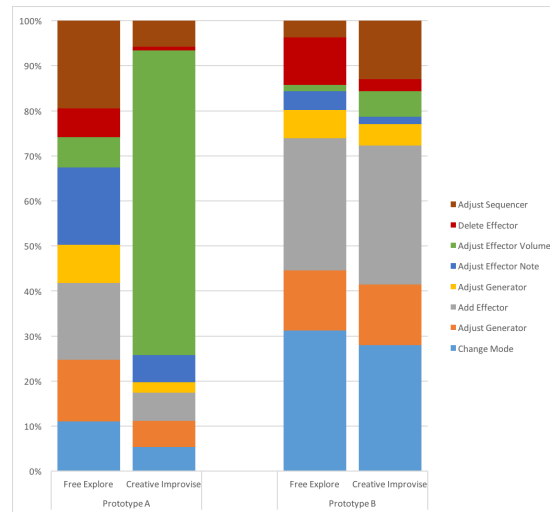


Figure 4.4: Duration of Each Interaction Type

participants spent on each session. Compared to the exploration session, the time for most of the interaction behaviours stayed the same or decreased in the creative session. The only three that increased were *adjust effector position* with  $P_{\text{react}}$ , and *adjust effector - erase* and *adjust sequencer* with  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . A Wilcoxon signed-ranks test was used to test the difference. For  $P_{\text{react}}$ , participants spent significantly more time ( $p = 0.0135$ ,  $W = -49$ ,  $Z = -2.47$ ) on adjusting the position of effector in the creation session compared to the exploration session.

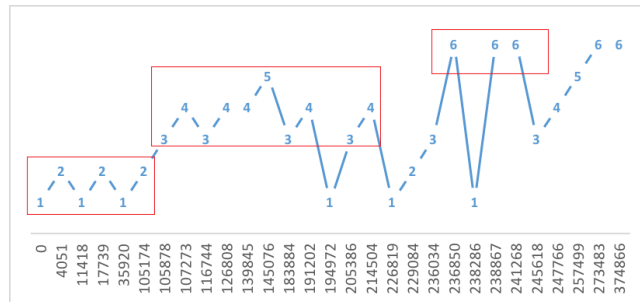


Figure 4.5: Explore Strategy A - One by One

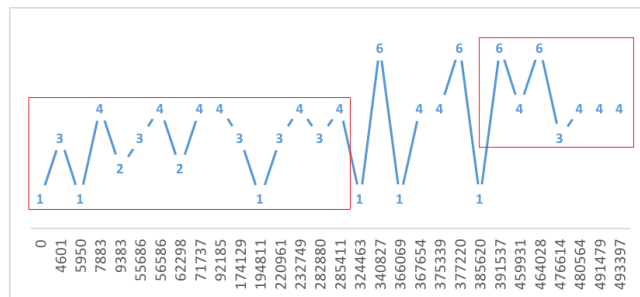


Figure 4.6: Explore Strategy B - Combination of Two

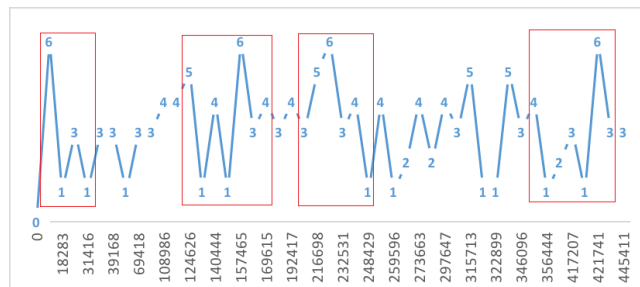


Figure 4.7: Explore Strategy C - Combination of Three

### 4.4.3 Patterns of Behaviour

Beyond the statistical analysis of the log data, visualisation and qualitative interpretation were undertaken to explore how a user's interaction developed and changed through the interaction process. The data was filtered by getting the first point when users switched from one interaction type to another. A graph of the interaction process over time was generated by plotting the trimmed data on timeline for each interaction. In the figures, numbers represent interaction types (1 - add generator, 2 - adjust generator, 3 - add effector, 4 - adjust effector, 5 - delete effector, 6 - adjust sequencer). The patterns of activity in the exploration session and creation session were quite different. The graphs of interaction process were annotated manually and categorised as different interaction styles based on how did the participants learn the different objects and the time when participants introduce the sequencer. The standard of classification was created based on observation of all the graphs. The categories are reported in details in the following sections.

#### Free Exploration

There were three basic styles of interaction to explore the prototypes. Style A was *One-by-One*, see figure 4.5, that participants tried to learn all the possible operations and adjustable parameters of one object before moving on to learn another object. Two participants' interaction process can be categorised in this style on  $P_{\text{react}}$ , four on  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . Style B was *Combination of Two*, see figure 4.6, that participants firstly explored two types of objects by switching between them alternately to learn their interaction attributes, and then moved on to explore other two types of objects. This process was a combinational strategy that integrated two types of objects to learn interactions and parameters together. Five participants adopted this interaction style on  $P_{\text{react}}$ , four on  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . Style C was *Combination of Three*, see figure 4.7, that participant interacted with three objects from the very beginning until the end of the interaction process. They started interacting with the generator and moved on interacting with the sequencer in a continuous process. Three participants used this interaction style on  $P_{\text{react}}$ , two on  $P_{\text{paint}}$ .

There were also two cases when participants mixed different interaction styles within one interaction process. For example, participants started with style A and end up with style C at the end of the interaction, or started with style C, but during the interaction process they also used style B or A for a period of time. In terms of the learning style across prototypes within the individual participant, six participants conducted the same style of interaction for both  $P_{\text{react}}$  and  $P_{\text{paint}}$ , three started with  $P_{\text{react}}$  in the first place and three started

with  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . For the four who changed their learning style, two started with  $P_{\text{react}}$  and two started with  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . Three among them switched from style A to C, and one switched from A to B.

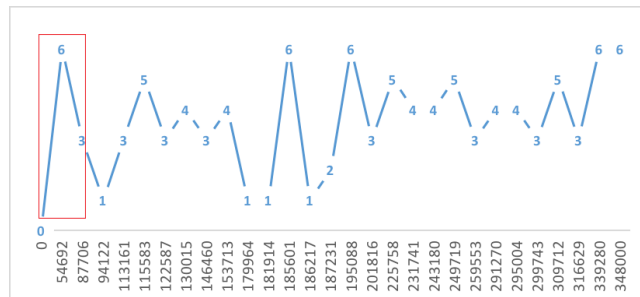


Figure 4.8: Create Strategy A - Begin with Sequencer

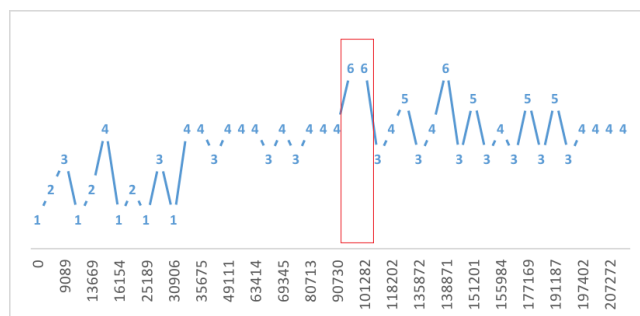


Figure 4.9: Create Strategy B - Start Sequencer in Middle

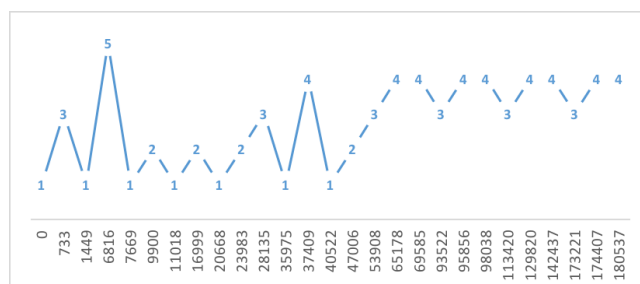


Figure 4.10: Create Strategy C - No Sequencer

### Creative Improvisation

For this session, the task for the participant was to improvise a piece of music based on a background sound chosen from the sequencer. Three strategies for



improvising a piece of music under this requirement were summarised based on the time when participants introduced the sequencer sound.

Strategy A was starting with the sequencer sound at the beginning of creation, figure 4.8. Among the six participants who adopted this strategy on  $P_{\text{react}}$  and seven on  $P_{\text{paint}}$ , only one of them never went back to the sequencer in later interactions. The others adjusted the sequencer or switched between the sequencer samples quite often all along the improvisation process. In strategy B, figure 4.9, participants started without a sequencer sound. They often played with the sequencer and effectors for the first half of the total interaction time, and then introduced the sequencer in the second half of the interaction process. Three participants adopted this strategy with  $P_{\text{react}}$ , two with  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . For strategy C, figure 4.10, participants did not select any sequencer to play with across the interaction process. There was one of them for both  $P_{\text{react}}$  and  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . Both of them did not use the sequencer in the second prototype.

Six participants adopted the same strategy to improvise music across prototypes. Four participants changed their improvisation strategy, two of which started with  $P_{\text{react}}$  in the first place while Two started with  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . However, no matter which prototype they started with, two of them changed their strategy from A to B, one from A to C, and one from B to C.

#### 4.4.4 Interview Feedback

Informed by the theories of creative process, as discussed in Section 2.2.2, three stages of participants' interaction process with a musical interface were identified. They can be described as *Learn*, learning the basic concepts, interaction and sound of the system, which is a process of collect [Shneiderman, 2007] and preparation [Csikszentmihalyi, 1996]; *Exploration*, exploring the possible music ideas and approaches of making through trial and error, which is a process of relate [Shneiderman, 2007] and incubation; *Create*, improvising a structured piece with ideas, techniques and strategies from previous stages, which is a process of insight and create [Shneiderman, 2007, Csikszentmihalyi, 1996]. It is necessary to note that these stages of interaction can be interlocking and overlap with each other. For example, after participants learnt one basic function of the prototype, they might start to explore making possible music ideas with that specific function and go back to learn other functions. They might also explore mini music ideas during the process of creating as well. The extracted themes from the interview transcripts are reported below, categorised according to the three stages of the interaction process. The numbers in brackets express the count of participants who mentioned the theme in the interview.

## Learn

The themes listed in this session were mainly concerned with exploring sounds in the learning process.

- *Solo listen (5)*. For novice users, it was difficult to remember the different timbres of sound and the mapping between sound variables and interactions in the prototype. Participants described their strategy for learning the sound were to listen to them ‘one by one’. With more elements added on the canvas, the context became complex as different sounds mixed. It then became difficult to differentiate the sound timbres, and to figure out the links of mapping while they were making adjustments, e.g. “I think I had too much happening, didn’t I? I had a lot of stuff going on.”
- *Affordance (7)*. Some interface features were found to be helpful for organising the sounds. For example, participants commented positively about the layout of the interface, e.g. the grid design in  $P_{\text{react}}$ , and the linear design in  $P_{\text{paint}}$ , because they suggested a clear idea on how to arrange the objects, e.g. “I understand how I can create a piece of sound with this.”
- *Simplicity (6)*. The control of the sound should be simple in the way that the action is easy to achieve, and with a one-to-one mapping to the sound. For example, in  $P_{\text{paint}}$ , participants reported that the drawing interaction controlling the density(volume) and the length(tone) of the effector at the same time is demanding for their skills.
- *Consistency (3)*. The requirement for consistent interaction emerged from results. A consistent interaction helps to build the link between functions and sound. Thus it is easier for novice users to learn and remember. For example, participants commented the concentric layout of  $P_{\text{react}}$  is more consistent between objects, “makes more sense to include the sequencer”.

## Explore

There were two different approaches for participants’ exploration of the music ideas - random exploration and precise exploration. Random exploration was when a participant was trying different functions without having any particular goal, usually involved combining sound elements and exploring extremity of a sound parameter. For example, one participant described the process as “So I just play around it to see what else I could do”. Precise exploration was when a participant had a music idea in mind and looked for possible implementing methods. With these two distinct approach, three themes emerged in this stage.

- *Serendipity (5)*. When participants generated music ideas that they liked or encountered functions that they did not expect, they were surprised and excited. e.g. “you play around with it, so yeah, I like it”, “when discovered that I can drag them, I was really happy.” Participants’ interest in the system was triggered. They were more willing and confident to look for further knowledge, and were more engaged in the exploration process, e.g. “you were like yeah I want to find out if anything else has got new stuff, show me more”.
- *Expressiveness (7)*. Various controllable parameters helped the participants to achieve satisfaction on music ideas, e.g. “Some nice music, interesting music, because you’ve got a lot of control”. Moreover, for the given parameter, participants expected a bigger range of control so as to achieve a more dynamic effect, e.g. “I find the ranges weren’t large enough for what I need to do”.
- *Precision (5)*. When participants had music ideas in mind, they expected more precise control on timing or sound parameters to implement their ideas, e.g. “that very difficult is to timing things as I expected”.
- *Repeatability (3)*. After trying out the possibilities, participants may find some musical phrases interesting and would like to re-use them repeatedly, e.g. “Fair enough you might fancy sound you like, but how would you do something again”. In this case, the ability to repeat previous interaction easily is a key point to transfer a participant to conceive the whole piece, a more in-depth creative process.

## Create

- *Structure Composition (6)*. There were three main sub-themes for non-musician users to structure a piece of music. Namely, *record history*, *plan ahead of time*, and *anticipate future events*. Participants found it is hard for them to remember what they played before, as well as to plan what is going to be played in the future. One participant reported that she had “a bad memory to remember what did I played before”, and therefore find it is hard to organise a consistent piece. Some participants enjoyed to plan ahead of time with both prototypes, e.g. “compose what’s gonna happen latter”. As the interface allowed generators to be adjusted accordingly, there were possibilities to have a “pre-designed structure”, and to trigger the sound after the objects were placed as they designed. The ability to “anticipate when that is gonna happen” was helpful for novice’s improvisation in a way they were able to anticipate future sound events to plan

next step of interactions.

- *Readiness Time (4)*. There was a delay between the management of the objects and the feedback of the sound. For example, when adding an effector on the screen before triggering the generator, the effector would not play until the generator's dots or lines reach the effector. This time lag caused two adverse experiences in this situation. On one hand, it allowed non-musicians to prepare and to implement their conception of the sound before actually affecting the current composition, e.g. "you can press on and off but it's not affect something at that moment because you see there will be some time." On the other hand, without the instant feedback from the sound, it caused barriers for users to know the outcome of their interaction, e.g. "Because I don't know what it would sound like when I draw it."
- *Manage Sound (4)*. With the interface to help to manage sound objects and parameters, e.g. rhythm, timbres, non-musicians felt easier to create their piece. In  $P_{\text{react}}$ , particularly, lines emitted by four sequencers towards different directions construct four separate spaces. These spaces allowed participants to manage their sound separately. Some participants used different space to manage different timbre effectors, e.g. "You have four different bits to control different sound elements". Some participants utilised them to manage both timbre and rhythm, e.g. "you can control different rate so maybe for one you can control beat and for the other one you can control tone".
- *Play Live (7)*. Another representative strategy in the creating process was playing with objects to get a dynamic and live sound effect with the interaction. Two behaviours for playing live were summarised: one was *re-arranging objects*, when user re-arrange the previous sound objects to get some new effects, for example by adjusting the tempo or sequence of the notes. Another was *manipulating objects* when the participant kept moving the effectors around to hit the lines generated from the generator to create a live sound effect that would not happen without this interaction. One participant reported "it's quite fun to move the things around while it is playing".
- *Starting Base (2)*. For novice users, it was conceptually and technically difficult for them to develop their musical ideas from scratch [Weinberg et al., 2002, Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005]. The role of the starting base was to give an idea of creating in the first place. For example, sequencers offered pre-designed sound sequences, which is a good starting point for

novice users to play with. One participant reported “it was useful to have a starting sound. Like, not starting from zero completely.” One suggestion from the participant was to provide an example sketch with preset effectors to begin with. Besides, in  $P_{\text{react}}$ , the preset generators on the interface were reported helpful by offering a clear strategy on how to organise the sound from the beginning. Although one participant criticised the preset layout in  $P_{\text{react}}$  had less freedom and was less creative because it ‘predetermined’ or ‘indicated’ what user should do, the other participants reported the preset layout gave confidence for them to start.

## 4.5 Discussion

This section discusses the comparison of the two prototypes based on results presented in the previous section. A three-step framework of creative engagement is presented, followed by design implications summarised based on the thematic analysis.

### 4.5.1 Comparisons on Prototypes

The hypothesis is not supported by the results of this study. Significantly more participants understood how to adjust the effector’s note with  $P_{\text{react}}$  and agreed on the easiness to learn on  $P_{\text{react}}$  than  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . Significantly more participants preferred the control model and satisfied with the creative outcome of  $P_{\text{react}}$  but not  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . The results indicate that the participants had a better experience when playing with  $P_{\text{react}}$  than playing  $P_{\text{paint}}$  on the aspects of learnability and satisfaction.

The reasons why  $P_{\text{paint}}$  failed to engage non-musicians while  $P_{\text{react}}$  has a superior effect could be inferred from the combination of the interview feedback and related literature. Firstly, according to Stowell and McLean, a rich open task such as music-making requires a rich open interface, and the use of design metaphors can lead to interfaces which constrain interactions and militate against reinterpretation [Stowell and McLean, 2013]. Due to the comparison design of the study, the control model and sound mapping mechanism designed for the interfaces were constrained to two parameters, i.e. pitch and volume. The limited parameters and the design of mapping between sound parameters and feature of effector might have restricted the design of gestural interactions of the  $P_{\text{paint}}$  interface, thus constrained the expressiveness of the painterly interface. Although the design of the mappings was similar in  $P_{\text{react}}$ , it did not show that much limitation. In fact, the conceptual model seemed to be more consistent in its control metaphor in  $P_{\text{react}}$  than in  $P_{\text{paint}}$ , which enabled participants to effi-

ciently interpret and to play with it. Therefore the painterly control metaphor failed to show its an advantage over the reactive control metaphor.

Secondly, the interface mechanism of  $P_{\text{react}}$  accidentally functioned as a distributed cognitive tool to scaffold non-musicians' creative process [Davis et al., 2013a]. For example, the preset effectors on the canvas worked as a starting base that helped non-musicians to start building their ideas from scratch. The four conceptual spaces created by the generators helped non-musicians to manage the sound objects, sound parameters separately.

Finally, due to the implementation of the  $P_{\text{react}}$ , the effectors can be moved around to adjust the volume according to their distance to the centre. Participants found the movement was fun to play as it accompanied with instant real-time sound feedback. This function offered a great experience to the participants as it supports live playing. However, the function of movement was not designed in the  $P_{\text{paint}}$ . Therefore, due to the fact that the prototypes were designed inconsistently, it is difficult to make the conclusion that either painterly control metaphor or reactive control metaphor has superior effects in supporting non-musicians' creative engagement.

#### 4.5.2 A Three-step Framework of Creative Engagement

The three-step framework ('learn', 'exploration', 'creation') of creative engagement was identified based on both the results of thematic analysis and the literature review of creative process [Csikszentmihalyi, 1996, Shneiderman, 2000, Sawyer, 2011]. It is similar to the Geneplore Model, which describes creative activities as a combination of generative and exploratory processes [Finke et al., 1992]. Complementary to this two-stage model, the framework suggested the learning process as part of the creative process and highlighted its importance for novices as it was a key process to accumulate knowledge and ideas for creation.

In the learning session, four participants switched their learning style from A to C and from A to B. In the creative session, four participants switch their creative style from A to B, A to C and B to C. These two observations indicate: *i)* Participants started with more complex learning styles when they interact with the second prototype, informing learning with fewer objects are more straightforward to start with compared to learning with a combination of three different objects. *ii)* Participants started to introduce the sequencer later in their creation process, which means participants had more variation in their composition when using the second prototype. Together with the qualitative data, it is possible to infer that in the learning phase, participants spent more effort to learn the sound and its interaction. The sound became a primary

subject to learn in the musical interface in order to be able to easily figure out music strategy. The interaction and interface became a secondary subject to learn, and served for better interaction with the sound. This finding is similar to Bengler’s findings that some participants strive for sonic identity and clear separation of sounds [Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013].

The average satisfaction on both the learning and creating experience for  $P_{\text{react}}$  was higher. The results of the thematic analysis indicate  $P_{\text{react}}$  has some features that can cognitively scaffold participants’ composition [Clark, 1998, Davis et al., 2013b]. For instance, *structure composition*, *manage sound*, and *starting base* are the themes that affected the participants’ creation. These observations lead us toward another key component for supporting non-musician’s creative engagement - *scaffold composition*. Due to the limits of musical skills, non-musicians need support to arrange sound elements and to plan music in a structured way, in order to generate musical ideas, to achieve their musical goals and to engage with the system creatively.

Participants spent significantly more time on adjusting the position of the effector in the improvisation session compared to the learning session in  $P_{\text{react}}$ . Also in the qualitative data, participants reported that they enjoyed  $P_{\text{react}}$  more than  $P_{\text{paint}}$  because of the feature of being able to move effectors around to create a live sound effect. These observations indicate that *playing live*- being able to manipulate live sound effect - it helped to engage participants creatively by means of encouraging participants to explore more possible interactions and various combinations of objects and sound.

### 4.5.3 Design Implications

Four design implications for designing musical interfaces were identified in this study to support novices’ creative engagement:

- Providing mechanisms to enable the player to *learn the sound*, for example, enable solo listening for users to learn and explore the sound in a separate context other than on the main interface. By doing this the player can learn the basic sounds and the concepts of the system quickly in the exploration process, and to check if the sound combination works as expected in the creation process.
- Providing mechanisms to support *playing live* by enabling dynamic sound feedback on the interaction, e.g.  $P_{\text{react}}$  provides the ability to generate dynamic sound by dragging effectors around. With such kind of an intuitive and responsive instrument, novices will be encouraged to explore different possibilities of the interface. This can help to keep the players and audiences engaged.

- Providing mechanisms to *catalyze insights* to lead novices to a more in-depth creative process, e.g. conceiving the structure of the whole piece, or exploring music variations. For example, providing easy access to re-use the previous musical ideas is a possible approach to encourage in-depth explorations on musical ideas. By doing this the relationship between player and systems is catalysed to grow. [Edmonds et al., 2006].
- Providing mechanisms to *scaffold composition*, which involves three aspects: firstly, the interface needs to provide a starting base to give a clear guidance for creating, and also to spark new music ideas, this addresses the critique that it is conceptually and technically difficult for novices to create and develop their own musical ideas from scratch [Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005]; secondly, it is vital to support novices to structure their composition, by recording the history of composition, enabling players to play ahead of time (to buy some readiness time), and to anticipate future events; finally, it is necessary to help managing sound objects and parameters so as to release the cognitive load by distributing the cognition to the interface [Hollan et al., 2000]. As an example,  $P_{\text{react}}$  provided four virtual spaces for users to plan ahead of time and to manage the sound elements.

Apart from the above ones, some points that can be linked to previous research are also interesting. Providing enough *visual affordance* to increase the chance of finding new functions and playing strategies is prominent for creative engagement. Visual clue is also helpful for beginners to interpret and to remember the sound. For example, participants reported that the graphic design of effectors in  $P_{\text{paint}}$  helped them to distinguish the sound. Besides, providing mechanisms to facilitate *serendipity* is good for generating new music ideas and finding functions, which helps to ‘catalyse human activity’ [Tanaka et al., 2005] for creative engagement.

## 4.6 Reflective Summary

This chapter presents an overview of the first study undertaken to investigate the second research goal of this thesis: whether the control metaphor of an interactive music system is affecting non-musicians’ creative engagement? According to the questionnaire data, the hypothesis that the painterly interface can better support non-musicians’ creative engagement is not supported by the findings.

Results of this study informed the design of the IMS used in Study II. For instance, as the study was based on the prototypes designed in the context of screen-based applications, the results were bounded in the limited scope of screen-based IMSs. Future studies will need to expand into a broader context



of IMSs, such as tangible interfaces and installations, to test whether the results are generally applicable to different forms of IMSs. Moreover, the results indicate to assist better creative engagement there is a need to support the composition structure and the management of the sound objects when creating, which informed the design of the timeline interface in the prototypes for further studies.

The findings of Study I also informed the design of research question of Study II. As described in the interview feedback, in the stage of *exploration*, there were two distinct approaches for participants' exploration on the music ideas - random exploration and precise exploration. Random exploration was adopted when the participants did not have a clear goal of creating. While precise exploration was adopted when the participants have a clear music goal to create. This finding indicated that whether the participants have a goal in mind influenced their creative engagement as well as their strategy of playing. The effects of goal on non-musicians' creative engagement would be an interesting topic to investigate. Moreover, in the stage of *creation*, the participants reported a representative strategy in the creating process - *play live*. The dynamic and live sound effects of playing live contributed to the participants' creative engagement with the prototypes. It is a musicking strategy similar to the mode of improvisation, as described in Section 2.3.4. However, this is a conflict with some of the feedback was addressing the features of composition, e.g. the theme *structure composition* that addresses music structure and the theme *repeatability* that addresses to re-use interesting ideas. This conflict motivated the investigation of the effects of musicking mode on non-musicians' creative engagement in Study II.

There were some limitations on the data collection in this study. Although it managed to provide a comparison between the two prototypes, the questions designed for this study provided insufficient information about participants' subjective experience concerning creative engagement. One problem was that the questions were designed with a narrow focus on the factors such as learnability, preference, enjoyment, and satisfaction, which restricted the possibility to get a deeper understanding of other factors. Another problem was that the answers were mainly with two options, i.e. yes and no. The binary choices did not allow to quantify the preference of the participants to a fine grain to get deeper understanding of their creative engagement. Therefore, in further studies, the questionnaire design needed to be adapted and improved. Besides, the current experiment was carried out with a limited amount of participants in a controlled environment. By recruiting more participants the findings could be more appropriately validated and generalised.

Regarding the analysis, there were also implications that could be improved in future studies. The analysis of the timeline activities offered information to

infer how participants interact with different types of objects. The visualisation of the interaction log data has informed the qualitative interpretation of participants' patterns of interaction. The evidence supported the use of interaction log data to inform the evaluation of IMSs and creative engagement. However, the qualitative approach did not offer evidence that could be used to draw conclusions to the research question. Moreover, the qualitative interpretation was too subjective and was not applicable when there are more data. There are more potential methods to analyse the interaction log data, for example, the activity analysis and content analysis discussed in Section 3.5.3. In the Chapter 6 and 7, more attempts to evaluate creative engagement and IMSs through interactive log data will be explored.

The three-step framework was developed based on the division of the stages, i.e. learn, explore and create, which was strongly influenced by the preliminary structure of the study procedures. In further studies, the study procedures need to be adjusted so as to eliminate its influence on the results.

## Chapter 5

# Study II: Effects of Task Motivations and User Interface Modes

This chapter presents the study to explore the effects of task motivations (experiential task vs utilitarian task) and user interface (UI) features (whether content can be replayed and whether the content is editable) on non-musicians' creative engagement with novel musical interfaces. The chapter shows through an empirical study of twenty-four participants that an experiential exploratory task encouraged participants' creative engagement compared to a utilitarian creative task. Being able to replay records was less critical when the participant had an experiential exploratory task than had a utilitarian creative task. Allowing people to replay their musical ideas increased some aspects of their creative engagement which was further increased when they were able to edit their creations. Results also indicated that creative engagement increased when the interface supported users in planning ahead. A descriptive model of non-musician's creative engagement with musical interfaces is described including three modes of musicking. An optimal trajectory of creative engagement through these modes is proposed, and a description of inferred motivations, output, status and activities during the creative process is discussed. Design implications are proposed for supporting novices' creative engagement based on facets of motivation, cognitive skills, insights and real-time activities. A journal paper accepted by *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies* was written based on this study.

## 5.1 Motivation

The thematic analysis of Study I indicated two approaches for non-musicians to explore the musical interface - random exploration without any particular task and precise exploration with some specific task. Section 2.2.6 introduced the studies on the effects of different motivations on creativity, experience and engagement. The clearly defined utilitarian motivation, e.g. asking for concrete output or performance, showed more positive effects on creative performance compared to a vague experiential task that emphasising user experience or exploration without requirement on the output. However, the effects of different motivations on experience and engagement are not as apparent as on creative performance. Some studies suggested that a positive influence of a clear utilitarian task on user engagement and experience whereas some studies suggested an experiential task contribute to user engagement and experience. Whether a utilitarian task or an experiential task has different impacts on non-musicians' creative engagement is worth looking at for the purpose of designing support for creative engagement.

The two musicking modes, composition and improvisation outlined in Section 2.3.4 employ different activities of playing. The composition is an iterative creative process whereas the improvisation is a real-time creative process. Both require different sets of skills and user interface features (e.g. editing and replay versus real-time sound manipulation) in order to produce the creative output. Most of the NIME practices for non-musicians follow the dynamic real-time conventions of conventional instrument design such as a guitar or a flute, inherently offering an improvisational musicking mode of interaction, as discussed in Section 2.3.1. In this case, music is produced in real-time in direct response to the users' input, much as it might be with a traditional acoustic instrument. However, the improvisation need the player to plan and implement music ideas in real-time. As discussed in Section 2.2.4, the cognitive and physical skills required in an improvisation process are exactly what the non-musicians lack of. According to studies of Creativity Support Tools outlined in Section 2.2.5, *rich history keeping* is a fundamental mechanism for supporting creative process because having a record of what alternatives have been explored makes modification and improvement on creative output easier to achieve. There is a conflict between the implications of CSTs that calls for the rich-history keeping for the creative process and the current NIME practices that employed the improvisational paradigm of musicking. These two different user interface features can be linked to the two different musicking modes of creation. The iterative creative process of composition needs accessible records whereas the real-time music making process of improvisation that emphasise on real-time activities

rather than history keeping. Moreover, the thematic analysis of Study I indicated that the participants enjoyed the function of playing live with sounds generated according to input in real-time (features of improvisation) and the function of scaffolding the structure of composition (features of composition). Which of the two musicking modes and its corresponding user interface features has more advantage in supporting non-musicians' creative engagement is necessary to be investigated.

According to the above discussions on related literature and findings of Study I, factors that might affect non-musicians' creative engagement with musical interfaces can be summarised as: 1) The motivation orientations of players, whether they are playing with the interface with an experiential or a utilitarian task. 2) The distinct user interface features of musicking modes (composition and improvisation), whether it allows to replay records or revise records. Based on this the research questions in this chapter are described as below:

1. *Whether with different motivation orientations, either an experiential task or a utilitarian task, will affect non-musicians' creative engagement. Also, if they will affect, how?*
2. *Whether the activities of replaying and revising records, which are two representative features of the different musicking modes, will affect non-musicians' creative engagement. Also, if they will affect, how?*

## 5.2 MTBox

In order to investigate these research questions an intuitive musical interface, MTBox was designed. With MTBox, a player can compose or improvise music with pre-recorded musical samples by pressing the buttons. The following sections introduce the MTBox design, rationale of design choices, and its implementation in detail. Supplementary videos are created in support of explaining how the prototypes work. To download the videos please see link in the footnote <sup>1</sup>.

### 5.2.1 Tangible Interaction

MTBox was designed as a tangible musical interface, following the TUI paradigm [Weinberg and Gan, 2001, Sheridan and Bryan-Kinns, 2008, Jordà et al., 2007, Xambó et al., 2013a, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013, Zappi and McPherson, 2014] of music applications for users to manipulate and control sound directly and intuitively through buttons and rotary knobs. To remove preconceptions

---

<sup>1</sup><https://doi.org/10.17636/01049923>

of instruments and to reduce non-musicians typical nervousness about playing with conventional instruments, MTBox was purposefully designed to *not* look or function like a conventional instrument such as a keyboard or a guitar [Overholt, 2009]. As presented in results of Study I, with interface to help to *manage sound* objects and parameters, non-musicians felt easier to create music. Therefore, MTBox was designed as a cube because the form of a cube which does not look like a conventional musical instrument, is easy to pick up, and offers six separate surfaces that could be used for different functions, see Figure 5.1. Offering different sounds on different surfaces responded to the results from a previous study which suggested utilising separate spaces to help non-musicians to manage different sound objects [Wu and Bryan-Kinns, 2017].

Each vertical of the side of MTBox holds four buttons. Each button corresponds to one pre-recorded sample that belongs to one sound genre. As each side has buttons, MTBox can be used by left-handed and right-handed people. Participants pressed a button to choose a sound sample. In terms of the sound design, there were melodic samples and beat samples. Each group contained long samples (more than three notes/beats) and short samples (less than three notes/beats). Therefore four types of samples (melodic/long, melodic/short, beat/long, beat/short) were distributed on four sides of the MTBox. An iPod screen, a rotary knob and operational buttons (On and Off buttons, Play/Pause button, Back button) were embedded on the top surface. The iPod screen was for displaying the timeline interface. The rotary knob was for controlling the movement of the timeline interface. Both would be discussed in detail in section 3.2. When the ON button is pressed, the chosen sample is triggered and started looping until the OFF button is pressed. The Pause/Play button is to pause the box or start play again. The back button is to reset the timeline interface to the current playback position after being scrolled. There is a LED embedded at the back of each button. The LED is illuminated when the its corresponding sample is playing. The choice of buttons instead of touchscreen controls was made to reduce the need for visual attention to the controls with the help of physical feedback and affordances from buttons and knobs. For a similar reason, the choice of semi-transparent material was designed to allow the LED light to be seen from different angles giving additional visual feedback on the button state and to hide the complex electronic components to avoid distraction. The MTBox is 15cm wide, 15cm height, and 15 cm deep. The size of the screen is 9cm width and 5cm height.

### 5.2.2 Timeline Interface

The timeline interface was displayed on an iPod screen embedded on top of MTBox, see Figure 5.2. The timeline provides a visual *record* of the sound events created by participants, see Figure 5.2. It was designed to respond to the CST design guideline of providing history keeping [Shneiderman, 2007] and the call for providing support for compositional structures and events organisation and modification [Franco et al., 2004]. The timeline moves from right to left as time progresses. There are sixteen tracks on the timeline to record the activity of each sample individually. Once triggered, a sample starts looping and be stopped when turned off. The state of the sample is represented as a line recorded from its starting point to its stopping point on its corresponding track on the timeline. Real-time animation is simultaneously drawn in the middle of the track while the sound is active.

As the results of Study I suggested that non-musicians need readiness time in the creative process, MTBox was designed to allow players to plan musical events in the future by using the timeline. In the middle of the timeline, a red vertical line divides the timeline into two parts. The left side of the timeline records the previous musical events, and the right of the timeline records the future musical events, whilst the middle indicates the current playing point. Using the rotary knob, the timeline can be scrolled into the future (clockwise turn of the rotary knob). In this situation, a player can start or stop samples ahead of current playing point, which would be recorded on the future timeline. The future records would not take effect until it reached the vertical line in the middle.

### 5.2.3 User Interface Features of Musicking Modes

As discussed above, the primary user interface features of different musicking modes are whether the system allows to i) replay and ii) revise the previous and future records. In order to examine the effect of these features, the timeline was designed with two key user interface features beyond sound production:

- Changeable playing point that allows a player start to play from any point of the previous or the future records by pressing the Play button.
- Editable records that allows a player to edit (add, cut off, or extend) any record that has been created by pressing the On/Off buttons.

Figure 5.3 shows an example of the timeline interface when the timeline is in the current status. The yellow and red line are placed in the middle. In Figure 5.2 the timeline is scrolled to the future time zone. The yellow line indicates

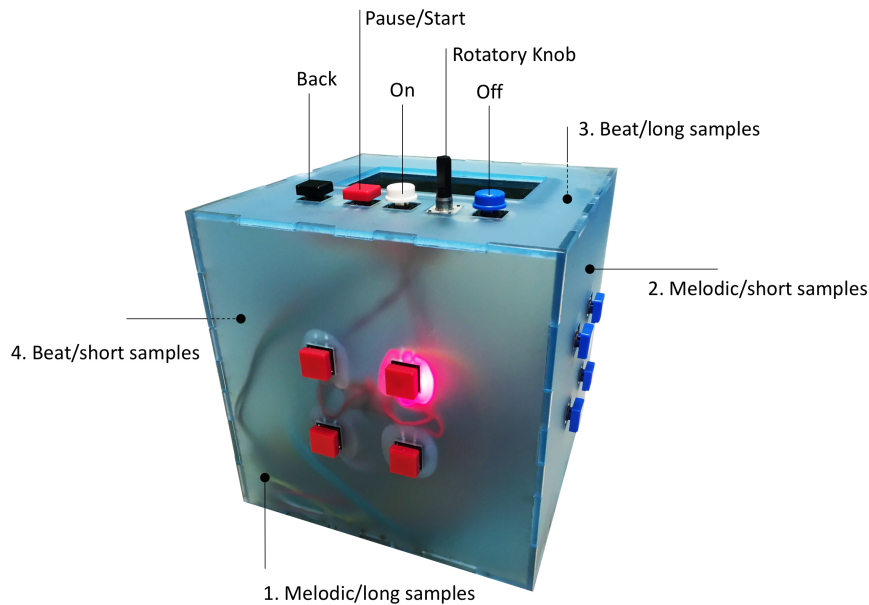


Figure 5.1: MTBox

where the current playing point is. If the Play button on MTBox is pressed, the yellow line would jump to the point where the red line is. Therefore the system would start playing from the point where the red line is.

To allow for comparison between the features of the two user interfaces, four user interface modes were designed for MTBox. Each mode was designed with or without the two functions so as to trigger different modes of musicking. Table 5.1 lists all MTBox modes and their functions.  $M_{nn}$  was designed with non-changeable playing point and non-editable records, aimed at triggering the musicking mode that is similar to improvising with an instrument.  $M_{ne}$  was designed with non-changeable playing point and editable records, aimed at triggering the music mode of improvising that allows editing on previous records, such as live coding.  $M_{cn}$  was designed with changeable playing point and non-editable records, aimed at triggering the music mode of improvising that allows replaying previous creation, such as playing with a Launchpad.  $M_{ce}$  was designed with changeable playing point and editable records, aimed at triggering the music mode that is similar to composing with Logic.

## 5.2.4 Implementation

The MTBox has three main components. First, the hardware interface such as buttons, a rotary knob and LEDs were integrated with a microcontroller board,



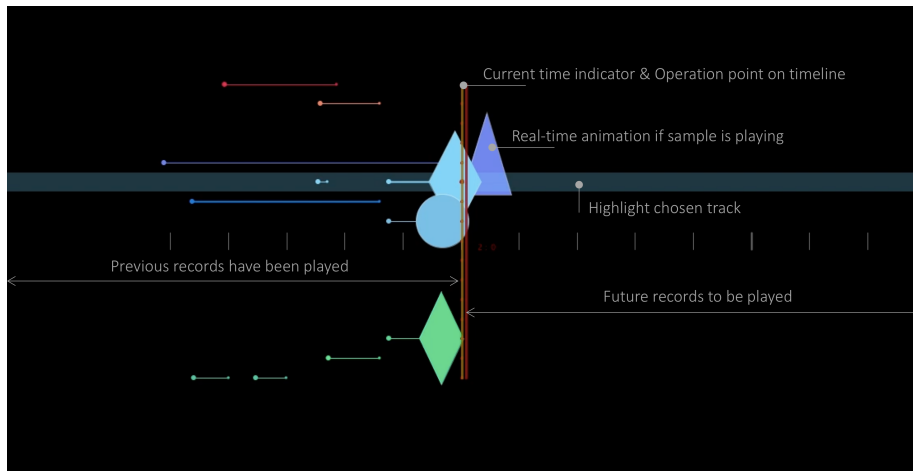


Figure 5.2: Timeline Interface: Normal View

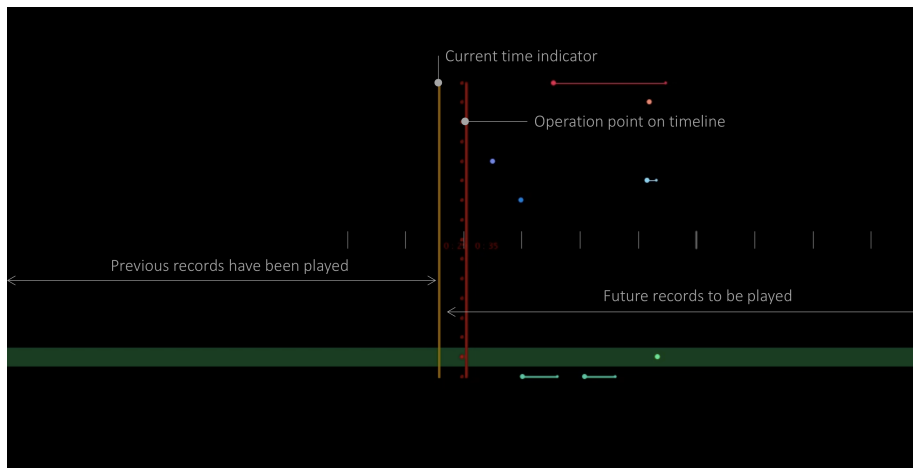


Figure 5.3: Timeline Interface: Scrolled and Started to Play from Previous

*Arduino Mega*<sup>2</sup>. Second, the timeline interface was programmed in *Processing*<sup>3</sup> and displayed on an iPod embedded in MTBox. Third, the sound interface was built in *Pure Data*<sup>4</sup>.

A working setup of MTBox included a MacBook Pro. The Processing and Pure Data were running on the MacBook Pro. The iPod embedded in MTBox was connected with it via USB and was used as a screen extension to display the timeline interface via *Splashtop*<sup>5</sup>, which was set in full-screen mode with no other user interface objects visible or accessible. Arduino Mega was also

<sup>2</sup><https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/arduinoBoardMega/>

<sup>3</sup><https://processing.org/>

<sup>4</sup><https://puredata.info/>

<sup>5</sup><https://www.splashtop.com/>

	Non-Editable records	Editable records
Non-changeable playing point	$M_{nn}$	$M_{ne}$
Changeable playing point	$M_{cn}$	$M_{ce}$
Participant Group	Group 1	Group 2

Table 5.1: Prototype Versions

connected with the MacBook Pro for power supply and data transfer. The user interaction data was transferred from Arduino Mega to Processing. After processing, the data was then transferred to Pure Data to control the state of the samples, and also back to Arduino Mega to control the state of LED lights. A technical set up of MTBox, please see Figure 4.3.

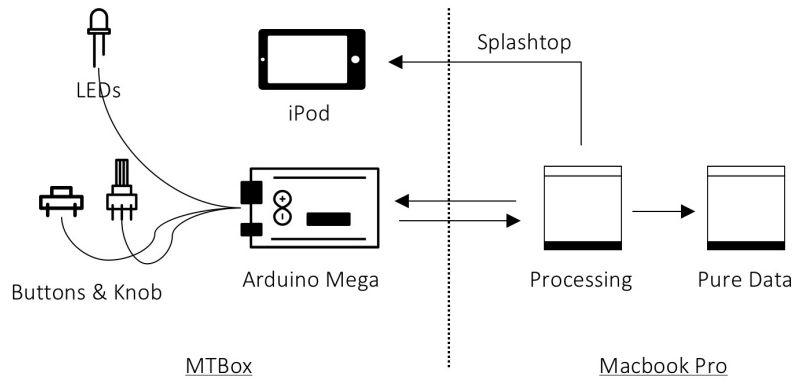


Figure 5.4: Technical Set Up of Study II

## 5.3 Study Design

The following sections introduce the design of the experiment with detail description of the design of independent variables, hypothesis, dependent variables, study procedure, and description on the rationale for choices.

### 5.3.1 Independent variables

With the four modes of prototype addressing different musicking features, it was possible to examine their effects by conducting a cross comparison between two groups of participants. In addition, to explore how the different motivations, affect creative engagement, the study designed different tasks to trigger the

users experiential and utilitarian motivation of playing with the prototype. The study design utilised the two tasks built to examine the effect of task motivation on online users' flow and engagement in [Rozendaal et al., 2007, O'Brien, 2010], which are exploration task and creation task. The experiential motivation was fostered with an exploratory task to give participants an experiential task that aimed for a hedonic experience. Under this exploratory task, participants were encouraged to explore the MTBox in their way. The utilitarian motivation was fostered with a creative task to give participants an explicit utilitarian motivation that aimed for a concrete creative result. Under this creative task, participants were encouraged to create a piece of music with MTBox. With these two tasks fostering two different motivations, the study was able to examine the effects of motivations on non-musician's creative engagement.

Therefore three independent variables were manipulated in the experiment, how they were related to two groups of participants, please see Table 5.1:

- A within-subjects factor (repeated) of two task sessions (exploration and creation) - whether or not the participant was asked to play the prototype with a utilitarian task for creative output.
- A within-subjects factor (repeated) of changeable playing point - whether or not the participant was able to start playing from the previous or the future records on the timeline.
- A between-subjects factor (non-repeated) of editable records - whether or not the participant was able to edit (to cut off or extend) the previous and the future records on the timeline.

### 5.3.2 Hypothesis

According to Sawyer, expert musicians were usually motivated by a utilitarian task for creative output, and most of the great music was created after engaged in long periods of preparation and frequent revision [Sawyer, 2011]. The study hypothesised that the creative engagement would be greater when non-musicians are involved in the composition mode with the ability to replay (with changeable playing point) and revise records (with editable records), and when participants are given an explicit utilitarian task to create a piece of music. Therefore three hypotheses were developed according to the independent variables:

- *H1*: Creative engagement would be greater with an explicit utilitarian task for the creative output. This hypothesis will be tested with two tasks given to the participants in the experiment, i.e. the exploration task and the creative task. If this hypothesis is supported, greater creative engagement

will be indicated by the higher agreement on one or more statements in the questionnaire when playing with creative task, as compared to the agreement when when playing with exploratory task.

- *H2*: Creative engagement would be greater with the prototypes with changeable playing point. This hypothesis will be tested with the comparison of the prototypes with non-changeable playing point and the prototype with changeable playing point. If this hypothesis is supported, greater creative engagement will be indicated by the higher agreement on one or more statements in the questionnaire when playing with  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  as compared to the agreement when playing with  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ .
- *H3*: Creative engagement would be greater with prototypes with editable records. This hypothesis will be tested with the comparison of the prototype with non-editable records and the prototype with editable records. If this hypothesis is supported, greater creative engagement will be indicated by the higher agreement on one or more statements in the questionnaire when playing with  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{cn}$  as compared to the agreement when playing with  $M_{ne}$  &  $M_{ce}$ .

### 5.3.3 Dependent variables

This section presents the design of the dependent variables, which were mostly designed based on the discussion in Chapter 3.

Candy and Bilda proposed two indicators for assessing creative engagement in the context of interactive art: i) the conceptual change, when there is a shift in the audience's intentionality and expectation with the system; and ii) the behavioral change, which is often observed before and after an unexpected change in the system [Candy and Bilda, 2009]. According to them, the observed behavioural change needs to be confirmed by audiences' retrospective reports. To achieve the confirmation, both observation of participants' behaviour and analysis of participants' feedback are necessary, demanding a massive amount of work on data interpretation, and also bringing with it a risk of missing points due to superficial interviews, especially when the interaction process is lengthy. However, in contrast to the context of interactive art, where the audience's behaviour change is usually caused by unexpected changes in the system, the behaviour change in the scope of this study is usually initiated by the audiences. Therefore it is difficult to determine audiences' behaviour change via video recordings in the context of this thesis. Therefore questionnaire methods were proposed as the main method to assess the conceptual change based on a set of creative engagement factors, and collecting interaction logs as a comple-

Factors	Definition	Questionnaire
Interest	User's interest in the prototype or task	ES1, CS1
Aesthetics	Perceived visual beauty	ES2
Learnability*	The easiness of learning	ES3
Feedback	System response according to interaction	ES4, CS5
Composition*	Support on structuring the composition	CS2
Readiness Time*	Support on planning future events	CS3
Enjoyment	Perceived pleasingness	CS8
Exploration	The easiness of explore new ideas	ES5, CS6
Expressiveness	The ability to perform various outcomes	ES6, CS10
Challenge	The amount of effort put in interaction	ES7, CS4
Control	How in charge user feels in interaction	ES8, CS7
Focused Attention	The concentration on the task	ES9, CS9
Results Worth Effort	Perceive value of the result	ES10, CS11

Table 5.2: Factors of Creative Engagement Assessed in Study II

mentary source for analysing behaviour change during the interaction process. Two categories of dependent measures were developed to assess participants' creative engagement: i) participant feedback (agreement on statements) and ii) activity assessment (what participants did).

### Participant feedback

The questionnaire to assess participants' creative engagement has three parts:

There was a pre-question designed before the experiment to get an initial self-assessment of participants' music creativity. The pre-question was designed to compare with the perceived creativity after playing with the prototypes.

As discussed in Chapter 3, a set of factors for creative engagement listed in Table 3.1 were extracted based on the attributes of engagement [O'Brien and Toms, 2008, 2010] and the factors that were used to evaluate CST [Carroll et al., 2009, Carroll, 2013]. The results in Study I indicated that the factors such as the *learnability* of systems, whether or not the system helps to *structure composition* and leaves enough *readiness time* to plan events were crucial for non-musicians' creative engagement. Therefore the second part of the questionnaire was developed based on the factors listed in Table 3.1 combined with the three factors above.

To evaluate participants' creative engagement when given different task motivations, the questionnaire was designed separately for each task session: statements for exploration session (ES) and statements for creation session (CS). There were eight paired statements in ES and CS addressing the same factors: interest (ES1, CS1), feedback (ES4, CS5), exploration (ES5, CS6), expressiveness (ES6, CS10), challenge (ES7, CS4), control (ES8, CS7), focused atten-

tion(ES9, CS9), results worth effort (ES10, CS11). The paired statements addressing the same factors aimed at offering comparisons between the task sessions.

Table 5.2 illustrates the factors, the definition of the factor, and corresponding questionnaire statements. Factors marked with the symbol \* were extracted from the results of Study I. Table 5.3 lists the statements of the first and second part of the questionnaire. The statements marked with the symbol \* were coded negatively. Participants were asked to rate their agreement on each statement on a seven-point Likert scale from 1 (Strongly disagree) to 7 (Strongly agree).

The third part of the questionnaire was designed based on Table 3.2 introduced in Chapter 3. Participants were asked to choose that was the most appropriate to a set of statements from the two given prototype modes they have played with. With the comparisons between prototype modes, it was possible to capture participants' preference of the prototypes on the six factors of creative engagement.

### **Semi-structured Interview**

Apart from the questionnaire, a semi-structured interview was conducted for each prototype to collect additional feedback, in order to understand the participants' subjective experience with the prototypes. Interview questions were designed based on the task sessions. Table 5.4 lists all the interview questions. The questions were not posed in a systematic way, meaning not all participants were asked all the questions and in the same order. The choice was done on the spot, trying to build on the interesting insights that were emerging during the conversation. Interviews were transcribed and analysed with thematic analysis.

### **5.3.4 Procedure**

Twenty four participants (12 male, 12 female) who considered themselves to be non-musicians were recruited to take part. The average age of the participants was 25 ( $SD=5.247$ ). Participants were a mixture of undergraduate students, graduate students, and non-students. Participants signed a consent form and were informed that they could leave at any time. Each participant received £10 as compensation.

Before starting to play with the MTBox, the participants were asked to complete a pre-questionnaire to self-assess their musical creativity. Participants were divided into two groups: group 1 and group 2. In the study, they interacted with two UI modes separately. Group 1 interacted with  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{cn}$ , and group 2 interacted with  $M_{ne}$  &  $M_{ce}$ , see Table 5.5. To eliminate the influence of the

ES0. I am very creative to create a piece of music.
Questionnaire Statements for Exploration Session (ES)
ES1. I was curious about the prototype.
ES2. This prototype was aesthetically appealing.
ES3. I found this prototype confusing to learn.
ES4. The timeline helped me to understand my interaction.
ES5. I have found different ways of playing with the prototype.
ES6. It was easy for me to explore many different music ideas, possibilities, or outcomes, using this musical box.
ES7. I felt frustrated while playing with this musical box.*
ES8. I could not do some of the things I wanted to do on this prototype.*
ES9. When I was playing with the prototype, I lost track of the world around me.
ES10. Playing with this musical box was worthwhile.
Questionnaire Statements for Creation Session (CS)
CS1. I was curious about the creation task.
CS2. The timeline helped me to organise my composition.
CS3. I had enough time to plan what I want to play.
CS4. I felt frustrated while creating with this prototype.*
CS5. The timeline offered support to implement different music ideas and possibilities.
CS6. I kept finding new ways of playing with the sound in this prototype.
CS7. I could not do some of the things I needed to do on this prototype.*
CS8. I was very creative with the music.
CS9. When I was creating with the music box, I lost track of the world around me.
CS10. The prototype allowed me to be expressive on music.
CS11. I think I produced a piece of music with good quality.

Table 5.3: Questionnaire for Study II

Exploration Interview	
Do you find the prototype is difficult to learn?	
Do you think you find different ways of playing the prototype? What are they?	
Do you think the timeline helps you to learn? How?	
How do you think your exploration helps for the later improvisation session?	
What feature of the prototype do you think allows you to be more exploratory?	
(Second) Compared to the previous version, do you think you find different way of playing the prototype?	
Creation Interview	
Do you think the feature that allows you to add future events on the timeline useful for creation? If yes, in what way do you think it helps you to play?	
Do you find the feature of looking back to the previous record useful to your creation?	
How did you utilise the timeline in the creation?	
What feature of the prototype do you think helps you to be more creative?	
Did you get frustrated when you were creating? When and how?	
Which feature of the timeline do you think is more useful for creation?	
What could be improved for better supporting the creation?	
(Second) How does your creation differentiate from the previous one?	
Comparison Interview	
Do you think the feature that allows you to edit the previous records useful? If yes, in what way do you think it helps you to play?	
Do you think the feature that allows you to edit the future records useful? If yes, in what way do you think it helps you to play?	
Comparing edit previous records and edit future records, which one do you think is more helpful when you improvise? Why?	
How did you utilise this feature in the improvisation?	

Table 5.4: Interview Questions for Study II

	Group 1 ( $M_{nn}$ & $M_{cn}$ )	Group 2 ( $M_{ne}$ & $M_{ce}$ )
1	1. Guided Learning	
2	Exploration with $M_{nn}$ or $M_{cn}$	Exploration with $M_{ne}$ or $M_{ce}$
3	Creation with $M_{nn}$ or $M_{cn}$	Creation with $M_{ne}$ or $M_{ce}$
4	Exploration with $M_{cn}$ or $M_{nn}$	Exploration with $M_{ne}$ & $M_{ce}$
5	Creation with $M_{cn}$ or $M_{nn}$	Creation with $M_{ce}$ or $M_{ne}$

Table 5.5: Study Procedure of Study II *The procedure is the same for both Group 1 and 2. To eliminate the influence of the sequence of exposure to prototypes, the order of  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{cn}$  and  $M_{ne}$  &  $M_{ce}$  were randomly sorted for participants in step 3 and 4.*



sequence of exposure to UI mode, the order of the UI modes was randomly assigned to participants. With each prototype there were four sessions:

- *Guided Learning (15 min)* The participants were guided in learning all the functions of the prototype. In this session, the researcher sat together with the participants and demonstrated how to interact with the prototype. The demonstration included the function of the buttons, the design of long loops and short loops and how to start and stop them, the timeline interface and the scroll function. Afterwards, the participants were encouraged to try out MTBox for a while based on the given introduction. They could ask questions while they were playing if they were confused about the functions. The researcher gave more demonstrations in response to participant's questions until the participant had no further questions at which point it was assumed that the participant understood how to interact with the prototype's different functions. The buttons of MTBox were left unlabelled because we wanted the participants to learn to use MTBox without the need to refer to labels.
- *Exploration (10 min)* The participants were encouraged to explore the prototype in their own way by themselves. The researcher told participants to explore the prototype in their own way and to play whatever they wanted. They were told that there was no a minimum number of samples that should be used nor a specific outcome to be produced. From this session onwards, the researcher sat in the corner of the room in case the participants needed any help. The participants were reminded of the time after 10 minutes of interaction and were told that they could continue if they wanted to. Afterwards, they were asked to fill in the questionnaire (ES). Interview questions were then asked to get an understanding of their exploration process.
- *Creation (10 min)* The participants were encouraged to create a piece of music with the prototype. The researcher asked the participants to aim at creating a piece of music, and clarified that there was no requirement on the content, nor on the genre of the music. Moreover, the researcher specified that there would not be any judgement on the quality of the final piece, and there would not be any requirement on the length of the piece nor a minimum number of samples to be used. The researcher sat in the corner of the room in case the participants needed any help. The participants were reminded of the time after 10 minutes of interaction and were told that they could continue if they wanted to. Afterwards, they were asked to fill in the questionnaire (CS). Interview questions were asked to understand their creative process.

- *Semi-Structured interview (5 min)* The participants were then interviewed to collect their feedback on the experience and the user interface.

## 5.4 Results

This section presents the significant results of the statistical analysis of the questionnaire data, and the results of the thematic analysis of the interview data.

### 5.4.1 Questionnaire feedback

Three analysis was carried out on the questionnaire data: the comparison on the paired factors of creative engagement was conducted to examine the effects of task motivations; the comparison by prototype modes and comparison by dependent variables were conducted to examine the effects of prototype modes. Figure 5.5 and 5.6 illustrate all the questionnaire feedback in box plot. For the full list of statistical test results of all conditions and comparisons, please see Appendix B.2.

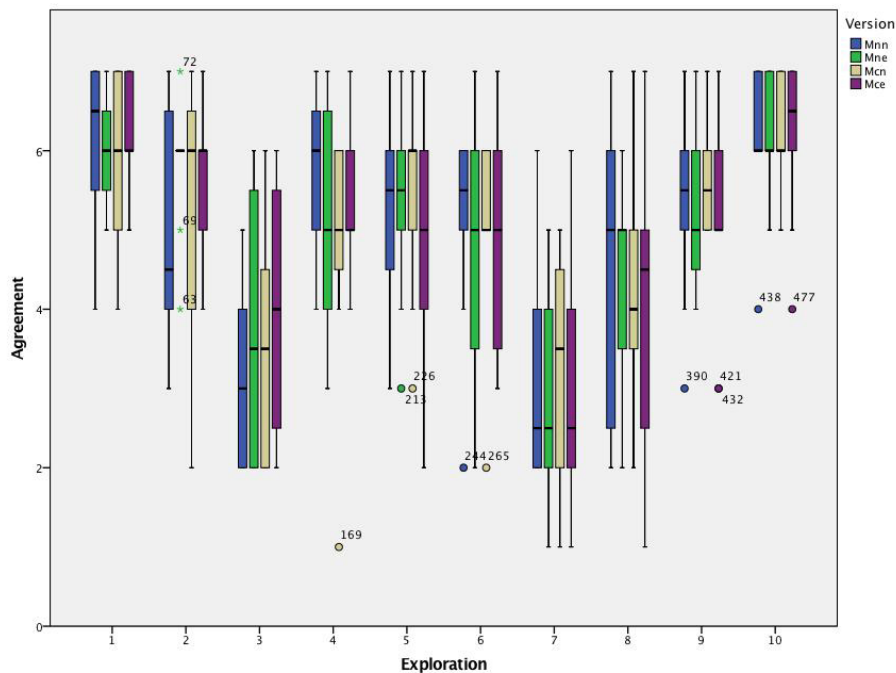


Figure 5.5: Boxplot of Questionnaire Feedback in Explore Session

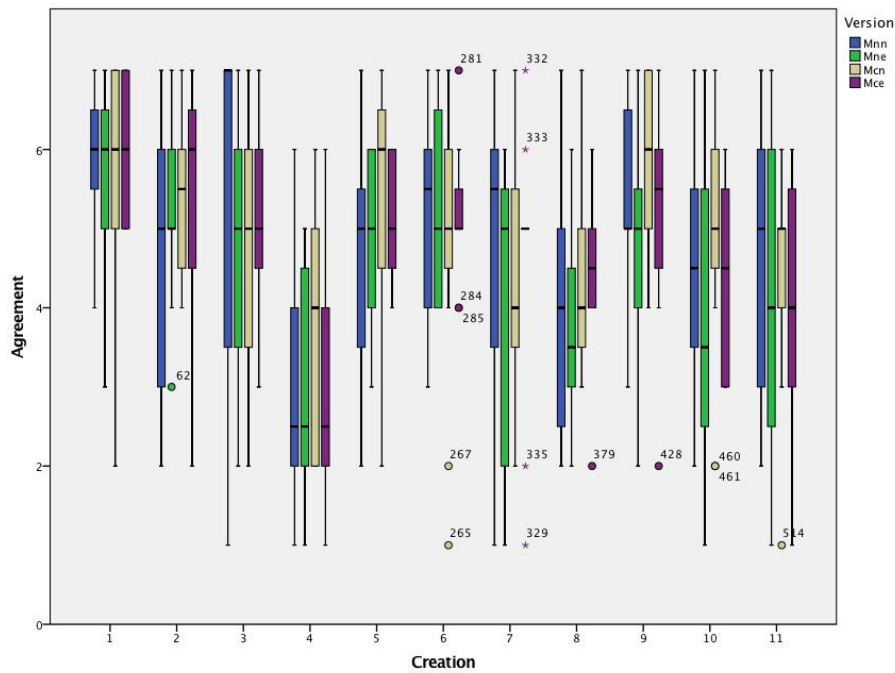


Figure 5.6: Boxplot of Questionnaire Feedback in Create Session

### Comparison on Paired Factors of Creative Engagement

A three-way mixed ANOVA was conducted to investigate the impact of three independent variables (playing point, record and task) on the agreement on the paired factors of creative engagement in the questionnaire. On the factor of feedback, there was a significant three-way interaction ( $F(1,22)=6.480, p=.018$ ) between the three variables. There was also a significant two-way interaction ( $F(1,22)=8.000, p=.010$ ) between the playing point and task.

There was a significant main effect of task on the agreement on the paired factor of expressiveness ( $F(1,22)=8.469, p=.008$ ), with a higher agreement ( $M=4.979$ ) on the expressiveness of the prototypes when assigned with an exploratory task, compared with the creative task ( $M=4.438$ ). There was also a significant main effect of task on the agreement on the paired factor of results worth effort ( $F(1,22)=55.640, p<.001$ ), with a higher agreement ( $M=6.250$ ) on the results worth effort of the prototype when assigned with an exploratory task, compared with the creative task ( $M=4.250$ ). A summary is presented in part 1 of Table B.1.

Session	Factor	Agreement Mean
1. Comparison by task session		
	Expressiveness (ES6, CS10)	Explore > Create
	Results worth effort (ES10, CS11)	Explore > Create
2. Comparison by prototype modes		
Explore	Aesthetics (ES2)	$M_{ce} < M_{ne}$
Create	Creativity (CS8)	$M_{ce} > M_{ne}$
Create	Focus Attention (CS9)	$M_{cn} > M_{ne}$
3. Comparison by independent variables		
Create	Feedback (CS5)	$M_{nn} \& M_{ne} < M_{cn} \& M_{ce}$
Create	Focus Attention (CS9)	$M_{nn} \& M_{ne} < M_{cn} \& M_{ce}$

Table 5.6: Significant Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study II

$M_{nn}$	$M_{ne}$	$M_{cn}$	$M_{ce}$
x	x	x	$t(11)=-3.095, p=.010$

Table 5.7: Results of Comparison between Initial Self-assessment on Music Creativity and Creativity with Prototypes

### Comparison by Prototype Modes

A paired sample t-test was conducted to compare the difference between the agreement on ES0 and CS8 with all prototypes. There was no statistically significant difference between the initial self-assessment on music creativity and creativity with  $M_{nn}$ ,  $M_{ne}$  and  $M_{cn}$  apart from  $M_{ce}$ . Creativity with  $M_{ce}$  ( $M=4.50$ ) was rated significantly higher ( $t(11)=-3.095, p=.010$ ) than initial self-assessment on music creativity ( $M=3.0$ ), see Table 5.7.

For each statement in the questionnaire, the t-test was conducted to compare between prototype modes. A summary of significant difference is presented in part 2 of Table B.1. A paired sample t-test indicated that the agreement on ES2 ("This prototype was aesthetically appealing.") with  $M_{ce}$  ( $M=5.50, SD=.905$ ) in exploration session was statistically significantly lower ( $t(11)=-2.419, p=.039$ ) than that of  $M_{ne}$  ( $M=5.83, SD=.718$ ). A paired sample t-test indicated that the agreement on CS8 ("I was very creative with the music.") with  $M_{ce}$  ( $M=4.50, SD=1.087$ ) in creation session was statistically significantly higher ( $t(11)=2.345, p=.034$ ) than that of  $M_{ne}$  ( $M=3.67, SD=1.231$ ). An independent samples t-test found that the agreement on CS9 ("When I was improvising with the music box, I lost track of the world around me.") with  $M_{cn}$  ( $M=5.92, SD=.996$ ) in creation session was statistically significantly higher ( $t(22)=-2.328, p=.030$ ) than that of  $M_{ne}$  ( $M=4.83, SD=1.267$ ).

Table 7.7 details the results of the prototype comparison questionnaire (second part of CEQ) with significantly different results highlighted in bold using a Chi test. Between the  $M_{nn} \& M_{cn}$  comparison, there was no significant differ-

Playing point Records	No change, No edit	Changeable, No edit	No change, Editable	Changeable, Editable
	$M_{nn}$	$M_{cn}$	$M_{ne}$	$M_{ce}$
Enjoyment	5	7	4	8
Exploration	<b>2</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>11</b>
Expressiveness	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>	4	8
Challenge	<b>9</b>	<b>3</b>	5	7
Creativity	5	7	<b>2</b>	<b>10</b>
Results worth effort	5	7	7	5

Table 5.8: Results of Comparison Questionnaire for Study II

ence between the enjoyment, creativity and results worth effort, but significant differences were found in the factor exploration ( $X^2=10.667$ ,  $p=0.001$ ), expressiveness ( $X^2=6.000$ ,  $p=0.014$ ), and challenge ( $X^2=6.000$ ,  $p=0.014$ ). Between the  $M_{ne}$  &  $M_{ce}$  comparison, there was no significant difference between the enjoyment, expressiveness, challenge, and results worth effort. However, significant differences were found in the factor exploration ( $X^2=16.667$ ,  $p<0.001$ ) and creativity ( $X^2=10.667$ ,  $p=0.001$ ).

### Comparison by Dependent Variables

The data of  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{cn}$  was combined to compare with the data of  $M_{ne}$  &  $M_{ce}$ , to examine the effects of editable records. An independent sample t-test was conducted on the agreement of questionnaire statements for two different task session accordingly. There was no statistical difference in any of the data between these two groups.

Similarly, the data of  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$  was combined to compare with the data of  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$ , to examine the effects of changeable playing point. A paired sample t-test was conducted on the agreement of questionnaire statements for two different task session accordingly. In the creation session, the agreement on CS5 ("The timeline offers support to implement different music ideas and possibilities") with prototype  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$  ( $M=4.67$ ,  $SD=1.373$ ) was statistically significantly lower ( $t(23)=-2.228$ ,  $p=.036$ ) than that of  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  ( $M=5.25$ ,  $SD=1.260$ ). The agreement on CS9 ("When I was improvising with the music box, I lost track of the world around me") with prototype  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$  ( $M=5.17$ ,  $SD=1.239$ ) was statistically significantly lower ( $t(23)=-2.632$ ,  $p=.015$ ) than that of  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  ( $M=5.58$ ,  $SD=1.248$ ). A summary of significant difference is presented in part 3 of Table B.1.

## Summary

To summarise, significantly higher agreement on prototype **expressiveness** and **satisfaction with the result** was found when the participants were assigned with the exploratory task as compared to when they were assigned with the creative task.

With **timeline playing point**, the following significant results were found:

- When explore,  $M_{ne}$  was **more visually appealing** than  $M_{ce}$
- Creating with  $M_{ce}$  was **more creative** than with  $M_{ne}$ .
- **More focus** when create with  $M_{cn}$  than with  $M_{ne}$ .
- $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  gave **better feedback** than  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ .
- **More focus** with  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  than  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ .
- $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  were **more exploratory** than  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ .
- $M_{cn}$  was **more expressiveness** than  $M_{nn}$ .
- $M_{cn}$  was **less challenging** than  $M_{nn}$ .
- $M_{ce}$  was **more creative** than  $M_{ne}$ .

### 5.4.2 Interview Feedback

A bottom-up thematic analysis (Section 3.5.4) was conducted to extract participants' ideas about the prototype modes and task motivations. The researcher transcribed the interviews of each participants and went through the transcripts three times. While reading the transcripts, the researcher coded the sentences with preliminary themes. This iterative approach allowed the researcher to discover additional themes embedded in the transcript. Then the researcher went through the preliminary themes to create categorisations of themes by combining the similar ones. This process was carried out with MAXQDA<sup>6</sup> software. Each theme was interpreted based on the merged themes and participants' original feedback. The themes are reported below with representative quotes from participant. Participant ID is included in bracket after the quote. A full list of themes, codes and corresponding quotes is provided in Appendix B.3 for the reference of coding process.

---

<sup>6</sup><https://www.maxqda.com>

## Skill Set

*“Because there are some skills involved, it’s the difference between say playing tennis and doing a crossword, like there is skill in a crossword, but you get the time to sit there and think about it, you don’t have to do it in a hurry.” (Participant 23)*

The interview data suggested two categories of essential skills for non-musicians’ creative engagement with the digital musical interface. The quote above exemplifies this point. Participant 23 reported with two examples that one skill involved more physical and muscle actions whereas the other skill involved more mental actions. These are similar to terms used in literature such as *cognitive and physical skills*, which are used to describe the required expertise for expert musicians from articulating the music in mind to expressing it onto the instrument [Ericsson, 1998, Davidson and Coulam, 2006].

Feedback that can be linked with cognitive and physical skills were mentioned by different participants. Four participants (Participant 10, 15, 19, 24) mentioned that they could not ‘think’ or ‘concentrate’ when the music was playing. According to twelve participants (Participant 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 13, 16, 19, 20, 21, 22), the most demanding skill was to memorise all the sounds, and to make decisions in the presence of the ongoing music. Therefore, it was difficult for the participants to improvise as it required both planning and remembering. In terms of the physical skill, four participants (Participant 10, 11, 14, 19) reported that they found it was hard to press the right button at the ‘right time’. Participant 13 suggested offering visual feedback when they achieved a synchronised action, participant 2, 10 suggested to have auto-synchronisation embedded in the system. Some features of the timeline were reported to be conceptually or physically helpful during the process. For example, eight participants (Participant 2, 4, 5, 11, 12, 13, 20, 22) reported positively on the timeline function of playing ahead as it ‘free out mental space to do other things’ (Participant 11). Participant 19 mentioned that with this planing ahead, she didn’t need to worry about ‘playing the button at the right point’. Besides, two participants (Participant 7, 8) mentioned that if the prototype was with less features, it would help to ‘concentrate more’.

Based on the above feedback on concentration and memory, it can be seen that the cognitive skills related to various facts such as the conceptual understanding and creation of music. It is related to *musical aptitudes*, including knowledge of tonal and rhythmic imagery, strategies of idea exploration and generation, and the ability to shape sound structures [Webster and Ho, 1997], or the *mental representations* that help to plan and reason the actions, and to monitor the performance [Ericsson, 1998]. The definition is similar to the terms

‘conceptual skill’ proposed in [Davis et al., 2013a]. However, the difference is that cognitive skills emphasise on the music knowledge rather than the semantic knowledge to execute the task. Similarly, based on the feedback on timing, *physical skills* can be defined as the ability to execute the music ideas correctly, similar to the concept of *craftsmanship* proposed by Webster [Webster and Ho, 1997].

### Structured Records and Plan

*“It makes the structure more obvious, you know, of the music.” (Participant 23)*

According to six participants (Participant 6, 11, 13, 16, 23, 24), the records on the timeline reminded them of the previous interactions and sound combinations they had made. Being able to ‘re-listen’ and ‘review’ the records, the structured records offered an easy trace back to previous success and mistakes, and free participants ‘to use their imagination’ (Participant 23). Therefore, the timeline interface served as a distributed cognitive tool for non-musicians as it allowed them to store knowledge and ideas temporally in the system rather than in the memory [Hollan et al., 2000], and to offload tasks and cognitive process on to environment or tools [Davis et al., 2013a].

Apart from offering an overview of the previous records, the timeline also indicated the current state of the system. As mentioned by Participant 16, ‘you can see which sound is on and off at each time’. Moreover, the visual representations of the timeline enables non-musicians to approach music visually, e.g. ‘the reference of the timeline, which is a lot like a graph, and then the sounds’ (Participant 23). Nine participants (Participant 2, 4, 5, 11, 12, 18, 19, 20, 23) spoke highly of the timeline as it allowed them to plan future music events in a structured way. Being able to store musical ideas for the future and helped to reduce the mental workload required for music making, e.g. ‘freed up to think about other things’ (Participant 19).

The above evidence suggests that the timeline offered three parts of information: i) the previous records reminded participants of what was done, ii) the current status indicated what was going on, and iii) the future timeline helped participants to anticipate what was going to happen.

### Improvise

*“Then live playing is like, I’m just making some music, it’s just there in the moment and then I’m gonna throw it away I don’t care anymore. So it’s like, yeah, just playing.” (Participant 10)*



*“In real-time I have to use my senses, and my ability to react and press it when it’s supposed to be pressed.” (Participant 11)*

As suggested in the above quotes, participants’ concept of improvisation was associated with the activity of live playing. The term *live* refers to play directly with the sound in real-time. Ten participants (Participant 1, 4, 5, 8, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20, 22) reported that they enjoyed playing live, whereas three reported negatively. When digging further into this concept, two conceptual modes of playing live can be identified from the feedback

One is *experimenting live* on potential interactions, sound combinations and patterns in real-time. As mentioned by one participant, he was ‘playing around with it’ (Participant 11). When playing in this mode, participants (Participant 4, 10, 11, 16) reported that they focused more on the musical ideas and process rather than the results. For example, according to Participant 10, it was less pressure for him as he worried less about the mistakes. Moreover, six participants (Participant 4, 10, 11, 16, 20, 24) reported playing experimentally is ‘intuitive’, ‘engaging’ and ‘responsive’ for beginners to learn and explore, because of the direct and real-time sound feedback on interactions.

Contrary to the *experimenting* mode discussed above, the mode *performing live* was perceived as result oriented as three participants reported that they were worried about the quality of the output. Moreover, two participants (Participant 8, 23) took the idea of live playing as a process of performing music in real-time with the musical structures or ideas in mind. For example, Participant 23 reported it was ‘like a musical instrument’ and it required ‘senses and ability to react and press when it’s supposed to be pressed’. Participants 5, 8, 19 and 23 reported more ‘pressure’, felt ‘less confident’ and encountered more barriers such as skill, readiness time in this level of playing live. Therefore, it is suggested that the participant needed to put more cognitive efforts on timing, structure planning, etc. Participant 8 ‘assumed it’s more difficult’. However, Participant 5 and 23 also reported great pleasure and fun when playing with this mode successfully as ‘I enjoy at the moment right now (Participant 5)’. Despite more difficulties with performing live, five participants mentioned that the function of planning ahead plays a vital role in supporting participants’ live performing by providing enough ‘readiness time’ to release the real-time pressure as the participants ‘didn’t have to worry about playing the button at the right point (Participant 19)’.

## **Compose**

*“If I were to make a composition, I would actually want to go, like after I’m done, sort of done, I want to go back and re-listen to it, to*

*change it, you know.”(Participant 10)*

*“So it’s actually, so the start would be good as well as the end...I was actually trying to make sounds...So you feel it’s more secure, in some sense.” (Participant 16)*

As suggested in the above quotes, Participant 10 and 16 viewed composing as an iterative process of building up a piece, creating, reflecting on and revising the previous records. This mode of playing was reported to be helpful for them to learn and to get inspiration from their success and mistakes. For example, Participant 7 reported when he looked back on the records, he found the mistakes he made and he thought to himself ‘I’m not gonna do that again’. Participants who enjoyed playing with this mode reported the advantages of this mode of playing. For example, it offered more ‘freedom’ by allowing them to modify mistakes, e.g. ‘I can correct it, so that will be much better.’ (Participant 5). Moreover, it required less physical skills and offered enough readiness time as they did not ‘have to be quicker’. In summary, these advantages produced less pressure for users as they felt ‘it’s more secure’ (Participant 16), and it ensured good quality of results as ‘the start would be good as well as the end’. In terms of the two features of prototypes, replay and revise records, participants reported that being able to replay records played a more important role in supporting the composition. This is coherent with the results from the quantitative analysis.

In terms of the process of composition, five participants (Participant 10, 11, 19, 22, 23) started with exploration on music ideas by ‘randomly putting sounds together’, and once they accumulated enough music ideas, they would start building up a general structure for the whole piece, e.g. ‘with practice you could really layer up things’ (Participant 19). This process could be thought of as a bottom-up strategy [Roads, 2015]. Contrary to the bottom-up strategy, Participant 21 began with a general structure of music in mind, followed by exploring and creating sound ideas and then filled them into a structure. This could be thought of as a top-down strategy (ibid).

### **Motivational Orientations**

*“It just really depends if I really want to create something, at the end I wanted to be good, probably the second one ( $M_{ce}$ ). And if I really just want to playing live, like music flow, so would be the first one ( $M_{ne}$ ).” (Participant 18)*

*“I could play, and just without having, to have a composition or something, just playing and listen to the sound, that was nice, and discover the sounds and stuff.” (Participant 3)*

The above quotes indicate two different motivations. One aimed at the output,

the other aimed at the real-time music playing. Five participants (Participant 8, 10, 16, 19, 21) mentioned that when given an explicit utilitarian task for music output, they preferred the composing mode as ‘for actually creating a nice song, it would be really good to have the timeline and to be able to go back and forth’ (Participant 19).

Whilst when playing with an exploratory task, Participant 1, 4, 5, 8, 14, 18, 20 and 22 mentioned that they preferred live playing as they enjoyed the responsive feedback of playing live, e.g. ‘it’s really easy to do at the current time, cause you can actually hear it’(Participant 16). Participant 4, 7 and 24 also reported being excited about the new ideas they encountered, e.g. ‘the experiment of possibly creating something is good’ (Participant 24). Besides, as mentioned in the theme *improvise*, because they were not given a goal of creating for output, they reported being more ‘relaxed’, ‘being less worried about the mistakes’ (Participant 20), and were therefore encouraged to explore more music ideas under this condition (Participant 24).

### Inspiration Source

*“I’m just put all the squares or all the circles and see if it sounds nice for some reason. But I think I like better to just mix, the shape.”(Participant 3)*

*“And the second one, more of a task that you have to, I guess helps to get different ideas. Cause you know you have this limit.”(Participant 8)*

The above two quotes indicate that the participants used visual elements on the timeline as an inspiration source for creation. From the feedback, it is suggested that there were primarily three sources of inspirations in musicking. The primary source were participants’ previous interactions and the music events recorded on the timeline, as mentioned also in the theme *structured records and plan*. These allowed participants to evaluate and to ‘learn from’ the previous success and failures, e.g. learn ‘how they work together’ (Participant 16), decide ‘what needs to be changed’ (Participant 11), and thus ‘build on the previous creations’ (Participant 7). Another source were the visual clues. Eight participants (Participant 3, 5, 15, 16, 17, 19, 23, 24) reported that the shape, colour, length of the graphic representations on the timeline inspired them on sound combinations and patterns, e.g. ‘cause you can see which one is playing with which, with the other one’ (Participant 16) so you ‘know which one to cut and extend’ (Participant 24). Finally, constraints were another source for inspiration. Although participants reported they felt frustrated when interacting with prototypes that had non-changeable playing points or non-editable records,

it turned out that these constraints triggered the exploratory behaviours, and lead to more creative music ideas. For example, Participant 8 mentioned playing with the non-changeable playing point prototype was like ‘a task that you have to, I guess it helps to get different ideas. Cause you know you have this limit.’.

## 5.5 Discussion

The hypothesis H1 (*Creative engagement will be greater with an explicit utilitarian task for the creative output*) is not supported by the findings. Given an exploratory task, participants’ rating of expressiveness of the prototype (ES6 & CS10) and satisfaction with the results (ES10 & CS11) were significantly higher than when they were given a utilitarian task. This result suggests that an experiential task has more potential than a utilitarian task to increase the positive experience and perception of expressiveness of the prototype and satisfaction with results. One possible explanation could be when participants were given an experiential task they were more likely to be inspired to explore more musical expressions and were encouraged to employ divergent thinking [Sawyer, 2011], while the pressure of a utilitarian task may limit diverse thinking and exploration of musical ideas.

Interestingly, participants’ rating of the aesthetic appeal of  $M_{ne}$  is significantly higher than  $M_{ce}$  in the exploration session. In other words, participants found the prototype without changeable playing point to be more appealing than the prototype with changeable playing point when playing with an exploratory task. The reason for this result may be that  $M_{ne}$  has fewer functions than  $M_{ce}$ , and it is simpler to learn and to play when given an exploratory task. In this condition, players were not obliged to create anything in particular so they may not have needed the functionality of a changeable playing point resulting in it becoming a cognitive burden that affects the perceived aesthetic of MTBox. This is contrary to the results that changeable playing point mode received higher agreement on creativity ( $M_{ce} > M_{ne}$ ), focus attention ( $M_{cn} > M_{ne}$ ) and feedback ( $M_{cn} \& M_{ce} > M_{nn} \& M_{ne}$ ) when playing with an creative task. From the above discussions, it is reasonable to infer that the task motivations largely affect the need for the changeable playing point on MTBox.

The hypothesis H2 (*Creative engagement will be greater with prototypes with changeable playing point*) was supported by the findings. Firstly, participants’ rating for feedback (CS5) and focus attention (CS9) are higher with prototype  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  (which both had changeable playing point) than  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ . These higher ratings for feedback suggest that the interface with changeable playing point better supports creative engagement in keeping with findings by O’Brien and Toms who propose feedback as a key element of engagement [O’Brien and

Toms, 2008].

Secondly, participants rated their attention as significantly more focused with  $M_{cn}$  (has changeable playing point only) than with  $M_{ne}$  (has editable records and no changeable playing point). Higher ratings for focused attention suggest a deeper level of creative engagement - focused attention is proposed as a critical element of engagement [O'Brien and Toms, 2008] and a factor contributing to creativity [Carroll et al., 2009].

Thirdly, in Table 7.7 significantly more people reported that  $M_{nn}$  was more challenging than  $M_{cn}$  but no difference between  $M_{ne}$  &  $M_{ce}$ , and significantly more people reported that  $M_{ne}$  was less creative than  $M_{ce}$  but no difference between  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{cn}$ . Also, both  $M_{cn}$  and  $M_{ce}$  were rated to be more exploratory than  $M_{nn}$  and  $M_{ne}$ . Both of these results indicate that a changeable playing point contributes to increased reporting of factors of creative engagement. Moreover, the ratings of creativity with  $M_{ce}$  were significantly higher than with  $M_{ne}$ , indicating that the changeable playing point increased perceived creativity.

Finally, the findings that when playing with a changeable playing point there was significantly more time spent on the previous timeline, and that the more time participants spent on the previous timeline the better feedback they gained from the timeline, suggest that the changeable playing point increased participants' positive experience of the prototype.

Hypothesis H3 (*Creative engagement will be greater with prototypes with editable records*) is partially supported by the findings. There is no significant difference between the participants' responses between non-editable prototypes ( $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{cn}$ ) and editable prototypes ( $M_{ne}$  &  $M_{ce}$ ). This suggests that the edit-ability of content does not have a direct effect on people's perception of their creativity. Alternatively, more generally the findings suggest that there was no perceived difference in support for creativity from a prototype which was designed more for improvisation (non-editable) and one which aimed to support composition (editable). This may be due to the musicking tasks given to participants which were purposefully vague (e.g. "explore" or "create"), or possibly because the participants were non-musicians who had a (relatively) short time to learn to use the system, or it could be because the comparison between editable and non-editable prototypes was between group as subjective Likert scales are compromised because of different reference groups [Heine et al., 2002].

However, participants' ratings of focus of attention with  $M_{cn}$  are significantly higher than with  $M_{ne}$ , and the ratings of the creativity with  $M_{ce}$  are significantly higher than with  $M_{ne}$ . This indicates that when both features - editable records and changeable playing point - are available, creative engagement is higher as elements of creativity are rated higher.

Interestingly, the results also seem to indicate that the feature of changeable playing point may be more crucial to non-musicians’ creative engagement with musical interfaces than the feature of editable records. The ratings of expressiveness and challenge are significantly different between  $M_{nn}$  and  $M_{cn}$ , but there is no significant difference between  $M_{ne}$  and  $M_{ce}$ . Whilst ratings of creativity are significantly different between  $M_{ne}$  and  $M_{ce}$ , but no significant difference between  $M_{nn}$  and  $M_{cn}$ . This result indicates that whilst support for editing has some effect on ratings of expressiveness, challenge, and creativity, the primary effect is due to whether there is a changeable playing point or not. These results suggest that the effect of the feature of changeable playing point is enhanced by the addition of the feature of editable records.

### 5.5.1 A Descriptive Model for Creative Engagement

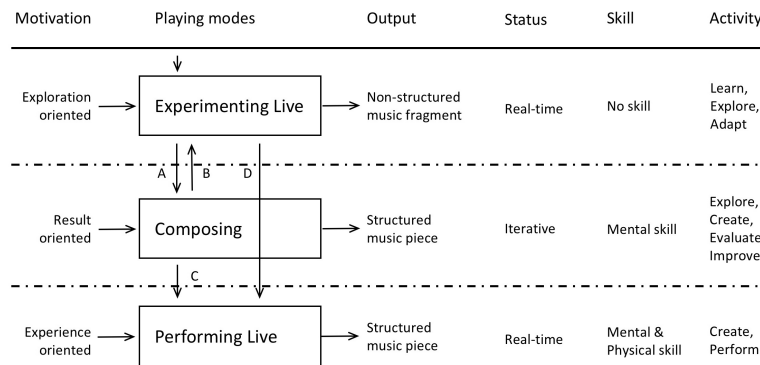


Figure 5.7: Model of Non-musician’s Creative Engagement with Musical Interface

A descriptive model for non-musician’s creative engagement with musical interface, see Figure 5.7, emerged from the themes extracted from participants’ interview feedback in Section 5.4.2. According to the thematic analysis, the theme *improvisation* described two conceptual modes of playing live. Together with the theme *composition*, the results indicated three progressive modes of playing when participants creatively engaged in playing with the prototype, *i.e.* *experimenting live*, *compose* and *performing live*. The themes also indicated more information on each modes, for example essential skills for non-musicians’ creative engagement and the motivational orientation of different playing stages. Each mode was encouraged by a differed motivation and demands a different set of prerequisite skills. There were different activities involved in each mode and the output were progressive levels of music. These results indicate that

there was a grade of difficulty between the three modes, and a progressive level of playing. Therefore, creative engagement is described based on six factors, including the motivation of playing, the playing modes, the output, the status, the skills required, and the activities involved. Below is a description from the easiest mode to the more advanced mode.

*Experimenting live* was when the players were focusing on experimenting in real-time with possible musical ideas such as rhythmic patterns, typically using a trial and error approach. This playing mode required no skill, and the output was non-structured music fragments. It was usually the first mode of play adopted by non-musicians, of which the main purpose was to learn and incubate ideas for later creation [Sawyer, 2011]. As being responsive and has no conceptual and technical requirements, it encouraged the players to play in the initial stages. When playing with this mode, the players were in the very first level of creative engagement. It was oriented by exploration and involved the behaviours such as learn, explore, and adapt to system [Bilda et al., 2008] .

*Compose* was an iterative process of building up a structured piece and involved behaviours such as exploring, creating, listening, evaluating, improving, and recreating. It required cognitive skills and the output was a structured piece of music, which is similar to the musicking mode of composition discussed in Section 2.3.4. It was usually adopted at the second stage of the interaction process after the players reached a deeper understanding of the system [Bilda et al., 2008], and when the players had an explicit utilitarian task for producing good results. In this proposed framework, it kept player engaged after the initial encounter. When playing with this mode the players were in the second level of creative engagement.

*Performing live* was implementing musical ideas in a structured way in real-time, involving the behaviours such as create and perform. It required both cognitive and physical skills and the resultant output was a structured piece of music, which was similar to the mode of comprovisation and improvisation discussed in Section 2.3.4. It was usually adopted at the final stage of the interaction process when the players were pursuing the enjoyment of playing as well as a good result, and when the players were getting more confident with their cognitive and physical skills, and start to play fluent [Hansen et al., 2011] with the interface. This mode encouraged the relationship between the system and the player continues to grow. This mode was a more advanced level of creative engagement, and also the desired phase of creative engagement.

With MTBox, the most common trajectory of modes progressing started with *experimenting live* followed by *compose*, which was similar as a bottoms-up strategy of composing proposed in [Roads, 2015]. In contrast to this, one participant reported that he started with a general music structure in mind

and experimenting live with musical ideas to fill in, which is similar to a top-down strategy of composing proposed in [Roads, 2015]. The trajectory towards *performing live*, illustrated in dotted line, was reported to be more difficult to handle, however, to be more enjoyable. Therefore, the trajectory of modes progressing towards performing live was the optimal trajectory of creative engagement as it offered challenges as well as joy [Csikszentmihalyi, 2014].

### Barriers and Catalysts

The barriers inhibited non-musicians' creative engagement with IMS include their limit of cognitive skills, i.e. working memory, multi-task, and physical skills, i.e. synchronised or real-time act, and their lack of confidence and experience, i.e. pressure on result quality, and ease of becoming fixated without knowing what to do next. User interfaces could be designed to provide scaffolding to overcome these aspects. For example, timeline supporting plan ahead reduced the need of working memory for the task and reduced the amount of multitask in music making. The ability to change playing point supported real-time activities by allowing access to records in real-time, which is an essential feature of improvisation discussed in Section 2.3.4. In terms of participants easily becoming fixed without knowing what to do next, the visual representations on the timeline helped participants to get more inspirations to create music expressions.

Several potential external and internal catalysts that could trigger further levels of creative engagement are proposed based on the data. External catalysts include constraints and social pressure. For example, as presented in theme *inspiration source*, when the prototype has limited control, the constraint may trigger participants to explore more possibilities. Alternatively, some participants reported that they were thinking about audiences when playing, which led them to explore and create. Internal catalysts include motivation and serendipity. When the motivation shifted from an experiential task to a utilitarian task, participants changed their playing modes. When participant encountered unexpected or surprising ideas, they were encouraged to explore more possibilities, as presented in theme *inspiration source*. These catalysts are different to those reported in studies of interactive art which suggested the participants start engaging in creative pursuits when their intentionality and expectation were not achieved [Bilda et al., 2008], or when the system initiated an unexpected change [Candy and Bilda, 2009].



### 5.5.2 Design Implications

To break the barriers to creative engagement for non-musicians, and to support their activities in the process, a list of design implications are discussed in detail below based on motivation, mental workload, insights and real-time activities. These design implications will have direct implications for the design of similar musical systems for non-musicians in fields such as NIME, or systems that aim to engage novices creatively in HCI.

**1. Designing progressive layers of motivations.** Designing motivations in different stages of interaction is a good way to catalyse novices in an optimal trajectory of creative engagement. According to the descriptive model of creative engagement, applying differentiated motivations could catalyse users towards different levels of creative engagement. It could be achieved by promoting experiential exploratory tasks by designing stepwise functions to be discovered stage by stage, or by promoting utilitarian creative tasks by encouraging participants to share the music outcome with social networks. This implication is in line with the proposal to foster and enhance motivation by setting stages and context for creative works [Selker, 2005]. It argues for an integration of different motivations into a single system, differed from the previous practices that designed only for experiential motivations [Robson, 2002, Hansen et al., 2011, Bengler and Bryan-Kinns, 2013] or utilitarian motivations [Bonnardel and Marmèche, 2004, Davis et al., 2013b, Benedetti et al., 2014].

**2. Supporting cognitive skills.** As discussed earlier, musical novices lack of musical skills to remember things and to cope with multi-tasks. There are two practical implications to release novices' cognitive workload in the creative process.

- Offering *controllable structured records*. Structured records of content and interactions offer an easy trace back to previous success and mistakes [Kim et al., 2015], which supported the self-evaluation on the activities and contributed to the improvement. This implication is coherent with the call for rich history-keeping mechanism and compositional structure suggested in [Shneiderman, 2007, Carroll et al., 2009, Franco et al., 2004]. However, here the emphasis is on the mechanism to control and manipulate the records at a global level rather than merely organise or visualise the data. Being able to be reused or changed, the records could become archived resources for the learning process as well as the further creative process, which supports the activities such as learn, explore, create, improve and perform in a creative process, as discussed in Section 2.2.5. In MTBox the ability to revisit and replay previous records in real-time allows the player to use the previous records as content to create the whole piece. In

music domain, this could be as simple as a timeline storing the information about melodic contour and rhythmic patterns, similar to the traditional music score.

**3. Stimulating insights.** As discussed in Section 2.2.4 and also from the results of this study, novices can easily get fixed in previous ideas [Kerne et al., 2014]. It is necessary to provide mechanisms to support them to get insights.

- Providing *inspiration source* to foster insights, by offering valuable records, visual cues, or by employing certain constraints. More specifically, this could be achieved by providing the ability to evaluate records and to encourage the user to learn from the evaluation [Shneiderman, 2007, Carroll et al., 2009]. Alternatively, applying straightforward graphic elements such as shape and colour can potentially help users to get ideas for creating music combinations and patterns. Providing inspiration source is to stimulate *analogical thinking* that connect the content of analogies across domains to support the selective comparison in a creative process [Bonnardel, 1999, Sternberg and Kaufman, 2010]. This implication is similar to the strategy to support serendipity (discussed in Section 2.2.5) by providing users with unexpected and valuable content that they might not have otherwise thought of or come across [Makri et al., 2014, Kerne et al., 2014]. It could also be achieved simply by employing limited control to drive the user to explore the limit of the system to trigger creativity. As discussed by Sternberg, constraints do not necessarily harm creative potential, but may be built into the construction of creativity itself [Sternberg and Kaufman, 2010].

**4. Designing for real-time activities.** For real-time interactions that require both cognitive and physical skills, it is difficult for novices to achieve good performance in a short time as it takes time to be fluent and be confident. Supporting real-time activities can be achieved by the following two practices.

- Supporting *planning future events*. When pursuing outcome with good quality in real-time, it is necessary to have a clear conceptual route for upcoming events and implementation methods. A mechanism allowing preparation of events in advance can reduce multi-tasks needed for real-time interactions, similar to the proposal of distributed creativity to offload some of the conceptual and technical tasks to the tools [Davis et al., 2013b]. By doing so the interface can greatly release the cognitive workload and allow for enough readiness time, thus impose less pressure on participants and allow more confidence and chances for creativity [Gelineck and Serafin, 2010].

- Facilitating *real-time physical skills*. Auto solutions provided by the system, e.g. auto synchronisation, auto correction, help novices to achieve a satisfied performance and thus help to release their pressure and add onto confidence [Nickerson, 1998]. In MTBox, auto-synchronisation might help non-musicians to trigger music samples at the right time. This implication is coherent with the current design practices that use solutions such as auto synchronisation to engage novices in entertainment experience [Weinberg, 2008, Shirokura et al., 2010].

## 5.6 Reflective Summary

This chapter presents an overview of the second study undertaken to explore the effects of task motivation and features of musicking modes on non-musicians' creative engagement with interactive musical systems. The results from an empirical study of twenty-four participants highlighted that an experiential motivation is better than a utilitarian motivation for creatively engaging non-musicians in some aspects. The feature of replay was less critical when the player was with an experiential motivation than with a utilitarian motivation. The results also showed that supporting participants to replay previous music ideas increase some aspects of their creative engagement. Moreover, when participants were able to edit their creations the increase in creative engagement was more pronounced. It was also suggested that creative engagement increases when the musical interface provides features for planning ahead. A descriptive model for non-musician's three levels of creative engagement oriented by three different purposes with musical interfaces was proposed with three playing modes. Design implications were proposed to inform future design for supporting novices creative engagement with consideration on motivation, cognitive skills, insights and real-time activities.

The theme extracted from thematic analysis and the design implication call for inspiration source informed the design of the research question of Study III. Future studies will need to look at what forms of inspiration source to trigger creativity more specifically. The limitation of MTBox used in this study informed the improvement of MTBox used in Study III. The current trigger mechanism of the samples is not intuitive enough as it involves two steps of interaction. The player needs to choose a sample first and to press ON or OFF button to be able to initiate or to stop the sample. More intuitive interaction needs to be designed.

The questionnaire which was designed based on a set of factors extracted from engagement attributes and evaluation factors for CST tools have provided informative evidence to conclude the hypothesis. This has been greatly im-

proved as compared to the questionnaire used in Study I. However, results of some of the factors are not significant. Moreover, the study procedure was complicated, and participants were facing long questionnaires and interviews. It might make participants tired and influence the credibility of results as participant may felt tired of reading and may answer the questionnaire unmindfully. In future studies, it would be possible to streamline their implementation by eliminating some of the factors that are not obvious according to the research questions to reduce the volume of the questionnaire and lighten the workload of participants. Moreover, the data was only collected in the controlled sessions with different modes of playing and motivations. Without data collected in a non-controlled session, e.g. a baseline mode of playing and motivation, there is a lack of comparison between the controlled condition and baseline condition. It is possible to get more evidence and to develop a deeper understanding of the research question with such a comparison.

The current conclusions were drawn based on the questionnaire data. As discussed in Chapter 3 and the use of interaction log data in Study I, there is a promising potential to extract evidence from interaction log data to illuminate the level of creative engagement. More in-depth analysis methods such as data mining could be applied to detect activity patterns or to quantify activity levels on the interaction log data collected from Study II. This work will be introduced in the next Chapter.

## Chapter 6

# Exploring Methods of Evaluation through Interaction Log Data

This chapter presents the exploration of the methods to evaluate creative engagement through interaction log data. Data mining and recurrence quantification analysis is applied on participants' interaction log data collected from the Study II, to identify the changes or states of behaviour during the interaction process. The inter-correlation between the results of the quantitative exploration of interaction data and qualitative feedback is examined. It is aimed at exploring connections between objective data and subjective data that could give implications for understanding the user interactive process. It is worth noting that the purpose of this chapter is to explore possible methods that could be used in such an analysis. The evaluation of the methods is beyond the scope of this thesis.

### 6.1 Motivation

Study II (Chapter 5) has examined whether non-musicians' creative engagement is influenced by motivations and user interface features of musicking modes. The conclusions were drawn based on the analysis of questionnaire feedback from participants' subjective rating on their agreement on a list of statements. As discussed in Chapter 3, it is particularly interesting to examine the research question through interaction log data. The results could potentially serve as a complementary source for understanding user's creative engagement and improving the validity of findings.

In Study I the qualitative analysis of timeline activities offered information to understand how participants interacted with the prototypes. The visualisation of the interaction log data and the qualitative interpretation indicated participants' patterns and strategies of exploration and creation. However, the approach lacked potential for generalisation as it was subjective according to the analyst and lacked systematic guidelines. Moreover, the qualitative approach did not offer evidence that could be used to support the conclusions to the research question. Therefore, this chapter focuses on two topics: analysis of interaction log data and exploration on how such data could be used to inform the research question.

As mentioned in Section 3.5.3, studies combined the analysis of qualitative data with quantitative interaction log data to inform more complicated or more abstract topics of an interaction process. For example, to investigate the level of participation in collaborative interactions and to identify the role of shared annotation on mutual engagement in collaborative music making, the analysis of the interaction log data combined both quantitative activity analysis and qualitative content analysis [Simoff and Maher, 2000, Bryan-Kinns, 2013]. This motivated the exploration on the relationship between the interaction log data and the subjective feedback on questionnaire. The activity analysis was mostly focusing on the count of different activities with the user interface, e.g. count of mouse pointer movement, click, and drag. The idea of analysing the user' activities has direct implications for the analysis of interaction log data used in this chapter. Moreover, due to the mere focus of such analysis, this chapter sets out to explore more potential methods could be used to analysing interaction activities. The methods of analysing content were mostly qualitative oriented, e.g. coding scheme on topics of communication, thematic keywords, which can not be applied to the current study. Therefore, activity assessment (what participants did) is the primary focus of this chapter.

## 6.2 Activity Assessment

Objective measures of interaction activity with MTBox can be derived from numerical analysis of logs of participants' activity with the user interface, including three categories: timeline activity, pattern activity and activity recurrence. The sections below introduce the detail of data collection, choices of measures and the rationale of choice, as well as methods adopted.

Coding	Interaction
s	Switch sample
f	Scroll to future timeline
p	Scroll to previous timeline
b	Back to current playing point
c	Change playing point to previous point on timeline
d	Change playing point to future point on timeline
r	Start pause
n	Stop pause
a	Add a new ON point
e	Edit an ON point
i	Insert an ON point in the records
o	Add a new OFF point
m	Edit an OFF point

Table 6.1: Coding of Interaction Log Data in MTBox

### 6.2.1 Data Collection

MTBox was implemented with the ability to log every interaction on the buttons and the timeline with time stamp. The various interactions with MTBox were coded and grouped into meaningful interactions. Table 6.1 lists a full list of interaction types and coding. For each interaction process in Study II, a time series data of interaction was logged with a coded interaction type in a CSV file.

### 6.2.2 Timeline Activity

Timeline activities were one of the main activities that participants performed with MTBox. The analysis of timeline activity has the potential to form a descriptive understanding of how the user used the features of the timeline. Therefore the ratio time duration each participant spent on the timeline was computed, including the ratio of time they spent on the future timeline (f-duration) and on the previous timeline (p-duration).

### 6.2.3 Pattern Activity

Instead of counting and comparing the counts of different interaction types, this study looked for more sophisticated measures that could help to understand the process of interaction.

The idea of mining frequent patterns of interaction was inspired by the study where researchers observed participants often performed action sequences in the specific condition and generated specific results [Guo et al., 2016]. Therefore, they performed analysis by identifying frequently performed patterns and revealed the essence of the action sequences in an interaction process (ibid). The

underlying assumption was that the variety of frequent patterns performed during an interaction process could be a potential indicator of how deeply the user explored the prototype because it shows how many different ways of playing the user have discovered with MTBox. Exploring the relationship between the variety of frequent patterns and the subjective feedback on the creative engagement could offer insights on how to relate the pattern activities to the subjective interaction experience [Guo et al., 2016].

Data mining (DM) techniques were developed to explore knowledge in large data sets by extracting patterns or identifying clusters. It is widely used for mining the patterns performed in an interaction process. A summary of the typical procedure for combining quantitative data mining and qualitative analysis of interaction log data is described below [Simoff and Maher, 2000, Reda et al., 2014, Guo et al., 2016].

1. *Prepare data.* The data preprocessing is for better applying algorithmic methods to mine data. It usually involves activities such as optimising the data format, pruning or removing unnecessary information, normalisation, anonymisation [Simoff and Maher, 2000, Wang et al., 2016].

2. *Code interactions.* The coding process is to put similar data into groups based on a list of coding schemes. The development of coding schema largely depends on the purpose of analysis. It could be hierarchical [Simoff and Maher, 2000] or different types of interactions, content.

3. *Calculate activity.* This step involves calculating the descriptive statistics on the activities, for example, activity time or duration, counts, frequency, which could offer an overall understanding of the interaction activities, and inform the further analysis.

4. *Extract patterns/ clusters.* Mining algorithms are used to model user behaviour at this stage. One method is to extract sequential actions that frequently happen in an interaction process. For some study, the patterns could be already used to inform later analysis. For some studies, it is necessary to cluster the patterns based on its primary features and the similarity of sequences [Berkhin, 2006].

5. *Elaborate patterns/ clusters.* The final step is making sense of patterns and clusters generated by mining algorithm. Subjective data provided by the user such as think-aloud or self-report data are usually collected and combined. Another typical practice is by visualising user interactions [Brown et al., 2014, Wang et al., 2016]. Some more in-depth statistical analysis is also used to calculate correlations between patterns and performance, providing further evidence to conclude.



## Algorithm Development

Closed Frequent Sequential Patterns (CFSP) mining was adopted to mine the repeated interactions in this chapter. CFSP is an vital data mining method to discover subsequences as patterns that frequently occur in a consecutive time series data [Han et al., 2000, Pei et al., 2000]. The term *Close* refers that this pattern does not belong to any of the more extended patterns. The closed pattern gives a more precise representation of the repeated interactions and largely reduces the number of patterns mined from the dataset [Han et al., 2000, Pei et al., 2000]. In the case of data from Study II, an example of such a sequential pattern is ‘faafoo’, meaning a user first scroll the timeline to the future, start two samples successively, scroll the timeline further, and finally stop two samples successively. If this sequence happened three times or more in the overall process of the interaction, the sequence was considered to be *frequent* in the interaction process. The choice of the threshold was based on the objective that the final set of patterns should be within a reasonable number, not too big or too small.

CFSPs were extracted with an algorithm written in JAVA in two steps:

**Step 1: Identify Frequent-performed Patterns** Firstly, the algorithm started by splitting the time series data into small sequences. The length of the small sequences was determined with the minimum of 3 actions until the maximum of 12 actions. The process was repeated until all length of sequences had been segmented and logged as a pool of sequences. The choice of minimum length of 3 was to capture only non-trivial patterns. The choice of a maximum length of 12 was based on the test results with 5 sample interaction logs. When the sequence was more than 12 actions, there would not be any repetition of such sequences. Thus it was beyond the scope of interest in this analysis. Once the pool of sequences was generated, a comparison between the sequences was performed. The count of repetition times of each sequence, those appeared more than three times were logged for the next step.

**Step 2: Identify Close Frequent Sequential Patterns.** The frequent patterns mined in Step 1 were compared with each other. The ones that belong to a more extended pattern were detected and deleted from the list. After the one-to-one comparison, the patterns left in the pool were the CFSPs mined from that interaction series.

### 6.2.4 Recurrence Activity

Apart from the CFSP, the repetition of the interaction (*interaction repetition*) was proposed as another possible indicator for the level of creative engagement as it has the potential to show how fixed the user’s interaction was when playing

with MTBox. The hypothesis followed the same rationale as the choice of CFSP, that the more various actions the players have performed, the more exploratory they were when playing with MTBox, thus the deeper the level of their creative engagement.

In the current behavioural, cognitive, and physiological research, recurrence-based strategies are widely used to understand interpersonal or social activities in human interaction through human time series behavioural sequences such as physical gestural movements or movement of eyes [Shockley and Riley, 2015]. Recurrence-based methods are ideally suited for analysing the human behavioural sequences as the data is noisy, non-stationary, and complex (ibid). Recurrence Quantification Analysis (RQA) is a recurrence-based method to identify the dynamics of a time series data by discerning (a) whether the states in the time series data recur over time and, if states are recurrent over time, (b) the degree to which the patterning of recurrences are highly regular or repetitive (i.e. deterministic) [Marwan et al., 2002, 2007]. It helps to identify whether actions recur over time, and calculate the degree to which the recurrence happened in a time series dataset.

To examine whether participants repeat their interactions over time, RQA was adopted to quantify the recurrence of an interaction process for each participant. The RQA was performed with the toolbox in MATLAB<sup>1</sup> based on methods introduced in [Yang, 2011, Chen and Yang, 2012].

### 6.3 Analysis & Results on Timeline Activity

The percentage of time participant spent on the previous records of the timeline (p-duration) and on the future records of the timeline (f-duration) among all the interactions was calculated, illustrated in Figure 6.1 based on prototype modes. A paired sample t-test indicated that the participant spent significantly more time ( $p < .001$ ) on the future records of the timeline. There was also a significant strong positive correlation ( $r = .599$ ,  $n = 96$ ,  $p < .001$ ) between the p-duration and f-duration according to a Pearson correlation analysis. A significant regression equation about f-duration based on p-duration was found ( $F(1,94) = 52.570$ ,  $p < .001$ ), with an  $R^2$  of .359.

A three-way mixed ANOVA was conducted to investigate the impact of changeable playing point (within subjects), editable record (between subjects) and task (within subjects) on p-duration and f-duration. There was no significant interaction between the three variables on both p-duration and f-duration. There was no significant main effect of records and task on both p-duration and f-

---

<sup>1</sup><https://uk.mathworks.com/products/matlab.html>

duration. However, there was a significant main effect ( $F(1,22)=19.370, p<.001$ ) of playing point on p-duration, with higher time percentage spent on p-duration with changeable playing point prototypes ( $M=.167, SD=.093$ ), compared to that with non-changeable playing point prototypes ( $M=.110, SD=.076$ ).

A 2-tailed Pearson correlation was conducted to determine the relationship between f-duration/p-duration and the agreement on statements in two sessions. There was no correlation between p-duration and agreement on statements in the exploration session. However, in creation session, there were significant positive correlations between f-duration and CS2 (The timeline helps me to organise my composition) ( $r=.322, n=48, p=.026$ ), and between p-duration and CS5 (The timeline offers support to implement different musical ideas and possibilities) ( $r=.297, n=48, p=.040$ ).

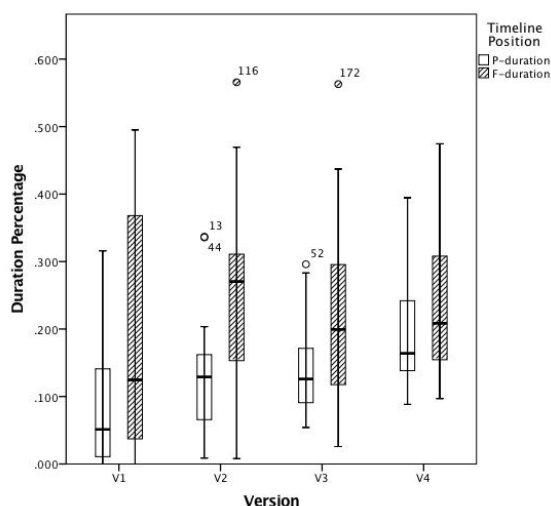


Figure 6.1: P-duration and f-duration of different prototypes

## 6.4 Analysis & Results on Pattern Activity

CFSPs were extracted from the interaction log data for each interaction and for each participant. The number of the types of CFSP performed in each interaction was counted for further analysis. Figure 6.2 illustrates the count of types of CFSP with four modes of the prototype in both the exploration and creation task sessions. The average types of CFSP performed by each participant were 8.77 in the creative session and 7.92 in explore session.

A two-way mixed ANOVA was conducted to investigate the impact of editable records and changeable playing point on the types of CFSP from exploration and creation session. There was no statistically significant two-way

Session	Types of CFSP
General	$M_{nn}$ & $M_{ne}$ > $M_{cn}$ & $M_{ce}$

Table 6.2: Results of Comparisons of types of CFSP

interaction between the two variables in both sessions. However, there was a significant main effect ( $F(1,22)=10.356$ ,  $p=.004$ ) of the playing point on the types of CFSP in the creation session. Given the prototypes with non-changeable playing point, there were significantly more types of CFSP ( $M=10.708$ ) performed by participants, compared to given the prototypes with changeable playing point ( $M=6.833$ ). A further paired sample t-test indicated that the types of CFSP with mode  $M_{nn}$ & $M_{ne}$  ( $M=10.708$ ,  $SD=5.254$ ) is statistically significantly higher ( $t(23)=3.174$ ,  $p=.004$ ) than that with mode  $M_{cn}$ & $M_{ce}$  ( $M=6.833$ ,  $SD=4.39$ ).

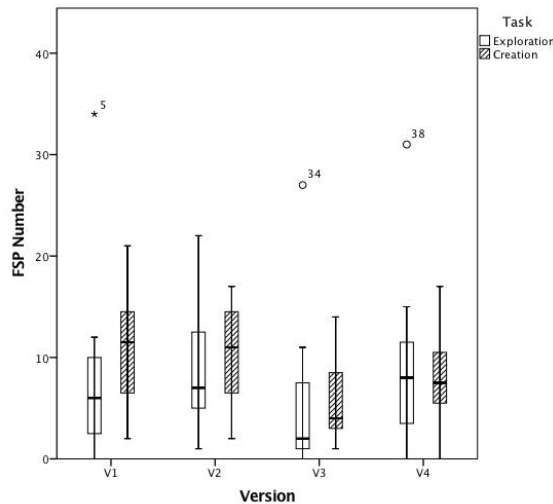


Figure 6.2: Types of CFSP in Exploration and Creation sessions

#### 6.4.1 Correlation Analysis

According to a 2-tailed Pearson correlation comparison between the CFSP types and the agreement on the statements in questionnaires in two different task sessions, there was no correlation between the types of CFSP and agreement on any statement in the questionnaire for exploration session. However, there were significant negative correlations between the types of CFSP and the agreement on CS3 (I have enough time to plan what I want to play) ( $r=-3.01$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p=.038$ ), and CS5 (The timeline offers support to implement different music ideas and possibilities) ( $r=-3.68$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p=.010$ ) in the creation session. A further simple linear regression was calculated to predict the agreement on CS3

Mode	Relation	Attribute	Example
	Negative	CS3 (Readiness Time)	More CFSP & Less readiness time
	Negative	CS5 (Feedback)	More CFSP & Less feedback
M <sub>ne</sub>	Positive	ES1 (Curiosity)	More CFSP & More curiosity
M <sub>ne</sub>	Negative	ES7 (Frustration)	More CFSP & Less frustration
M <sub>ce</sub>	Negative	CS3 (Readiness Time)	More CFSP & Less readiness time
M <sub>ce</sub>	Positive	CS6 (Expressiveness)	More CFSP & More expressiveness

Table 6.3: Correlation Results between Types of CFSP and Questionnaire Feedback

and CS5 based on CFSP number. A significant regression equation was found for CS3 and types of CFSP ( $F(1,46)=4.567$ ,  $p=.038$ ), with an  $R^2$  of .090. There was also a significant regression equation for CS5 and types of CFSP ( $F(1,46)=7.187$ ,  $p=.01$ ), with an  $R^2$  of .135.

A further 2-tailed Pearson correlation comparison between the CFSP number and the agreement on the statements in questionnaires was calculated by different modes of the prototype. In the exploration session with M<sub>ne</sub>, there were a positive strong correlation between types of CFSP and agreement on ES1 (I was curious about the prototype) ( $r=.577$ ,  $n=12$ ,  $p=.050$ ), and a negative strong correlation between types of CFSP and agreement on ES7 (I felt frustrated while playing with this musical box) ( $r=-.610$ ,  $n=12$ ,  $p=.035$ ). In creative session with M<sub>ce</sub>, there was a negative, strong correlation between types of CFSP and agreement on CS3 (I have enough time to plan what I want to play) ( $r=-.597$ ,  $n=12$ ,  $p=.040$ ), and a positive, strong correlation between types of CFSP and agreement on CS6 (I kept finding new ways of playing with the sound in this prototype) ( $r=.580$ ,  $n=12$ ,  $p=.048$ ). A full list of strong correlation between CFSP and creative engagement factors please see Table 6.3.

## 6.4.2 Qualitative Interpretation on Patterns

A qualitative classification on various CFSP extracted from interaction log data was performed in order to develop an overall understanding of the interactions. After merging similar CFSPs, four kinds of behaviours can be summarised.

- **Creating.** The player performed actions to turn an individual or several samples on or off. It was the most typical repeating interactions observed in most participants' data. The example sequences were *saosaosao*, *sasasa*, *sososo*, *aoaoao*. It is interesting to note that these patterns tend to be very rhythmic.
- **Navigating** The player performed actions to navigate through MTBox, either by switching between different tracks or navigating through the

Session	Recurrence Value
General	Create >Explore
Explore	$M_{cn} > M_{nn}$

Table 6.4: Results of Comparisons of Interaction Recurrence Value

timeline. No action was performed to change any state of sound. The example sequences were *sssss*, *fpfpfp*, *fsspss*.

- **Planning.** The player performed actions in the future of the timeline to start or stop a sample, or pause the sound and start or stop a sample. The example sequences were *fafofo*, *fofofo*, *faoaoa*, *rpafo*.
- **Editing.** The player performed actions to edit records, either to extend or cut off previous records. The example sequences were *pmpmpm*, *imimim*, *smsmsm*.
- **Live playing.** The player repeatedly changed the playing point to the previous or to the future timeline and started playing from there. The example sequences were *opcpci*, *fcf*, *fdfdfd*.

## 6.5 Analysis & Results on Activity Recurrence

The recurrence value (RV) of each interaction process was calculated for each participant. A paired sample t-test was done on participants' RV between creation and exploration sessions. A statistical significant difference ( $t=3.676$ ,  $p=0.001$ ) was found on the average RV between two sessions. In creation session, the RV ( $M=19.260$ ,  $SD=4.954$ ) was significantly higher than that in exploration session ( $M=16.699$ ,  $SD=4.086$ ).

In the comparison between  $M_{nn}$  and  $M_{cn}$  in exploration task with a paired sample t-test, there was a significant difference ( $t=-2.514$ ,  $p=0.029$ ). The RV of the interaction with  $M_{nn}$  ( $M=16.277$ ,  $SD=2.429$ ) was significantly lower than that with  $M_{cn}$  ( $M=19.535$ ,  $SD=5.244$ ). Apart from the above significant difference, there was no other significant difference on the comparison between different modes of prototype. A full list of significant differences on RV, please see Table 6.4.

### 6.5.1 Correlation Analysis

The correlation between the RV of each interaction and the subjective rating on the agreement of factors of creative engagement were examined.

According to a 2-tailed Pearson correlation analysis, in the exploration session the RV of participants' interaction was significantly negatively correlated

Mode	Relation	Attribute	Example
	Negative	ES9 (Focus Attention)	Higher RV & Less focus attention
M <sub>nn</sub>	Positive	ES2 (Aesthetic)	Higher RV & More aesthetic
M <sub>nn</sub>	Negative	ES3 (Learnability)	Higher RV & Less learnability
M <sub>ce</sub>	Positive	ES4 (Feedback)	Higher RV & More feedback
M <sub>ce</sub>	Negative	ES9 (Focus Attention)	Higher RV & Less focus attention

Table 6.5: Correlation Results between Recurrence Value (RV) and Questionnaire Feedback

( $r=-3.26$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p=.024$ ) with the ratings on focus attention (ES9). This was the only significant finding on the correlation analysis between the RV and feedback on all questions in the questionnaire.

A further 2-tailed Pearson correlation comparison between the two dataset was calculated by different modes of prototypes. In the exploration session with M<sub>nn</sub>, the RV was significantly positively correlated ( $r=.598$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p=.040$ ) with perceived aesthetic (ES2), and negatively correlated ( $r=-.637$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p=.026$ ) with the easiness of learning (ES3). In the exploration session with M<sub>ce</sub>, the RV was significantly positively correlated ( $r=.710$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p=.010$ ) with perceived feedback (ES4), and negatively correlated ( $r=-.673$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p=.017$ ) with the focus attention (ES9). There was no significant finding in the creative session with all the modes of prototypes.

## 6.6 Discussion

### 6.6.1 Timeline Activity

Results reported in Chapter 4 showed that non-musicians reported more creative engagement when they had more time to prepare and to implement their musical ideas. The fact that f-duration was significantly positively correlated with the agreement on CS2 (The timeline helped me to organise my composition) support the claim that non-musicians' creative engagement increases when the musical interface provides features for planning ahead. Moreover, the finding that p-duration was significantly positively correlated with the agreement on CS5 (The timeline offered support to implement different musical ideas and possibilities) indicate that the more participants use the previous timeline, the better feedback they thought they have got from the prototype. This result suggests that the previous records have positive effects to help non-musicians to learn, explore and implement music ideas. This is coherent with the results in the thematic analysis reported in Chapter 5, which indicated that the structured records and plan the timeline offered were helpful in supporting non-musicians to create music.

When playing with the prototype with changeable playing point, there was a higher time percentage spent on the previous timeline. There was also a strong positive correlation between f-duration and p-duration, as well as a positive regression equation. With the regression equation, it is possible to predict the time people spent on the future timeline based on the time they spent on the previous timeline. These two findings support the claim that the usage of both previous and future timeline function were higher with the prototypes with changeable playing point than that with non-changeable playing point.

The results of the timeline activity are consistent with the results reported in Chapter 5. These can be used as supplementary evidence to reinforce the conclusions of Study II.

### 6.6.2 Pattern Activity

The assumption that the variety of CFSP indicates the how in-depth the user explored the prototype is supported by the results. The positive correlation between the number of types of CFSP and CS6 (I kept finding new ways of playing with the sound in this prototype) indicates when more types of CFSP were performed, the participants reported that they kept finding new ways of playing with the sound with  $M_{ce}$ . This result suggests that the number of the types of CFSP was positively correlated with the depth of exploration in an interaction process.

Apart from the level of exploration with the prototype, the analysis of CFSPs was informative in other aspects. The significant main effect of the prototype feature of playing point on the types of CFSP indicates that given prototypes with non-changeable playing point ( $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ ), there were significantly more types of repeated interactions (CFSP) found than given the prototype with changeable playing point ( $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$ ). It is reasonable to infer that the more types of CFSP were associated with fewer functions within the prototype. This might be because more constraints encouraged or forced the players to explore more possible interactions. Therefore more types of repeated patterns were observed with the prototypes with more functions.

The negative correlations between the types of CFSP and the agreement on CS3 (I had enough time to plan what I want to play) and CS5 (The timeline offered support to implement different musical ideas and possibilities) indicate that when more types of CFSP performed, the participants rated that they had less time to plan what they want (CS3), and agreed less on the feedback (CS5) provided by the prototype. Together with the claim discussed above that with non-changeable playing point the more the types of CFSP was observed, the conclusion could be drawn that the prototype with non-changeable playing



point did not support the creative experience in the aspects of readiness time and feedback from the timeline. This is coherent with the conclusion drawn on the hypothesis H2 in Study II, that creative engagement will be deeper with prototypes with changeable playing point.

With prototypes with non-changeable playing point, the correlation analysis indicated the number of types of CFSP performed in the exploration session was positively associated with subjective feedback on some factors (ES1 and ES7) of creative engagement. With more types of CFSP performed, the participants rated that they were more curious (ES1) about  $M_{ne}$  and felt less frustrated (ES7) with  $M_{ne}$  in the exploration session. Although these results seem to be opposite to the above discussions as well as the conclusion in Study II, there was not enough evidence to overturn the above conclusion considering these results were under certain conditions, for example, only with  $M_{ne}$  and only in exploration session. Moreover, this could be evidence to support the hypothesis H3 of Study II, that the prototype with editable records has positive effects on non-musicians' creative engagement.

In terms of the qualitative interpretation of patterns, the major categories of behaviour based on the extracted patterns were similar to the themes extracted from the thematic analysis reported in Chapter 5. For example, the patterns of *live playing* can be associated with the theme *improvise*, the pattern of *planning* and *navigating* can be associated with the theme *Structured Records and Plan*. The qualitative interpretation of patterns has great potential to support the thematic analysis by offering the additional information.

In summary, the correlation analysis between the variety of CFSP and subjective feedback from the questionnaire shows a high potential to contribute to the explanation of the research question in Study II. It helped to understand and to expound the interaction behaviour by providing objective evidence. Moreover, the classification of CFSP offers in-depth objective evidence on understanding player's behaviour with MTBox.

### 6.6.3 Activity Recurrence

In creation session, the RV of participants' interaction was significantly higher than that in exploration session. When playing without a concrete goal in the exploration session, the participants' interaction was less repeated than when they were playing with a creative goal. This result indicates that the task can significantly influence the way a participant approaching the prototype. The exploratory task encouraged participants to explore more of the prototype, and thus the interaction was less repeated. This is also coherent with the conclusion drawn for hypothesis H1 in Study II, that the creative engagement will not be

greater with an explicit utilitarian goal. The evidence support the claim that given an experiential goal, the participant would demonstrate more exploratory behaviours.

In the comparison between modes, the only significant finding was that the RV with  $M_{nn}$  was significantly lower than that with  $M_{cn}$ . The lower RV with  $M_{nn}$  indicates less fixation and more variations of the interaction. The reason for this might be that the constraint of  $M_{nn}$  encouraged more exploration on the interaction than  $M_{cn}$ . This conclusion was coherent with the positive effects of constraints discussed in the previous section, that the fewer functions in the prototype, the more encouraged the player would be and thus more in-depth exploration would be carried out.

The negative correlation between the RV and agreement on ES9 (When I was playing with the prototype, I lost track of the world around me) suggested that the repeated behaviours might be a sign of disengagement. The reason might be that the participants could not find different ways of playing with the prototype, and thus they reported to be less focused. This result was coherent with the correlations that suggest the more repeated interaction is associated with less learnability with  $M_{nn}$ .

However, it is interesting to note that the repeated interaction was positively associated with the feedback on some factors of creative engagement under certain condition. For example, with  $M_{nn}$  the higher RV was associated with higher agreement on the aesthetic of MTBox, and with  $M_{ce}$  the higher RV was associated with higher agreement on the feedback of MTBox. This might be because, with more repeated interactions, the participants was less engaged in creating and therefore noticed more on the appearance of MTBox and the actual timeline interface.

The above discussions indicate that the analysis of interaction recurrence do have the potential to imply how fixed the user's interaction was under different conditions, and could contribute to the understanding of the research questions. Although the higher RV tends to suggest a less level of creative engagement, evidence also suggests under certain circumstance it might still be a positive experience. The fact that all the significant results were found only with the data in the exploration session instead of the creation session suggests the RQA might be more powerful to examine the exploratory behaviour than the creative behaviour.

#### 6.6.4 Comparison of Pattern Activity and Activity Recurrence

The results of CFSP analysis and RV analysis were coherent with each other. The types of CFSP performed with prototypes with non-changeable playing point ( $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ ) were significantly more than that performed with changeable playing point ( $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$ ). This result indicates that there were significantly more repeated interaction patterns performed with prototypes with non-changeable playing point, which was the sign of more exploration on the interactions. The RV with  $M_{cn}$  was significantly higher than the RV with  $M_{nn}$  in exploration session. This result indicates the recurrence was less obvious with the prototypes with non-changeable playing point, which also supported the claim that the prototypes with non-changeable playing point encouraged more exploratory activities.

As discussed earlier in the previous sections, the prototype with non-changeable playing point encouraged more exploratory activities. However, according to the subjective feedback presented in Chapter 5, the prototype with non-changeable playing point was rated less positive in terms of subjective experience, e.g. participants rated higher agreement on the feedback and focus attention with  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  in creative session.  $M_{nn}$  was more challenging than  $M_{cn}$ ,  $M_{ne}$  was less creative than  $M_{ce}$ . These results indicates that although the prototypes with non-changeable playing point encouraged more exploratory activities, it was less successful to engage participants creatively. The negative correlation between RV and focus attention (ES9) indicated that the exploratory activities were positively associated with focus attention. With this it is reasonable to claim that the higher focus attention does not necessary indicated higher creativity. These are two separate factors of creative engagement. Moreover, although the behaviour data suggested that the participants performed more various interactions with  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ , their subjective feeling was opposite because they rated both  $M_{cn}$  &  $M_{ce}$  being more exploratory than  $M_{nn}$  &  $M_{ne}$ . With the above comparisons, it is reasonable to claim that the more exploratory behaviours were not positively associated with the subjective exploratory experience.

According to Table 6.3 and Table 6.5, when the participants were given an exploratory motivation, more exploratory activities were associated with positive feedback, e.g. more CFSP was associated with more curiosity (ES1) and less frustration (ES7) with  $M_{ne}$ , less RV was associated with more learnability (ES3) with  $M_{nn}$ . These results suggest to take motivation into account when considering the exploratory activities. Given different motivations, the exploratory activities might show different effects on participants' creative engagement.

## 6.7 Reflective Summary

This chapter presents an exploratory process on methods to inform and to evaluate creative engagement through interaction log data. Apart from the descriptive analysis of interaction log data, e.g. time percentage, duration, counts, the variety of CFSP mined from interaction log data was an informative indicator for the depth of exploration in an interaction. The qualitative interpretation on the CFSP showed the potential to support the qualitative analysis by offering behavioural evidence. The RQA is another informative indicator for how fixate the interaction process was. Moreover, the correlation analysis between the activity data and questionnaire feedback highlight the potential of digging additional source and objective evidence from interaction log data to explain the interactive process and contribute to the investigation on the research questions. Results of CFSP and RQA were coherent with each other. The comparison between the results with the subjective feedback offered additional information to understand the effects of motivation and the feature of changeable playing point on creative engagement.

Apart from the fact that the results are *informative*, evaluation through interaction log data is an *efficient* approach for evaluation. Within one study, it is possible to collect both interaction log data and qualitative feedback on subjective experience without putting any more burden on the participants. By offering supplementary evidence, it helps to overcome the problem of relying on self-report of participants as sometimes they are not able to self-identify their experience [Wang et al., 2016].

Another benefit of such methods is that the choices on the analysis are *affluent*. Data mining on CFSP and recurrence quantification analysis presented in this chapter are simple examples chosen based on the study design and research question. Many more methods in data mining and statistical analysis could potentially provide similar information. It is worth exploring more possible analysis methods that are suitable for the evaluation of creative engagement. Moreover, as the user-centred evaluations varied largely according to the research questions and context, choosing appropriate methods would be the first challenge for a data-driven approach. It would be a valuable work to offer a list of methods with their appropriate context of use. An example presented in this chapter is that the variety of CFSP can be an indicator of the depth of an exploration process.

Before expanding the use of the methods of CFSP and RQA to a broader context, it is necessary to test the validity and universality in a different context. Moreover, the focus of the analysis was mainly on the activities of a creative process, i.e. activity patterns and activity recurrence. Although creative en-

gement is not evaluated by the quality of the creative output, information in the content created by participants might be able to indicate the level of creative engagement. Future analysis on interaction log data can be carried out to explore the relationship between the *content* and the subjective experience.

## Chapter 7

# Study III: Effects of Abstract Visual Stimuli

This chapter presents the final study of this thesis with an aim to explore the effects of graphical scores (abstract symbol design vs straightforward symbol design) and information about the graphical score (playing with or without information about the graphical score) on non-musicians' creative engagement with MTBox. Based on an empirical study of twenty-four participants, the results support the hypothesis that abstraction has the advantage in helping non-musicians to get more inspirations and in supporting certain factors of creative engagement, i.e. aesthetics, enjoyment and challenge. A descriptive model is discussed to explain the underlying mechanisms of how abstraction supported inspirations and creative engagement. Design implications are proposed to provoke inspirations and overcome fixation for non-musicians. The measure of creative engagement, especially the measure of fixation developed in this study contribute to the evaluation of creative engagement of the interactive music systems.

### 7.1 Motivation

In the design implications drawn from Study I (discussed in Section 4.5.3), *catalysing insight* was proposed for the purpose to lead novices to a more in-depth creative process. In Study II, *inspirational source* emerged as a theme from the qualitative thematic analysis of the interview data (discussed in Section 5.4.2). While playing with MTBox, participants reported that they sometimes ran out of ideas and could not think of new ideas to play. Therefore, they searched for inspirations for different ideas by looking at the visual clues on

the interface or what they have previously done. The results of the previous studies offered the prime motivation for this study to look at how to support non-musicians to get inspirations while playing with musical interfaces.

Section 2.2.4 introduced the barriers to creativity, of which fixation is the common cognitive problem in the creative process. When a person gets stuck in a counterproductive mental set or existing solutions, it is difficult for them to jump out of the box and come up with unusual solutions. Methods to overcome such insight problems are introduced in Section 2.2.5, including recommending digital content as strategies to support serendipity or using visual stimuli to provoke reinterpretation and restructuring on the problem. Section 2.4.1 introduced the trend of integrating visual and music in NIME, followed by Section 2.4.2 introduced the benefits of the graphical score in supporting music creativity. These related works provide theoretical basis of using the graphical score as a potential approach to provoke inspirations for musicking with NIME.

### **Abstract Visual Stimuli**

Exposure to familiar or straightforward examples could lead designers to a situation of fixation, when they are consciously or unconsciously attached to existing solutions from the rich pictorial representations [Smith et al., 1993, Cardoso et al., 2009, Cardoso and Badke-Schaub, 2011, Goldschmidt, 2015].

Studies suggested that the presence of different kinds of visual stimuli could have different influences on the creative performance [Goldschmidt and Smolkov, 2006, Cardoso and Badke-Schaub, 2011, Cheng et al., 2014]. More distant analogies [Christensen and Schunn, 2007], more partial within-domain stimuli [Cheng et al., 2014], remote between-domain stimuli [Goldschmidt, 2011], or unexpected information [Kerne et al., 2014] were proposed as better visual stimuli due to its abstractness. For example, Cheng et al. compared the effect of different pictorial stimuli on designers' creative performance with partial or full photographs of product examples. The results indicates that when working with partial photographs designers were able to produce more original designs than designers who worked with full photographs [Cheng et al., 2014]. Similar findings have been reported in the comparison between line-drawing visual stimuli and a photo visual stimuli [Cardoso and Badke-Schaub, 2011]. With certain level of abstractness, visual stimuli can help to reduce the possible pitfall of visual stimuli by avoiding a simple replication of the stimuli source and encouraging transfer and transformation on the relations among the stimuli source, which will help to increase the likelihood of novel creative results, as compared to the more concrete and straightforward visual stimuli [Goldschmidt, 2011, 2015]. Based on this argument, Goldschmidt suggested abstraction as one of the prerequisites in

enhancing creativity, as abstraction allows one to distance oneself from familiar properties, therefore being able to get more directions for associative thinking (ibid).

Built on Gabora's theory of memory structure and creative process, Goldschmidt explained the underlying mechanisms on how visual stimuli possibly support the creative process and why abstraction could have a superior effect on creativity [Goldschmidt, 2015]. As memory is stored distributed in the brain and is content addressable [Gabora, 2010], visual representations perceived by people act as stimuli to activate related ideas and solutions in memory [Goldschmidt, 2015]. Different intensity of memory activation will affect the pattern of memory retrieval, which correspond to either a divergent or a convergent thought [Gabora, 2010]. According to Goldschmidt, if the visual stimuli are directly related to the problem from the same domain, they activate limited location in memory, leading to a convergent mode of thinking, thus limiting the reach of more memory regions. Whereas if the stimuli are taken from a different domain or remote from the original problem, they help to provoke more locations in memory, thus expand the potential of more random associations or solutions retried in memory [Goldschmidt, 2015]. Therefore, the abstract visual stimuli could effectively prevent the viewer from making a direct link to the previous memory and sticking to it. Instead, it helps to activate more locations in memory and to trigger more random associations, thus to overcome fixation by evoking inspirations.

### **Research Question**

The above literature highlighted the benefits of visual stimuli in helping designers to overcome fixation, the benefits of the graphical score in helping musicians or inexperienced non-musicians to create music, as well as the superiority of abstract visual stimuli in evoking inspiration compared to the more straightforward visual stimuli. However, the previous comparisons between abstract and straightforward visual stimuli were mostly carried out in the domain of design. Rarely any investigation was carried out to compare this difference in the context of musicking.

Hence, along with the overarching goals of this thesis (see Section 1.2.2), a particular focus of Study III was to investigate whether the abstract graphical score has advantages in helping non-musician to get inspirations when creating music compared to the straightforward graphical score? Also, more generally, whether the abstract graphical score has advantages in supporting non-musician's creative engagement with musical interface compared to straightforward graphical score?



## 7.2 MTBoxII

The prototype used in this study, MTBoxII, was a modified version of MTBox used in Study II. The hardware was kept the same. However, the interaction model was re-designed based on the participants' feedback. Sound samples and timeline interface were improved and designed to adapt to the new interaction model. To investigate the research questions, a real-time graphical score interface was integrated into the timeline interface. More details are given in the following sections. Supplementary videos are created in support of explaining how the prototypes work. To download the videos please see link in the footnote <sup>1</sup>.

### 7.2.1 Interaction Model

Unlike with MTBox to control a sample the player needs to press the start or stop button on top of it, in the improved version a sample is triggered or stopped immediately when its corresponding button is pressed. This modification enables players to interact with the samples more easily. The concept of timeline interface and its previous and future functions are kept the same. Without the need to trigger the sample with the ON and OFF buttons, the functions of the buttons were modified. The white button was changed from ON button to control the playing point of the timeline. Once it is pressed, the timeline would jump to the indicated point on the timeline and start splaying from there. The blue button was changed from OFF button to reset the scrolled timeline to come back to the current playing point. The black button was changed to erase all the records from any indicated point on the timeline to the right.

### 7.2.2 Sample Design

On MTBox the sixteen buttons on the side represented sixteen pre-recorded looping samples, that all the samples will continuously be looping once triggered. In the modified version, the sixteen buttons represent sixteen pre-recorded samples, which can be divided into two groups: the eight buttons in front and at the back of MTBoxII trigger long samples, which are eight beats long and would be played in a continuous loop once triggered; the eight buttons on the left and right side of MTBoxII, trigger short samples, which are one beat long and would be played only once when triggered. In this case, MTBoxII allowed participants to produce more rhythm patterns and to be more expressive with the prototype. There are two sets of short samples embedded in MTBoxII, a set of percussions and a set of piano notes. The red button on top is used to switch between the

---

<sup>1</sup><https://doi.org/10.17636/01049923>

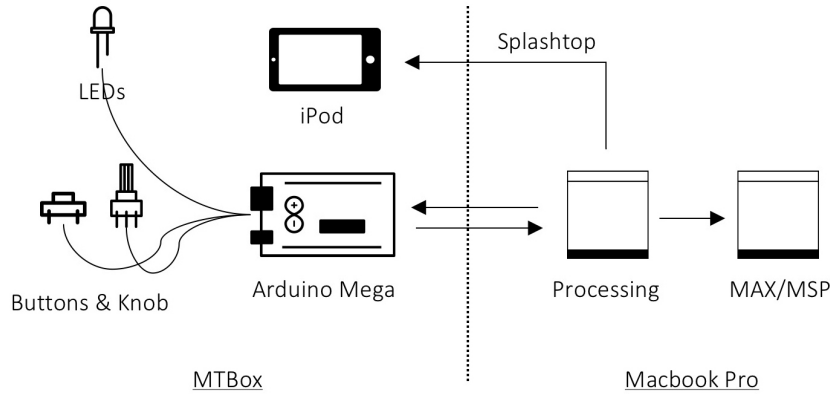


Figure 7.1: Technical Set Up of Study III

two sets of short samples. Hence in total, there are twenty-four samples could be manipulated on MTBoxII and twenty-four sample tracks drawn on the timeline interface. This design of more choices of sound samples was to add more expressiveness to MTBoxII.

An agile pilot study was carried out with two non-musician participants to test the first version of MTBoxII. They reported that it was too challenging to manipulate the samples, especially to place the percussions synchronised. The unsynchronised sound could easily mess up their creation. To solve this problem, a global transportation was implemented with a one-eighth synchronisation on the percussion samples to make sure the samples are synchronised. For the implementation of global transportation, the sound software was shifted from Pure Data used in MTBox to MAX/MSP<sup>2</sup>.

### 7.2.3 Timeline Interface

The same as MTBox, the timeline records the sound events created by participants. The functions of scrolling to previous records and planning ahead were kept the same as MTBox. Minor adjustment on the sample and graphical score were implemented. For example, the timeline was re-designed by clustering long samples on the top of the timeline and short samples on the bottom of the timeline. Moreover, the representations of long and short samples was differentiated with continuous lines for long samples and dots for short samples. Twenty-four tracks on the timeline records the interactions on each sample individually. As short samples that played only once were added to MTBox, the representations

<sup>2</sup><https://cycling74.com/products/max/>

GS	Musical Ideas
1	Start and stop different long samples one by one.
2	Start and stop different long samples altogether.
3	Start and stop a long sample. Start and stop a different one. Start and stop the previous one.
4	Trigger three short samples altogether.
5	Trigger three short samples one by one rhythmically.
6	Trigger a single short sample repeatedly rhythmically.
7	Trigger short samples to make a linear pattern on timeline.
8	Trigger short samples to make a vertical pattern on timeline.
9	Trigger short samples to make a M pattern on timeline.
10	Trigger short samples to make a V pattern on timeline.
11	Start and stop a long sample with short samples triggered in between.
12	Start and stop a long sample with short samples triggered simultaneously.
13	Start long samples one by one and stop them all at once.
14	Start long samples all at once and stop them one by one.

Table 7.1: Musical Ideas of Graphical Score

of the short samples on timeline are designed as dots. The two sets of samples were represented in different colours, percussions with green and piano notes with red.

A set of graphical symbols is displayed on top of the timeline interface while MTBox is running. The symbols are moving from left to right gradually. There were two graphical scores embedded on the timeline interface in MTBoxII:  $G_{\text{straight}}$  with the straightforward graphical score, see Figure 7.4, and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  with the abstract graphical score, see Figure 7.5. The graphical scores on the interfaces were designed in fixed orders of symbols for both modes of timeline interfaces.

#### 7.2.4 Graphical Scores

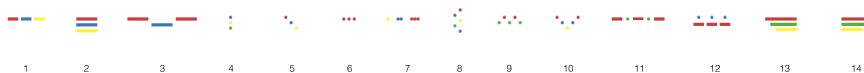


Figure 7.2: Graphical Score with Straightforward Symbols ( $G_{\text{straight}}$ )

To implement the comparison between straightforward and abstract symbols, two sets of graphical scores were designed to convey the same musical ideas, with the same colour but with different visual representations. As discussed in Section 2.4.2, the symbols in the graphical score could be abstract



Figure 7.3: Graphical Score with Abstract Symbols ( $G_{\text{abstract}}$ )

symbols, using peculiar symbols designed in a specific meaning to convey information, or it could be straightforward illustrations, using elements of graphics mapped with elements of sound. The graphical score designed in this study followed these two strategies.

In terms of the music information that the graphical score should convey, a preliminary session was carried out with three experienced musicians. They were asked to play with the prototype and try to create a piece of music. Music ideas were extracted based on their playing records on the timeline, including combinations of long samples (e.g. using three long samples one by one, starting three long samples altogether, or shifting between two samples) and patterns of short samples (e.g. triggering three percussions or piano notes together or one by one, or combining long samples and short samples). The graphical score was designed to convey these musical ideas.

The straightforward version was designed with lines and dots, see Figure 7.2. The idea of using lines and dots was inspired by the design of the records on the timeline interface, where the lines represented the long looping samples and the dots represented the short samples. It is straightforward to understand as for the direct metaphor between the graphics and the types of sound samples. The abstract version was designed as more complex symbolic icons based on rectangles, circles and lines, see Figure 7.3. Rectangles correspond to the long looping samples, and circles and lines correspond to the short samples. It is abstract as there is no direct link between the shape of the graphics and the types of sound samples. For comparison, the two sets of graphical scores were designed to convey the same musical ideas. Table 7.1 lists the musical ideas conveyed each symbol of the graphical score.

### 7.3 Study Design

This section introduces study design with detail on independent variables, dependent variable, hypothesis, and study procedure.

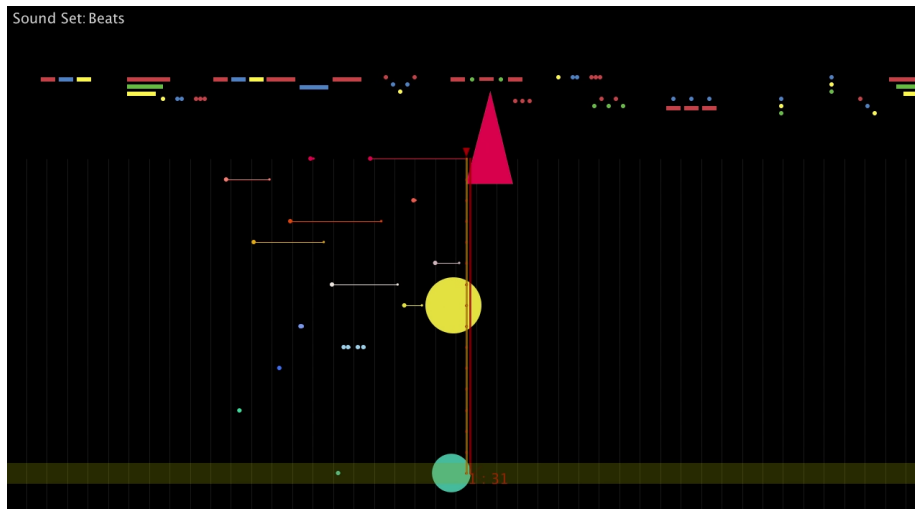


Figure 7.4: Timeline Interface with Straightforward Graphical Score



Figure 7.5: Timeline Interface with Abstract Graphical Score

### 7.3.1 Independent Variables

Apart from the actual design of the symbols of the graphical score, there is another perspective of interpreting *abstract* and *straightforward*: whether the participants are informed about the design concept of the graphical score or not. Information was proposed as an independent variable due to the fact in the use of most current graphical score, the coded meaning of symbols or illustrations is stipulated by the composer. If performers were informed about the design concept of the graphical score, the graphical score is no longer abstract but straightforward to the performer.

Hence, to investigate the differences between *abstract* and *straightforward* graphical score, two independent variables were developed. To compare the effect of abstract and straightforward symbols, two sets of graphical score were designed and presented to participants while they were creating music. To find whether information about the graphical score design will influence the effect of the graphical score, participants were divided into two groups. One group was informed nothing about the design of the graphical score, the other one was informed about the design concept and was explained in detail about the meaning of the symbols. In summary, two independent variables were manipulated in this study:

- A within-subjects factor (repeated) of graphical score design: whether the graphical score was designed with abstract symbols or straightforward symbols.
- A between-subjects factor (non-repeated) of information about graphical score design: whether the participant is informed about the design concept and symbol meaning before they are creating the music.

### 7.3.2 Hypothesis

In general, the study hypothesises the creative engagement will be greater when non-musicians are playing with abstract graphical score. The hypothesis are formalised as below:

- *H1*: A graphical score with abstract symbols can better support non-musicians to get inspirations compared to one with straightforward symbols. This hypothesis will be tested with the comparison of the prototypes with straightforward graphical score and the prototype with abstract graphical score. If this hypothesis is supported, greater inspirations will be indicated by the higher agreement on Q2, Q3, Q4 or Q6 when playing with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ , as compared to the agreement when playing with  $G_{\text{straight}}$ .
- *H2*: Playing without information about the graphical score will better support non-musicians to get inspirations than playing with information. This hypothesis will be tested with the comparison of two groups of participants, i.e. the group playing without the information of graphical score design and the group playing with the information. If this hypothesis is supported, greater inspirations will be indicated by the higher agreement on Q2, Q3, Q4 or Q6 from the group who played without the information of graphical score design, as compared to the agreement from the group played with the information

- *H3*: A graphical score with abstract symbols can better support non-musician’s creative engagement than one with straightforward symbols. This hypothesis will be tested the same as H1. If this hypothesis is supported, creative engagement will be indicated by the higher agreement on Q1, Q5, Q7, Q8, Q9, Q10 or Q11 in the questionnaire when playing with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ , as compared to the agreement when playing with  $G_{\text{straight}}$ .
- *H4*: Playing without information about the graphical score can better support non-musician’s creative engagement than playing with information. This hypothesis will be tested the same as H2. If this hypothesis is supported, greater creative engagement will be indicated by the higher agreement on Q1, Q5, Q7, Q8, Q9, Q10 or Q11 in the questionnaire from the group who played without the information of graphical score design, as compared to the agreement from the group playing with the information.

### 7.3.3 Data Collection

#### Questionnaire

The questionnaire used in this study include three parts. The first part was a list of statements for participants to rate their agreement on each statement on a seven-point Likert scale from 1 (Strongly disagree) to 7 (Strongly agree), see Table 7.3. The statement marked with the symbol (\*) is coded negatively. There was a pre-statement designed to self-assess their musical creativity (Q0). Participants were asked to fill in the rest of the questions (Q1-Q11) after playing with both  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ . The majority of the statements were designed based on the factors of creative engagement discussed in Section 3.5.4, extracted from the attributes of user engagement [O’Brien and Toms, 2008, 2010] and the factors used to evaluate creativity [Carroll et al., 2009, Carroll, 2013]. Three of the statements (Q3, Q4, Q6) were built on the factors that address the heuristic, understandability, and usage of the graphical score, marked with the symbol (\*). A full list of factors, please see Table 7.2.

The second part of the questionnaire included three choice questions. The first one was a single choice question to check how vital is the graphical score for the player. The choices were *very important*, *moderately important*, *neutral*, *slightly important*, and *not at all important*. The second was a multiple choice question asking the player to choose when the graphical score is essential, answers included *all the time*, *once I got the brief*, *during the learning process*, *during music idea generation* and *when I don’t know what to do*. The final one was a multiple choice asking the player to choose how did the graphical score help. The answers included *activated related musical ideas in memory*, *gave ex-*

Creative Engagement	Definition	Question
Aesthetics	Perceived visual beauty	Q1
Heuristic	How inspired the GS is	Q2
Learnability*	The easiness of interpreting	Q3
Own Understanding*	Freedom of interpreting	Q4
Exploration	The easiness of explore new ideas	Q5
Usage Frequency*	The frequency of using	Q6
Focused Attention	The concentration on the task	Q7
Expressiveness	The ability to perform various outcomes	Q8
Results Worth Effort	Perceive value of the result	Q9
Satisfaction	Satisfaction on the interaction	Q10
Creativity	Perceived creativity	Q11

Table 7.2: Factors of Creative Engagement in Study III

Q0. I am creative in creating a piece of music.
Q1. The graphical score was visually pleasing.
Q2. The graphical score inspired me when I was creating the music.
Q3. I found it was difficult to interpret the graphical scores.*
Q4. I developed my own understanding of the graphical score.
Q5. The graphical score helped me to find many different music ideas, possibilities, or outcomes.
Q6. I looked at the graphical score frequently for inspirations.
Q7. When I was playing with the prototype, I lost track of the world around me.
Q8. The graphical score supported me to be expressive in music.
Q9. I think I produced a piece of music with good quality.
Q10. I am satisfied with what I have got out of the musical box.
Q11. I was very creative with the piece of music.

Table 7.3: Questionnaire for Study III



*amples to follow, provided ideas on sample combinations, provided inspirations on music structure and others.*

The third part of the questionnaire was built on the comparison questionnaire as mentioned in Chapter 3. One more question was added addressing the usefulness of the graphical score. From the two given prototypes, participants were asked to choose one from the two graphical scores that are most appropriate to the statements. With the comparisons between prototypes, it was possible to capture participants' opinions on the seven factors of creative engagement: (1)enjoyment: I enjoyed my self most; (2)exploration: I explored more music ideas; (3)expressiveness: I felt I was more expressive; (4)frustration: the interface was frustrating; (5)creativity: I felt more creative with; (6)results worth effort: I felt more satisfied with the result. (7) usefulness: the graphical score helped me get more inspirations.

### **Interview**

A semi-structured interview was conducted with each participant after playing with  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  to collect subjective feedback. After playing with each prototype participants were firstly asked to describe their creation process, how did they interpret the graphical score, how does the graphical score affect their playing, how did they utilised the graphical score. After finished playing with all the prototypes, the participants were asked to describe the difference of the playing experience between the two versions, which one do they prefer and which one is more inspiring, and the reason of their choice. A full list of interview questions please see Table 7.4. Similar to the previous study, the questions were not posed in a systematic way, meaning not all participants were asked all the questions and in the same order. The choice was done on the spot, trying to build on the interesting insights that were emerging during the conversation.

### **7.3.4 Procedure**

In a pilot study, two non-musician participants reported that they got lost without adequately learning the box. To enable a proper learning and exploration process with MTBoxII, a version of MTBoxII without any graphical score ( $G_{\text{no}}$ ) was introduced to each participant at the beginning of the study. To eliminate the influence of the sequence of exposure to prototypes, the order of  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  were randomly sorted for participants. For participants from Group 1 (playing without design information), no information about graphical score was given. For and *only* for participants from Group 2 (playing with design information), an introduction about the design concepts and symbol meaning

Creation Interviews
Can you describe your creation process?
Did you look at the graphical score when you were playing with the music box?
Did you look at the graphical score frequently? When did you start to look at it?
Do you think the graphical score helped you to play?
Please describe in what way do you think the graphical score helped you to create the music?
What kind of musical ideas did you get from the graphical scores?
Could you describe a moment when you are inspired by the graphical score?
Comparison Interviews
What's the difference between the playing experience of the two prototypes?
Did you apply different strategies for creating the music with the two prototypes?
How did you interpret the graphical score? Can you describe both prototypes?
Which one do you prefer?
Which one do you think is more inspiring? Why?
How does the two different graphical score affect your playing experience differently?
With or without the graphical score, what is different when you are playing?
Group 1: If you understand the meaning of the graphical score, do you think it's gonna be more helpful, or inspiring?
Group 2: Is your own interpretation of the graphical score different from the meaning told you before the study?
Group 2: As you were told how the graphical score were designed, how does that affect your playing?

Table 7.4: Interview Questions for Study III

Group 1 (Without GS information)	Group 2 (With GS information)
1. Guided Learning with $G_{no}$	
2. Exploration with $G_{no}$	
3. Creation with $G_{straight}$ or $G_{abstract}$	
4. Creation with $G_{abstract}$ or $G_{straight}$	

Table 7.5: Study Procedure of Study III *The procedure is the same for both Group 1 and 2. To eliminate the influence of the sequence of exposure to prototypes, the order of  $G_{straight}$  and  $G_{abstract}$  were randomly sorted for participants in step 3 and 4.*

was carried out before playing. Therefore for each participant joined the study, there were four sessions, please see Table 7.5. An example is:

- *Guided learning with  $G_{no}$ .* Participants were guided to learn all the functions of the prototype. The researcher sat together with the participants and demonstrated how to interact with the prototype. The demonstration included the function of the buttons, the design of long loops and short loops and how to start and stop them, the timeline interface and the scroll function. If the participants had questions, the researcher would give more demonstrations until the participant had no further questions at which point it was assumed that the participant understood how to interact with the prototype's different functions.
- *Exploration task with  $G_{no}$ .* Participants were encouraged to explore the prototype in their own way by themselves. They were told that they could play whatever they want, and the music can be in whichever format. They were told that there was no requirement on the outcome to be produced or a minimum number of samples should be used. From this session onwards, the researcher sat in the corner of the room in case the participants need any help. The participants were reminded of the time after 10 minutes' interaction, and they could continue if they want.
- *Creation task with one of the prototype.* In this session, the first prototype embedded with graphical score was introduced to the participants. To participants in Group 1, only the basic function of the graphical score was introduced, which is to give inspirations about the playing. To participants in group 2, more detail about the design of the graphical score was introduced. For example, the meaning of the shape of the graphical score and the meaning of each symbol were introduced. The researcher asked the participants to aim at creating a piece of music, and clarified that there was no requirement on the content, nor on the genre of the music. Moreover, the researcher specified that there would not be any judgement on the quality of the final piece, and there would not be any requirement on the length of the piece nor a minimum number of samples to be used. They were specifically reminded that they were not asked to follow the graphical score but to use it as supplementary material for creation. The participants were reminded of the time after 10 minutes' interaction, and they could continue if they want. Afterwards, they were asked to fill in the questionnaire. A few questions were asked to understand their creative process.
- *Creation task with the other prototype.* The second prototype with a dif-

ferent graphical score was introduced to the participants. Similarly, to participants in Group 1, only the basic function of the graphical score was introduced, which is to give inspirations about the playing. To participants in group 2, more details about the design of the graphical score was introduced. For example, the meaning of the shape of the graphical score and the meaning of each symbol were introduced. The researcher asked the participants to aim at creating a piece of music, and clarified that there was no requirement on the content, nor on the genre of the music. Moreover, the researcher specified that there would not be any judgement on the quality of the final piece, and there would not be any requirement on the length of the piece nor a minimum number of samples to be used. Again, they were specifically reminded that they were not asked to follow the graphical score but to use it as supplementary material for creation. The participants were reminded of the time after 10 minutes' interaction and they can continue if they want. Afterwards, they were asked to fill in the questionnaire. A few questions were asked to understand their creative process.

Twenty-four participants who perceive themselves as non-musicians were recruited to take part (12 male, 12 female). Thirteen of them belong to the age group 18-25, ten from 26-35, one from 36-45. These participants were a mixture of undergraduate, postgraduate students, and non-students. Participants signed a consent form and were informed that they could leave at any time. Before the playing with the prototypes, they were asked to complete a pre-questionnaire to self-assess their musical creativity.

## 7.4 Results

This section presents the significant results of the statistical analysis of the questionnaire data and the interaction log data, and the results of the thematic analysis of the interview data.

### 7.4.1 Questionnaire Feedback

Figure 5.5 and 5.6 illustrate all the questionnaire feedback in box plot. For the full list of statistical test results of all conditions and comparisons, please see Appendix C.2.

#### Self-assess Creativity

A comparison between the participant's rating on the pre-study question on creativity (I am creative in creating a piece of music) with the after-study ques-

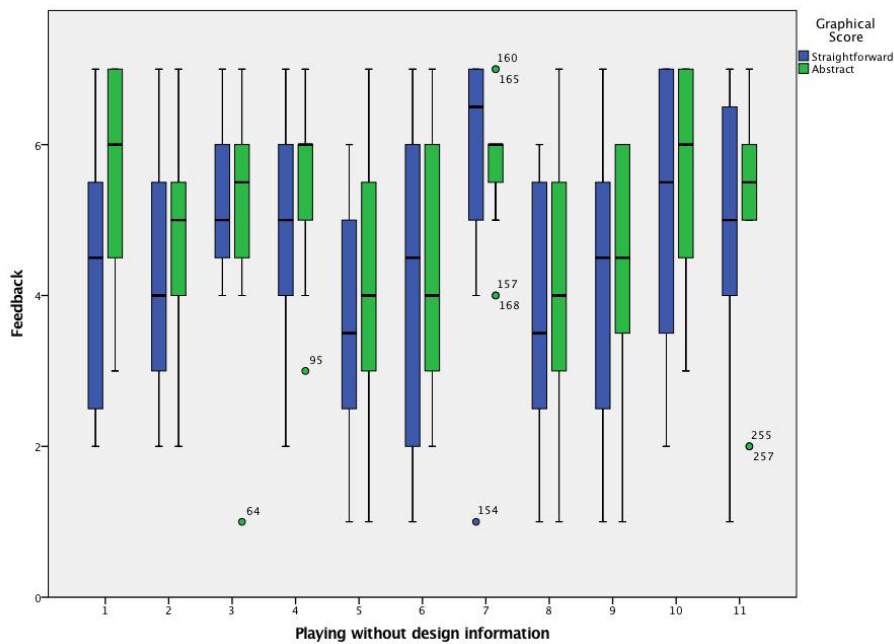


Figure 7.6: Box Plot of Questionnaire Feedback of Group Playing without Design Information

tion on Q11 (I was very creative with the piece of music) was calculated with a paired sample t-test. There were significant differences between participants' agreement on self-assessment on creativity before study and the agreement on Q10 with both  $G_{\text{straight}}$  ( $t(11) = -2.333, p = .029$ ) and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  ( $t(11) = -2.962, p = .007$ ). The rating with  $G_{\text{straight}}$  ( $M = 4.54, SD = 1.956$ ) and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  ( $M = 4.58, SD = 1.767$ ) were both higher than the original self-assessment on musical creativity ( $M = 3.29, SD = 1.628$ ).

### General Comparison

The study design involved both between-group factors and within-group factors. A two-way mixed ANOVA was used to conduct the impact of group and version on the questionnaire feedback. There was a significant interaction between group and version on Q1 (I found the graphical score visually pleasing) ( $F(1,22) = 4.824, p = .039$ ) and Q2 (I felt that the graphical score inspired me when I was creating the music) ( $F(1,22) = 5.5, p = 0.028$ ).

Additionally, there was a significant main effect of version on Q4 (I developed my own understanding of the graphical score) ( $F(1,22)=6.936, p=.015$ ). The agreement on the factor that they have developed own understanding of the graphical score was significantly less with  $G_{\text{straight}}$  ( $M=4.04, SD=1.628$ ) than

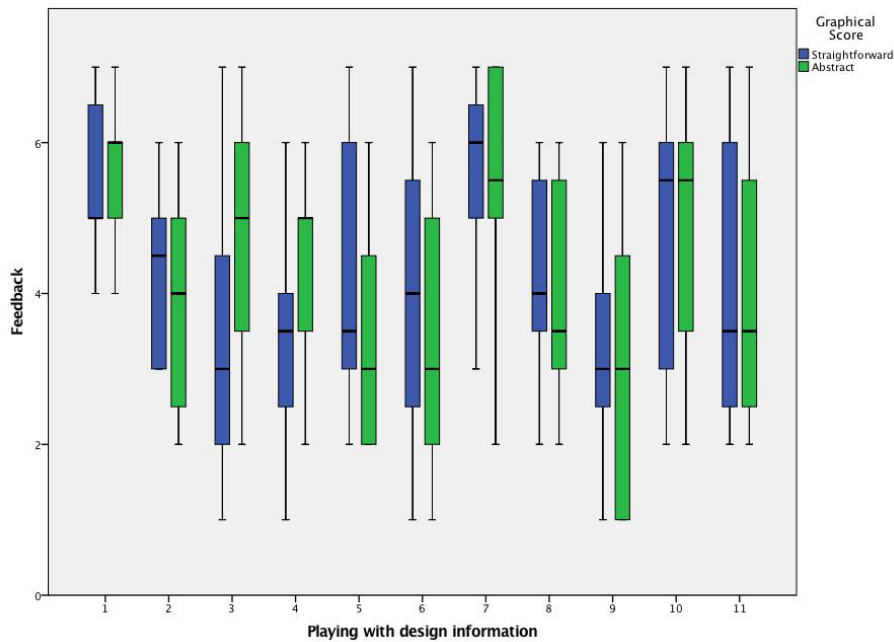


Figure 7.7: Box Plot of Questionnaire Feedback of Group Playing with Design Information

with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  ( $M=5.0$ ,  $SD=1.319$ ).

### Comparison Between Groups

An independent sample t-test was used to investigate the impact of the information about the design of the graphical score on creative engagement factors. For  $G_{\text{straight}}$ , there was a statistical significant difference ( $t(22)=3.299$ ,  $p=.003$ ) on the rating of agreement on Q3 (I found it's difficult to interpret the graphical scores). Participants ranked  $G_{\text{straight}}$  was significantly more difficult to interpret when without graphic design information ( $M=5.25$ ,  $SD=.965$ ) than with information ( $M=3.25$ ,  $SD=1.865$ ). However, there was no significant difference on their rating of agreement on Q3 with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  between different groups.

For both  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ , there were statistically significant differences in the agreement on Q4 (I developed my own understanding of the graphical score) between the condition of with or without information. For  $G_{\text{straight}}$ , participants' agreement on whether they developed their own interpretation was significantly higher ( $t(22)=2.685$ ,  $p=0.014$ ) when they were without design information ( $M=4.83$ ,  $SD=1.467$ ) than when with information ( $M=3.25$ ,  $SD=1.422$ ). Similarly, for  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ , participants' agreement on whether they developed their own interpretation was significantly higher ( $t(22)=2.376$ ,  $p=0.027$ ).

Session	Factor	Agreement Mean
1. Creativity Comparison		
	Creativity (Q0, Q11)	$G_{no} < G_{abstract}$
	Creativity (Q0, Q11)	$G_{no} < G_{straight}$
2. Comparison by Group Informed or not		
$G_{straight}$	Interpretation Difficulty (Q3)	Not >Informed
$G_{straight}$	Own Understanding (Q4)	Not >Informed
$G_{abstract}$	Own Understanding (Q4)	Not >Informed
3. Comparison by Graphical Score Versions		
Both groups	Own Understanding (Q4)	$G_{straight} < G_{abstract}$
Not Informed	Aesthetic (Q1)	$G_{straight} < G_{abstract}$
Informed	Interpretation Difficulty (Q3)	$G_{straight} < G_{abstract}$

Table 7.6: Significant Results of Questionnaire Feedback in Study III

when without graphic design information ( $M=5.58$ ,  $SD=1.165$ ) than with information ( $M=4.42$ ,  $SD=1.240$ ).

### Comparison Between Versions

A paired sample t-test was used to investigate the impact of graphical score versions on the agreement on statements on the questionnaire. Firstly, all data from the both groups with information and without information was combined. There was a significant difference ( $t(23)=-2.673$ ,  $p=.014$ ) on agreement of Q4 (I developed my own understanding of the graphical score) between  $G_{straight}$  and  $G_{abstract}$ . Participants rated that they developed less own understanding of the graphical score with  $G_{straight}$  ( $M=4.04$ ,  $SD=1.628$ ) than with  $G_{abstract}$  ( $M=5.00$ ,  $SD=1.319$ ).

Subsequently, the data were compared based on graphical versions within groups. When without graphical design information, there was a significant difference ( $t(11)=-2.679$ ,  $p=.021$ ) on the agreement of Q1 (I found the graphical score visually pleasing). Participants rated  $G_{abstract}$  ( $M=5.67$ ,  $SD=1.435$ ) significantly more aesthetically appealing than  $G_{straight}$  ( $M=4.25$ ,  $SD=1.712$ ). However, in the group with design information, there was no significant difference on participants' perceived aesthetics between  $G_{straight}$  ( $M=5.50$ ,  $SD=1$ ) and  $G_{abstract}$  ( $M=5.50$ ,  $SD=.905$ ).

When playing with graphical design information, there was a significant difference ( $t(11)=-2.413$ ,  $p=.034$ ) on the agreement of Q3 (I found it is difficult to interpret the graphical scores). Participants rated  $G_{straight}$  ( $M=3.25$ ,  $SD=1.865$ ) significantly less difficult to interpret than  $G_{abstract}$  ( $M=4.75$ ,  $SD=1.545$ ). There was a significant difference ( $t(11)=-2.444$ ,  $p=.046$ ) on the agreement of Q4 (I developed my own understanding of the graphical score). Participants rated that they developed significantly less own understanding with

	Not Informed		Informed	
	G <sub>straight</sub>	G <sub>abstract</sub>	G <sub>straight</sub>	G <sub>abstract</sub>
Enjoyment	<b>2</b>	<b>10</b>	7	5
Exploration	6	6	6	6
Expressiveness	4	8	5	7
Frustration	8	4	<b>2</b>	<b>10</b>
Creativity	4	8	4	8
Results worth effort	4	8	6	6
Usefulness	5	7	<b>9</b>	<b>3</b>

Table 7.7: Results of Comparison Questionnaire for Study III

G<sub>straight</sub> ( $M=3.25$ ,  $SD=1.422$ ) than with G<sub>abstract</sub> ( $M=4.42$ ,  $SD=1.240$ ). Compared to the group playing without graphical design information, there was no significant difference in participants' perceived difficulty in interpreting graphical score and whether they developed their own interpretation between G<sub>straight</sub> and G<sub>abstract</sub>.

Table 7.7 details the results of the third part of the questionnaire with significantly different results highlighted in bold using a Chi test. In the group without information about the graphical score, significantly ( $X^2=10.667$ ,  $p=0.001$ ) more participants rated they enjoyed more with G<sub>abstract</sub> than with G<sub>straight</sub>, however not in the group with information about the graphical score. In the group with information about graphical score, significantly more ( $X^2=10.667$ ,  $p=0.001$ ) participants rated more frustration with G<sub>abstract</sub> than G<sub>straight</sub>, and significantly more ( $X^2=6.000$ ,  $p=0.014$ ) participants rated G<sub>straight</sub> helped them get more inspirations.

### Choice Question Analysis

For the choices questions, frequency analysis was done for all three questions. A Chi-Square test for crosstabulation between groups and all the answers was done for all three questions. No statistical significance was found for both Q1 and Q2 between groups of participants, indicating that informed or not about the design concept does not influence participants' choice on how much and when the graphical score was important. However, for Q3 (How did the graphical score help you?), there was a statistical significance ( $df = 1$ ,  $p = 0.041$ ) between different groups of participants on the choice 'Give examples to follow'. 4 participants out of 12 voted Yes in the group without information and 9 out of 12 voted No in the group with information.



## Summary of Results and Implications

Below is the summary of the significant results from questionnaire data and their implications.

- Participants rated that they developed significantly less own understanding of the graphical score with  $G_{\text{straight}}$  than with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ .
- Participants rated they developed significantly more own understanding with both  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  when they were without design information.
- When without design information about the graphical score, participants rated  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  significantly more visually pleasing than  $G_{\text{straight}}$ .
- When without design information about the graphical score, significantly more participants rated they enjoyed more when playing with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  than when playing with  $G_{\text{straight}}$ .
- When with design information,  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  was rated more difficult to interpret than  $G_{\text{straight}}$ .
- When with design information, more people rated  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  to be more frustrating, and less useful than  $G_{\text{straight}}$ .
- Participants rated  $G_{\text{straight}}$  was significantly more difficult to interpret when without information than when with information.
- Significantly more participants voted ‘Give examples to follow’ as the function offered by the graphical score in the group with information than in the group without information.

### 7.4.2 Interview Feedback

Following the procedure of Study II, a bottom-up thematic analysis was conducted to extract participants’ ideas about the different graphical scores. The researcher transcribed the interviews of each participants and went through the transcripts three times. While reading the transcripts, the researcher coded the sentences with preliminary themes. This iterative approach allowed the researcher to discover additional themes embedded in the transcripts. Then the researcher went through the preliminary themes to create categorisations of themes by combining the similar ones. Descriptions of each theme were written based on the categorised themes and participants’ original feedback. Below are some themes related to graphical score, retrieved from the interview transcripts of twenty-four participants. The themes are reported below with representative

quotes from participant. Participant ID is included in bracket after the quote. A full list of codes and corresponding quotes is provided in Appendix C.3 for the reference of coding process.

### **Intriguer**

The feedback suggested that the graphical score facilitated the player's interest in playing by intriguing the player to figure out what the graphical score was suggesting and to test the result. For example, four of them (Participant 1, 9, 18, 21) started asking themselves questions like 'Oh, what does this mean, how could I interpret that? (Participant 9)' or 'Can I actually do that? (Participant 21)'. When seeing the symbols, their motivation for exploring more of the box was triggered when they were trying to make sense of the symbol meaning. Moreover, Participant 1 and 18 reported the process of making sense of the symbols in graphical score was interesting.

Participant 21 described that she took the graphical score in  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  as a reminder of 'being creative', and a reminder of 'taking care of the structure of the piece'. Besides, Participant 24 reported that in the presence of  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  he was more willing to challenge the goal of creating more complex music. It is suggested by the above examples that the graphical score intrigued participants to set themselves a goal or a challenge for being creative.

In general, these examples suggested that the graphical score implicitly intrigued people to take actions to respond to it, either by making sense of its meaning, testing the result, or setting a creative goal.

### **Catalysis**

The feedback suggested that the graphical score played a vital role to help to develop ones' own idea. For example, with the help of the graphical score, Participant 21 managed to play something that she likes, and reported 'from that idea I developed something else'. When asking how did the graphical score help to develop one's own idea, Participant 3 reported 'the idea just came naturally'. Participant 3 and 23 reported that it was when they started to think about modifying the ideas interpreted from the graphical score, they started to create their idea. For example, Participant 23 said she was thinking 'well, maybe I can blend something like this' when she tried to create something different.

Moreover, seeing the ideas suggested by the graphical score, which they did not think of themselves, encouraged participants to try different musical ideas. As described by Participant 18, 'I tried to do something that I probably wouldn't have done instinctively.' Participant 16 found that the graphical score in  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  allowed music to be more '*individual*'. It might be because of

$G_{\text{abstract}}$  was designed open for different interpretation and different participants can interpret it freely and create their own music.

With the above evidence, the graphical score can be argued to have the potential to catalyse individual's creative thinking while playing with musical interfaces.

### **Aid**

Acting as an 'intuitive aid' and an 'interesting tool (Participant 17)', participants reported that they became less lost in the presence of the graphical scores.

On one hand, the graphical score was regarded as a starting base, helping the player who 'start with a blank head (Participant 19)' by giving examples for them to learn how to play chunks. Thirteen participants (Participant 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 18, 22, 24) reported that they began by following the score and started focusing on their own when they 'got into it a little bit (Participant 3)'. This result could be linked to the result of the first study, where offering non-musician a starting base to help creation was proposed as for non-musicians it is difficult to start from scratch.

On the other hand, participants tend to look at the graphical score for solutions or better sound ideas when they met some problems (Participant 5, 7), 'messed up' with sound (Participant 19), or when they were not satisfied with what they were creating (Participant 12). Six participants (Participant 5, 9, 11, 12, 16, 18) reported that it was difficult for them to remember the sound and its corresponding button and it is the graphical score helped them to recall the sound with the colour and shape.

### **Inspiration**

The graphical score was reported to have the ability to offer various music ideas when the participants 'don't know what to do next (Participant 6)', 'get stuck (Participant 8)' or 'get repetition (Participant 7)'. From the feedback it can be seen that the ideas covered various aspects, including 'combination of different samples (Participant 21)', rhythmic pattern that can 'be translated to sound sequence (Participant 20)', music structure such as 'where to plug in the drums (Participant 4)', and music ideas such as how to 'mix', 'what to use', 'when to start or stop', 'how to finish' etc.

The randomised graphical score symbols helped to increase the variety of music. As put by Participant 23, with 14 different graphic symbols, a player was 'gonna get 14 factories of possibilities'. Besides, Participant 17 mentioned that the graphical score had the potential to inspire people to play different music styles. He also mentioned that with the graphical score he could try

different music styles such as Cuba, Mexican or electronic, or even ‘something for movies’.

### **Loose impression**

With  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ , eight participants (Participant 1, 2, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21) reported that they did not develop a ‘one-to-one mapping’ on sound and graphic elements, or a specific interpretation of each symbol. Two even reported they ‘didn’t really understand what it meant (Participant 7)’. Instead, they usually got a ‘*loose impression*’ (Participant 1) or a ‘*feeling*’ (Participant 7) out of the graphical score when giving it a glimpse occasionally. When seeing the graphical score, they were asking themselves questions such as ‘What can you fill when you look at the image? (Participant 7)’ and then tried to create music ideas according to the symbols they saw. Compared to the reported descriptions on  $G_{\text{straight}}$  such as ‘determine’, this ‘loose impression’ of  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  was reported positively as it allows music be to more ‘individual’, and ‘encourages to explore more’, which allowed greater space for interpretation, and thus promoted their positive attitude towards the abstract graphical score (Participant 6).

### **Aesthetic**

Nine participants (Participant 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 18, 19, 20) expressed their appreciation of the visual design of graphical score of  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ . Even Participant 11 and 19 who thought  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  was too abstract to interpret, said that it ‘looks nice’. It was also interesting to note that participants tended to pick symbols to play according to their appearance. For example one participant mentioned that ‘When I like it, I would play it (Participant 10)’.

Whereas for  $G_{\text{straight}}$ , three participants reported it was ‘less interesting (Participant 3)’ and ‘oppressive (Participant 8)’ as being too similar to the timeline, and ‘there was not much useful information in it’(Participant 13). Participant 16 found it was more clear.

These feedback suggested that whether the symbols were visually attracting is vital, as it triggered the participants’ willingness to try something different and affected their attitude and approach towards it.

### **Graphic style**

With reference to the Graphic style theme, the words participants used to describe  $G_{\text{straight}}$  include ‘*logical, specific, intuitive, simple, systematic, organised, determine, oppressive, clear, softer, less useful information, less interesting*’. For  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ , they described it as ‘*abstract, representative, complex, symbolic,*

*bold, aggressive, relax, open, no right or wrong, more things to find, confusing, make no sense, more interesting*'. As the two sets of words are relatively opposite, it is suggested that  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  gave quite contradictory impressions to participants.

According to the descriptive words mentioned above, it can be seen that the interpretations of  $G_{\text{straight}}$  described by participants were quite consistent. Most interpretations were closely related to the original design concept of the timeline, that the lines were linked to the looping samples and the dots were related to the short samples. However, the interpretations of  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  were varied. These interpretations include taking symbols 'as a reminder of taking care of general structure and of being creative (Participant 21)', mapping symbol size to sample length, e.g. 'add a loop sample when seeing a big shape (Participant 1)', or mapping symbol size, shape or position to number of samples, or viewing symbols 'as an indication of timing (Participant 14)' or as 'key points or key sound butts (Participant 8)'. The above summary implied that  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  do have the potential to trigger various interpretations, and that might be the reason that it helped to 'be more creative (Participant 9)'.

Participant 22 mentioned that  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  might be more attractive to young and creative people, whereas  $G_{\text{straight}}$  might be good for people who are more logical. Therefore, he mentioned that the target audiences of the graphical scores might be different as well due to the different design of the style.

## Approach

According to the participants, the approaches to deal with graphical score were different. For example, three participants mentioned that they decided to ignore the graphical score from the beginning as they thought it is too 'small (Participant 17)', 'determining (Participant 5)' or 'distracting (Participant 11)'. Thirteen of them (Participant 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22), reported that they started by following the graphical score rigorously. They quit following graphical score after a while due to the difficulty in making sense of symbols or creating satisfactory results. The participants were quite consistent in a way that they found following the score was not satisfying. The reason for this unsatisfactory experience was either that participants felt being 'directed (Participant 17)' and 'not contributing to the music (Participant 12)', or that the result is not as satisfying as expected (Participant 6, 24). Therefore, all of these participants quit following the score sooner or later and only gave it a glimpse occasionally out of curiosity or when necessary.

According to two participants (Participant 11, 12), the preference of different versions of the prototype was based on the strategy of dealing with the score.

For example, participant 12 reported that she preferred  $G_{\text{straight}}$  only because she did not follow it. Because with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  she tried to keep following and felt frustrated with the music result. Therefore, she preferred  $G_{\text{straight}}$  as the approach she adopted to deal with it was more desirable.

It seemed that the approach adopted by the participants was highly related to the versions of the prototype. With  $G_{\text{straight}}$  seven participants (Participant 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 18, 19) chose to follow rigorously in the beginning, while with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  fifteen participants (Participant 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24) chose to look at it occasionally. This was most likely due to the fact that  $G_{\text{straight}}$  was easier for the participants to interpret (Participant 3, 4, 24), while  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  was more abstract (Participant 7, 8, 11). Therefore it was more difficult to follow the score of  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  rigorously.

### Scenario

When comparing  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ , three participants (Participant 8, 17, 18) mentioned that different versions of graphical score support different scenarios of playing. For example, Participant 8 mentioned  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  was good for solo playing because its abstractness could trigger more creation, whereas  $G_{\text{straight}}$  was better for group collaboration as its simpleness could contribute to a systematic interpretation and satisfy the need of synchronisation for group playing.

Another aspect was related to the fact that  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  were mentioned by two participants that they are suitable for serving different tasks. For example, Participant 17 argued  $G_{\text{straight}}$  would be good for performing because it is suitable for reproduction a pre-created piece of music, or as a tool for teaching or guide, mostly because of its simpleness and easy for interpretation. Whereas  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  would be good for experimenting as a creative tool as it allows open interpretation.

### Challenge

According to the description on the graphical score such as ‘determine’, ‘directed’, and ‘feel being obliged to follow the score’ (Participant 9, 14, 17, 21), one potential challenge of having graphical score was that it might imply player to follow the score and to reproduce what the graphical score was suggesting as it was moving. On one hand, this will ‘distract’ (Participant 14) participants from focusing on creating their own music, thus limit their creative input on the music. On the other hand, the experience of being ‘directed’ (Participant 17) by graphical score and lessened personal input into music was ‘frustrating’ as there is no freedom. In both cases, it will be difficult for participants to engage

with playing the prototype creatively.

## 7.5 Discussion

This section discusses the results to conclude the hypothesis. The effects of abstractness on supporting inspirations and creative engagement are discussed separately, followed by a discussion on the possible mechanisms on how abstractness encouraged to play and implications for design.

### 7.5.1 Abstractness to Provoke Inspiration

The hypothesis H1 (*A graphical score with abstract symbols can better support non-musicians to get inspirations compared to one with straightforward symbols.*) is supported by the findings. In general, the results support the claim that the abstract graphical score has the superiority in supporting non-musicians to get inspirations while playing with musical interfaces, however under certain conditions. When playing with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  participants agreed more on the statement that they developed their own understanding of the graphical score than when playing with  $G_{\text{straight}}$ . This result suggested that participants were more free to interpret the abstract graphical score in their own way than to interpret the straightforward graphical score. In the interview, participants reported that they have developed a loose impression or a feeling on the abstract graphical score, which allowed greater space for own interpretation and creation. Together with the fact that participants described the straightforward graphical score being determined and oppressive, it is reasonable to claim that abstract graphical score allows more space for own interpretation, and thus helped participants to get more inspirations.

However, the advantages of the abstract graphical score were largely depended on whether the participants were informed about the design of the graphical scores. Under the condition of playing without information, participants' perceived aesthetic and enjoyment with the abstract graphical score was higher than straightforward graphical score. Under the condition of playing with information, however,  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  was rated more difficult to interpret, to be more frustrating, and less useful than  $G_{\text{straight}}$ . This is possible because informing participants about the design on abstract graphical score confuse them and limit their own interpretation, thus cause an unfavourable impact on participants' creative experience.

Hypothesis H2 (*Playing without information about the graphical score will better support non-musician to get inspirations than playing with information.*) is supported by the findings. Information about graphical score helped for

participants to interpret the straightforward graphical score, however not for the abstract score. Although participants rated  $G_{\text{straight}}$  was significantly more difficult to interpret when without design information than when with design information, they rated that they developed more own understanding with both  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  when they were playing without being informed about the design concept and symbol meaning. Moreover, when playing without information,  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  shows its superiority in terms of enjoyment and aesthetic. All the advantages of  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  no longer exist in the group playing with information. Instead,  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  is regarded as being more frustrating and less useful when given information. This result indicates that giving the information about the graphical score is likely to hinder participants' creativity with  $G_{\text{abstract}}$ . More participants in the group playing with information rated the graphical score offer examples to follow. This implies that knowing the design information may implicitly lead participants to recreate the music ideas coded in the graphical score. According to the feedback in the interview, following the score was determined, oppressive and frustrated.

To summarise, the abstract graphical score can potentially support non-musicians to get inspirations than straightforward graphical score, under the condition of being allowed to develop their own interpretation. The abstract graphical score needs to be accompanied with space to allow participants to develop their own interpretation. Otherwise, trying to make sense of the abstract graphical score in a specified way will cause frustrations and hinder participants to get more inspirations out of it. Although giving information about graphical score helped participants to interpret straightforward graphical score, it hindered participants to develop their own understanding of both graphical scores. The above results were coherent with Goldschmidt's claim that abstractness is a prerequisite to enhance creativity [Goldschmidt, 2011]. As the concept of abstractness was decomposed into two levels according to the related works, the results from both the abstract graphical score and the information about graphical score supported the hypothesis.

### 7.5.2 Abstractness to Support Creative Engagement

Hypothesis H3 (*A graphical score with abstract symbols can better support non-musician's creative engagement than one with straightforward symbols.*) is partially supported by the results. Under the condition of playing without information, more participants rated  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  to be more enjoyable than  $G_{\text{straight}}$ , and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  was rated to be more visually pleasing than  $G_{\text{straight}}$ . In the theme *aesthetic* from the thematic analysis, participants reported that they found  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  looked more appealing whereas  $G_{\text{straight}}$  was less interesting. Moreover, they also



picked symbols to imitate based on its appearance. However, more participants rated  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  being more frustrating and less useful in helping them to get inspirations when playing with design information. Therefore, it is reasonable to claim that the abstract graphical score has positive effects on specific factors of creative engagement, i.e. increase the enjoyment and perceived aesthetics than straightforward symbols, but only under the condition that when the players have got no prior information about the design of the graphical scores.

Hypothesis H4 (*Playing without information about the graphical score will better support non-musician's creative engagement than playing with information.*) is not supported by the findings. There was no significant difference in the agreement on the creative engagement factors between the groups.

### 7.5.3 How Abstractness Encourage Play

The previous section draws this conclusion that the abstraction can positively help non-musicians to get inspirations and increase creative engagement in aspects such as aesthetic, enjoyment, and challenge. This section discusses possible reasons for why abstractness can encourage more inspirations and better creative engagement based on the results of the thematic analysis.

Goldschmidt proposed creative process as a mapping process to transfer or to transform the properties or relations in the source of visual analogies to get a creative output [Goldschmidt, 2011]. Visual analogies are relational commonalities among the components of the visual stimuli (source) and the problem to be solved (target). More abstract visual analogies help to distance oneself from and to avoid simple replications of source properties in the target and therefore transfer only essential relationship instead (ibid). A model of how participants develop visual analogies based on graphical score and create music ideas was proposed based on the concept of transfer and transformation mentioned above and the results of the thematic analysis, see Figure 7.8. The model proposed two creation paths on music by firstly developing direct or indirect visual analogies based on graphical scores.

On one hand, when participants started with a blank head, or without knowing what to do next, the graphical score could offer examples as a *direct visual analogy* for inspirations if an understanding of the abstract symbol was developed instantly. Participants then can *recreate* the music ideas interpreted from the graphical symbol. During this recreation process, the player might be able to take the *relations* in the music examples, e.g. the samples combinations, rhythmic patterns, structure, and to *transfer* these relations to further develop their own ideas. Through this recreate and transfer process, the graphical score catalysed player's creativity to develop their own musical ideas.

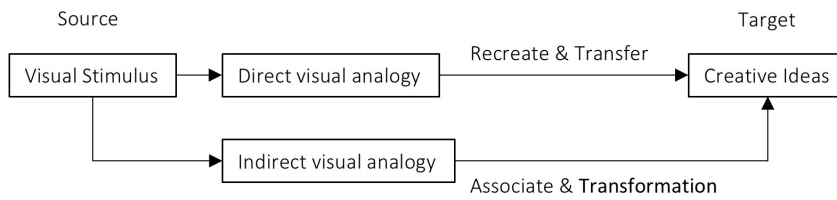


Figure 7.8: Abstractness Model: from visual stimuli to creative ideas

On the other hand, when seeing a graphical score symbol that did not trigger straightaway interpretation, participants tried to make sense of the symbol, e.g. asking themselves what to put in the music corresponding to the symbol. The abstract symbols and playing without prior information about graphical score encouraged participants to develop a loose impression on the graphical score. The loose impression may trigger associative thinking, a defocused process that might activate more memory locations in the brain [Goldschmidt, 2015], which helped to enlarge the source context and supported player to develop an indirect visual analogy based on the source. An *association* on the symbol property and meaning to other experience related to music was developed, followed by a *transformation* from the previous experience to the creation of new musical ideas. In the interview various own interpretations about abstract graphical score were reported, e.g. participants took it as a reminder for being creative or as a symbol for the sound explosion. Through this association and transformation, the graphical score provokes participants' inspirations for musical ideas.

Abstract graphical score contributed to the positive feedback on creative engagement factors. As the abstract graphical score allowed greater space for own interpretation, it gave participants more freedom and less pressure during the creative process. Meanwhile, it has the potential to intrigue a more associative and defocused thinking process and to offer more exciting findings. Therefore, participants reported it was more enjoyable to play with than the straightforward graphical score. Once the interpretation space is limited and constrained, for example when the player was informed about the design, interpreting abstract graphical score became frustrating. Therefore participants who played with information voted abstract graphical score more challenging and less useful to help to get inspirations as compared to straightforward graphical score. In terms of the aesthetic, both the variety of its visual representations and its creative space contribute to this factor.

It is also possible to explain why graphical score might be a more useful

tool for non-musicians rather than experienced musicians suggested by [Walker, 1987]. The limited formal musical training and experience might be a positive factor to allow non-musicians to develop more indirect associations when they see an abstract symbol. Once they succeed in either recreating a music idea or developing a new idea, they gain confidence and are encouraged in exploring more of the music. Whereas for musicians who are experienced in music, the visual score might be less powerful stimuli as they might quickly link it to previous music ideas or playing techniques. Therefore less memory location may be activated, and thus fewer inspirations might be triggered for them.

## 7.6 Implications for Design

To provoke inspirations for non-musicians and to support their creative engagement in the process, a list of design implications are discussed in detail below.

- Providing direct visual analogy as a cornerstone to catalyse novices to develop their own idea. Being able to imitate existing examples when starting from zero or when getting lost or fixed, novices can quickly learn from the examples and start to develop their own idea based on them. This implication is drawn based on the themes *cornerstone*, *intriguer*, *catalysis and aid*, that the participants reported they were inspired by the graphical score in different ways when they started with a blank head or when got fixed. This implication is coherent with the theme *starting base* extracted from the thematic analysis in Study I, and also coherent with the idea of providing starting shape suggested in [Compton and Mateas, 2015].
- Providing abstract visual stimuli, e.g. abstract symbols or illustrations. The level of abstractness needs to be balanced. It is necessary to avoid too complex visual stimuli in case of distracting the users from the main task flow. It is also necessary to avoid too simple visual stimuli in case that the users feel too oppressive or being directed by the visual. This implication is in line with the studies that proposing using partial photographs or examples from across domains to provoke designer's creativity [Christensen and Schunn, 2007, Cardoso and Badke-Schaub, 2011, Cheng et al., 2014, Kerne et al., 2014]. This implication is drawn based on the theme *graphic style*, that participants reported the abstract graphical score was more inspiring.
- Allowing free interpretation on the visual stimuli. Promoting a loose impression on visual stimuli enables the visual stimuli being a supplementary

source for inspirations rather than a determining instruction, which will encourage them to develop their own interpretation and avoid distracting them from the main task. This implication is drawn based on the theme *loose impression*, that the participants reported being more creative with freedom to interpret graphical score in their own way.

- Providing aesthetically appealing visual stimuli with appropriate style. Whether the visual stimuli is aesthetic appealing affect user's willingness, attitude, and strategy with it. And the graphical style should be designed accordingly based on the appetite of different groups of users. This implication is drawn based on the theme *Aesthetic*, in which participants reported they like the graphical score which looks nice.
- Choosing appropriate visual stimuli according to the tasks, i.e. for a collaborative task or individual task. The straightforward visual stimuli is more appropriate for a collaborative task as it is easier to achieve an agreed interpretation. For the choice of abstract visual stimuli, a shared coding needs to be specified so as to achieve an agreed interpretation among participants. This implication is drawn based on the theme *scenario*, in which participants reported that different graphical score suits different scenario of use.

## 7.7 Reflective Summary

This chapter presents an overview of the final study which aimed at exploring the effects of abstractness (abstract symbol design and playing without information about the design of the graphical score) on non-musicians' creative engagement with MTBox. An empirical study of 24 participants showed that providing abstract graphical score with free space for interpretation support non-musicians to get inspirations and to enhance certain aspects of their creative engagement. Possible mechanisms of why and how abstractness has advantages in provoking novices' inspirations and supporting their creative engagement were discussed. The results also have direct implications for the design of similar musical interfaces for non-musicians in the field such as NIME, as well as interfaces that aimed at engaging non-experts creatively.

To provoke the inspirations for non-musicians, the study approached the research question with a visual solution, which was primarily influenced by the related works in the domain of design. There were different solutions proposed from the perspective of music in the domain of NIME. For example, a compositional assistance tool was designed to allow the users to quickly produce and experiment with variations on musical objects, such as chords, melodies,

and chord progressions through algorithmic methods to transform an original input into different ones [Sarwate and Fiebrink, 2013]. The idea of providing alternative musical ideas could be considered in future studies.

Participants spoke highly of MTBoxII. However, the way the graphical score appears needs to be improved or adapted according to the participants. Moving from right to left is similar to the movement of the timeline, which caused confusions to some of the participants, leading them to follow it. Questions like how should visual stimuli appear on the screen, e.g. occasionally or constantly, its appropriate speed of movement without being too distracting, its appropriate position on the interfaces are all interesting future topics to be investigated.

There were limitations in terms of the study design and the choice of analysis methods. The choices questions might be a less useful format of questions compared to the questions based on the Likert scale as they did not offer enough information to illuminate the research question. According to the discussion in Section 3.5.3, by exploring how the content (the music created by participants) varies in different conditions, it is possible to find how the different versions of graphical score affect participants' creativity and creative experience. Therefore, different analysis methods could also be applied to explore the interaction log data to find how different the music content were created with different versions of graphical score. For example, intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC) is widely used to quantify the degree of consistency or reproducibility of data, which could be a potential method to use for content analysis in the future works.

The current work mainly focused on musical creativity. Whether the conclusions could be applied to other domain needs to be evaluated. Future works can also be carried out to explore the effects of abstract visual stimuli in different contexts such as collaborative scenario. As mentioned earlier for creative collaboration, it is necessary to consider how does different participant perceive the visual stimuli and how to achieve agreement on interpretation. How to support consistent group interpretation on visual stimuli is interesting future works as well.

# Chapter 8

## Discussion

This chapter brings together all the findings presented in Chapters 3-6, to reflect more broadly on how the results relate to each other and how they can inform and contribute to the design and research on supporting novices' creative engagement with interactive systems more generally.

First, the findings of each study are discussed reflectively, with respect to how they relate to the literature reviews and how the outcomes of each study informed the design and improvement of subsequent studies. The results of the thematic analysis in each study are connected and discussed. Next, a general model of creative engagement is proposed based on the model discussed in Chapter 5. The results of Study III are integrated into this model and discussed. Several general design implications for supporting non-musicians' creative engagement are proposed and discussed. In addition, the methodological approach is discussed reflectively, with critical analysis of the potential pitfalls and estimated solutions.

### 8.1 Discussion of Findings

This section gives a consolidated structure of the three studies, for example, how they are connected with each other and how the findings together respond to the general research question, with a highlight on the main differences and similarities between the findings.

The studies conducted in this thesis follow a step-by-step process, with a focus on how two aspects of the interaction process, namely visual interfaces and interaction mode, affect creative engagement. The research questions constructed in each study were partially informed by the results or implications extracted from the previous ones. For a general structure of the studies, please see Figure 8.1.

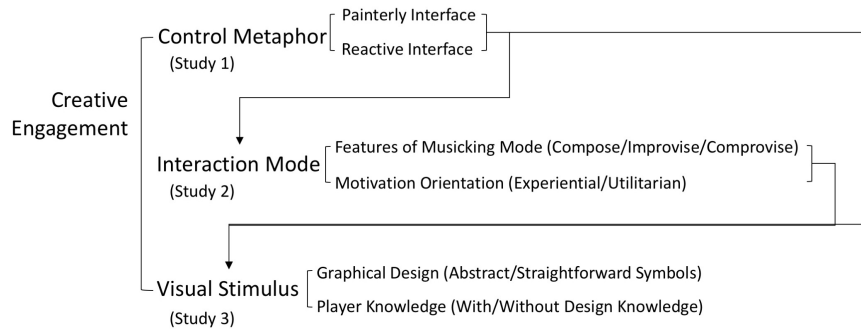


Figure 8.1: Structure of Studies

### 8.1.1 Study I

Study I set out to look at how control metaphors of interactive musical systems could affect non-musicians’ creative engagement. Instead of supporting the hypothesis that the interface based on the painterly control metaphor has more advantages than the one using the reactive control metaphor in supporting non-musicians’ creative engagement, the questionnaire results suggested that the participants showed a preference for the interface designed with the reactive control metaphor.

The results of Study I did not support the benefits of the painterly interface metaphor as discussed by Levin [Levin, 2000]. This might be because of the limited control parameters in the interface, which highly restricted the freedom and expressiveness of the interaction and thus decreased the potential for creativity with the painterly control metaphor. The preference might be due to the pitfall of design rather than the control metaphor itself. Therefore it is not reasonable to conclude that the reactive interface is superior to the painterly interface in supporting creative engagement. More reflections on the study design will be discussed in the last section of this chapter.

Despite the weakness of the study design, it is possible to find the reasons for the preferences of the interface using the qualitative data. They suggest that some of the key features of the reactive interface, *scaffolding starting from blank*, *structuring composition*, *managing sound*, and *playing live*, helped participants to engage creatively. These findings are coherent with some of the related works discussed in Chapter 2. Helping to structure the composition and to manage sounds and parameters can support distributed creativity as it offloads some of the conceptual and technical tasks to the tools [Davidson and Coulam, 2006]. As an example, being able to plan ahead of time enabled participants to record

their ideas on the interface. Also, the interface feature of scaffolding starting from blank addressed the argument presented by Weinberg that it is difficult for novices to create and develop their own musical ideas from scratch [Weinberg and Gan, 2001, Weinberg, 2003]. Overall, the design implications developed from these findings from Study I are consistent with the implications suggested for designing creativity support tools, to allow a quick capture on the related knowledge, possible ideas or insights and to facilitate the management of creative work, as discussed in Section 2.2.5.

The findings of Study I informed the research question of Study II. Participants' distinct approaches in exploring the music ideas - random exploration and precise exploration - indicated that whether the participants have a goal in mind influences their creative engagement as well as their strategy. This finding motivated the idea of looking at the effects of goals on non-musicians' creative engagement in Study II. Moreover, the value of scaffolding the composition and the enjoyment of playing live reported by the participants motivated a closer investigation on how the two related musicking modes (composition and improvisation) relate to creative engagement.

Besides, the findings of Study I highlighted the needs for improving the questionnaire and analysis methods in Study II. The initial questionnaire in Study I did not allow to collect enough information, thus more factors of creative engagement were extracted from the related works and included in the version for Study II. The fact that the visualisation of interaction log data helped to understand the style of playing encouraged further exploration of the potential usage of interaction log data. However, in order to reduce the subjectiveness of the qualitative interpretation of the visualisation graphs, quantitative analysis methods were explored to analyse the interaction log data of Study II.

### 8.1.2 Study II

Study II focused on the effects of motivations (whether the participant had an experiential goal or a utilitarian goal) and the effects of user interface features (whether the interface featured a changeable playing point and editable records) on non-musicians creative engagement with interactive musical systems. The results indicates that being able to revisit and reuse previous records was helpful in supporting creative engagement, and that the effects were more pronounced if the records were also editable. The experiential motivation had positive effects on supporting creative engagement on certain factors, i.e. expressiveness and results worth effort, compared to the utilitarian motivation. However, according to qualitative results, the utilitarian motivation had its benefits in supporting a sustained creative engagement over an extended period of



time. Moreover, a more in-depth descriptive model of creative engagement with interactive musical interfaces was proposed in Study II. The model identifies three modes of musicking, an optimal trajectory between such modes and a description of inferred motivations during each mode.

The results supported a neutral view on the relationship between different motivations and the level of creative engagement, that both motivations, i.e. utilitarian motivation and exploratory motivation, have benefits on supporting creative engagement in different aspects or under certain conditions [O'Brien, 2010], rather than the binary view that one is more superior than the other [Novak et al., 2003, Rozendaal et al., 2007, Hassenzahl and Ullrich, 2007], as discussed in Section 2.2.6. Regarding the effects of motivation on creativity, related works have suggested the advantages of a utilitarian motivation in increasing creativity and productivity [Ironson and Davis, 1979, Shalley, 1991]. Study II rejected this point since the agreement on expressiveness and results worth effort were both higher in the exploratory session than in the creative session. The reason might be that the related works were carried out in contexts that are extremely results oriented, e.g. working environment. Therefore, the participants were focusing on the creative output rather than on the experience and the measurements were results oriented. On the contrary, in Study II participants were told that they were not judged by the quality of the results. Thus they were more relaxed to explore and were more satisfied with the results. This finding indicated that an emphasis on an experiential motivation is helpful in designing an interactive system that is mainly experience oriented. This study also contributed to the research of motivation in HCI by adding a case study on music interface to the general focus on interactive products, e.g. websites, discussed in Section 2.2.6.

The findings suggested that the prototypes with changeable playing point supported non-musicians' creative engagement and that the feature of editable records did not necessarily support creative engagement unless accompanied with the feature of changeable playing point. These findings are in keeping with the current design practices of new interfaces for musical expressions, most of which follow a real-time paradigm of design. However, instead of promoting the real-time *improvisation* paradigm for non-musicians, the above results highlighted the importance of having the changeable playing point on the timeline interface to be able to revisit and replay the records, which is more similar to the *comprovisation* paradigm [Dudas, 2010] discussed in Section 2.3.4. This is a relatively new implication in the design for non-musicians.

According to the qualitative feedback, the structured records on content and interactions offered an easy trace back to previous success and mistakes, similar to the design suggestion of designing for failure [Kim et al., 2015]. By

this means, the interface supported the self-evaluation of the creation and contributed to its improvement. This result is also coherent with the calling for rich history-keeping mechanisms in related works of CST as discussed in Chapter 2. However, contrary to the narrow focus on the organisation or visualisation of history records, the results emphasised to control and manipulate the records at a global level. Being able to be reused or changed, the records could become archived resources for activities such as learn, explore, create, improve as well as perform. The structured records also helped to solve the problem of non-musicians' lack of cognitive skills, e.g. the skill to take care of the overall music structure [Colley et al., 1992] and to develop mental representations of music, as discussed in Section 2.3.5.

In Chapter 6, the results of data mining on CFSP and the recurrence quantification analysis of the interaction log data were coherent with each other. The correlation analysis between the results and the questionnaire data provided informative evidence to further support the findings. The combined results also provided additional information on the interaction behaviour that was not observed otherwise. For example, the prototypes with non-changeable playing point encouraged participants to perform more exploratory activities and was rated to sustain more focus attention but failed to engage participants creatively. Moreover, when participants were playing with an exploratory goal, the exploratory activities with the prototype with non-changeable playing point were associated with positive subjective feedback, e.g. less frustration and better learnability. The additional evidence confirmed the potential of using objective interaction data to understand subjective experience as discussed in Chapter 3. The analysis on data collected in Study II focused on the activities, while Study III explored the interaction log from the perspective of content assessment.

### 8.1.3 Study III

The call for *catalysing insight* in Study I and the call for *providing inspiration source* in Study II informed the research question in Study III. Study III set out to look at how abstraction (abstract vs straightforward visual stimuli, playing with or without information about design) could affect non-musicians' inspirations and creative engagement with interactive musical systems. The results from questionnaire analysis indicated that the abstract graphical score had more advantage on supporting inspiration acquisition and creative engagement as compared to straightforward visual representation, however this was valid only when participants did not have information about the design concept of the graphical score. According to the thematic analysis, the *loose impression* developed with the abstract graphical score indicated how participants sift out

relevant information from significant amount of information, which is an essential process to generate creative insights [Sternberg and Kaufman, 2010], as discussed in Section 2.2.2.

Instead of positively contributing to the creative process, informing participants about the design concept of abstract visual representation allowed less freedom for participants to develop their own understanding and resulted in confusion. Thus it failed to support non-musicians to get inspirations. This finding indicated the importance of allowing creative freedom for interpretation on the graphical scores. It is closely related to the concept of *autonomy* discussed in the domain of creativity, for which balanced autonomy is an essential stimulant [De Alencar and De Bruno-Faria]. As an example, a more efficient creative production process is achieved by means of mood boards, which contribute to balancing the coordination of visual objects and creative autonomy [Endrissat et al., 2016]. As a visual communication tool, mood boards contribute to creative freedom in the forms of *leaving room for interpretation, providing a source of inspiration and allowing self-expression and signature style* (ibid). This practice is coherent with the implications suggested by the results of Study III.

Moreover, the results not only reinforced the claims from previous related works that the visual is an effective external provocative stimuli to overcome the fixation problem in the creative process and to support creativity [Cardoso et al., 2009,?, Eckert and Stacey, 2000, Goldschmidt, 2011, 2015], but also contribute to this topic with evidence on the positive effects of visual stimuli for novices' music creation in the domain of music, when the previous works were mostly carried out in the domain of design and with a focus on the experienced musicians rather than novices. The findings also contribute to the existing practices on how to increase serendipity, as discussed in Section 2.2.5, suggesting that the use of visual as secondary and less dominating stimuli rather than the current doings of offering obvious recommendations for supporting or fostering serendipity.

The positive feedback on the graphical score and the timeline interface offered more support to the trend of integrating visual and music in NIME design, as discussed in Section 2.4.1. The results suggested differed benefits of the mapping relationship between the visual and music in a graphical score, as discussed in Section 2.4.2, in particular the strategy of direct mapping elements of graphics to the musical language was less beneficial in provoking inspirations and supporting creative engagement than the strategy of coded symbols. According to the subjective feedback, although the abstract graphical score had advantages over the straightforward graphical score, there were specific scenarios where it is more appropriate to use straightforward graphical score, for example, collab-

orative music making.

#### 8.1.4 Relationship between Thematic Results

Although the studies were designed to look at different research questions and the analyses were done independently, some connections between the themes emerged from the interviews. This section presents the interrelations between the results of thematic analysis from all three studies.

The theme *starting base* from Study I and the theme *cornerstone* from Study III are closely related. Both emerged from participants expressing their appreciation for the fact that the prototype provided mechanisms to support them starting from scratch. Providing examples to follow or to mimic helped novices to learn how to use the interfaces and also to develop their own ideas further. This is a practical implication which adds to the guideline suggested by Shneiderman [Shneiderman, 2007], calling for low thresholds of interfaces for novices to easily begin with.

The theme *serendipity* from Study I, the theme *inspiration source* from Study II and the theme *Inspiring* from Study III highlight the importance of supporting inspirations acquisition so as to support novices' creative engagement. Lacking of confidence, experience, skills and knowledge, as well as the predicament that fixation hinders professionals' creativity set the barriers for novices to be engaged in a long-term creative process. Providing proper inspirational sources, e.g. visual stimuli, could potentially trigger divergent thinking and association [Goldschmidt, 2011, 2015] and help them to get over such barriers.

The theme *play live* from Study I and the theme *improvise* from Study II indicate that being able to play and perform in real-time offered great pleasure to novices and is one of the key modes of playing with musical interfaces to achieve creative engagement. Providing mechanisms to support real-time activities is essential to catalyse a long-term creative engagement. The highlight of real-time activity for the creative process is an exclusive finding of this thesis as previous related works and discussions about supporting creativity mostly focused on iterative or collaborative creative process, e.g. design [Nickerson, 1998, Shah et al., 2001].

The themes *solo listen* (*enable to solo listen each sound object*), *affordance* (*indicate the state of the system*), *readiness time* (*provide enough time for preparations*) from Study I, the theme *skill set* from Study II and the theme *aid* from Study III suggest different features for supporting novices' physical and cognitive skills. The physical skills were mostly related to the ability to perform fluently with the right timing, which are particular important to the real-time

creative activities. Cognitive skills were mostly related to the working memory, e.g. to remember music objects, to fluently perform and plan simultaneously. The theme *readiness time and structure composition* from Study I and the theme *structured records and plan* from Study II provide similar practical directions for supporting novices' cognitive skill by giving enough readiness time to plan and to interaction to reduce the need for working memory while musicking.

The theme *repeatability* from Study I is closely related to the theme *compose* from Study II in that the participants do need to revisit their own previous ideas during the creative process. These two themes together indicate the importance of the feature of reusing or replaying records during music creation or performing process as it encourages more exploration and offers inspirations.

## 8.2 A General Model of Creative Engagement

Chapter 5 proposed a descriptive model of novices' creative engagement with musical interfaces which consists of three progressive modes of playing, *experimenting live*, *composing*, and *performing live*. Each playing mode differed from each other on aspects such as output, motivation, skill, and activity. These three modes of playing can be linked to the three steps of the framework ('learn', 'exploration', 'creation') of creative engagement proposed in Study I. However they are more advanced and specific steps for modelling novices' creative engagement with musical interfaces. This model offers a structured way for designers and researchers to understand novices' creative engagement with interfaces that involves real-time activities.

Although the model described above was developed with the studies on the musical interface, it has direct implications for the design of interaction with interfaces in other domains. A more general model for creative engagement can hereby be described, see Figure 8.2. Similar to the model described in Chapter 5, there are three modes of interaction *experimenting*, *creating* and *performing*. *Experimenting* is when the user is motivated by an exploratory goal and is trying to learn, to explore possible ideas and to adapt to the system so as to create. It could be iterative or in real-time. This is the first level of creative engagement. *Creating* is when the user is motivated by a utilitarian creative goal and is adopting an iterative creative strategy to explore, create, evaluate and improve so as to achieve a creative output. It is the second level of creative engagement. At this stage, they might get stuck at any point and not be able to proceed. *Performing* is when the user is confident and fluent in creating, with ideas built in mind and trying to perform the ideas smoothly. This process involves real-time activities, and is the stage when the user is performing the creative activities in real-time fluently [Hansen et al., 2011]. It is usually motivated by

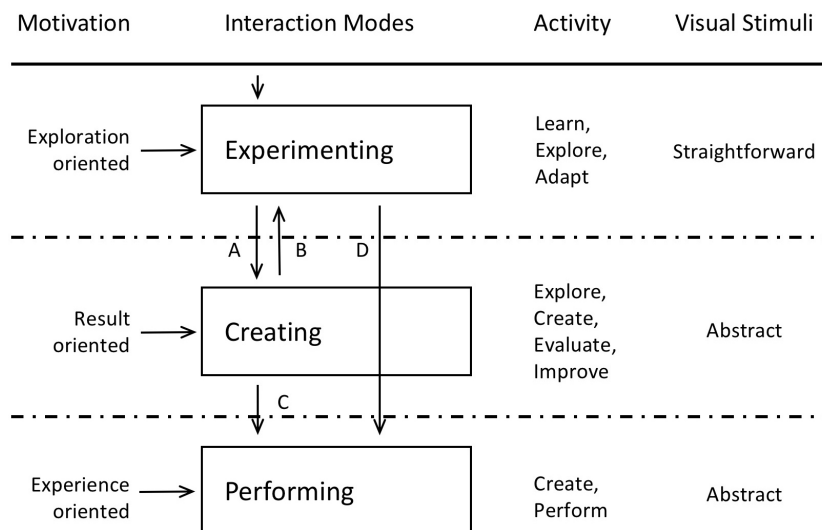


Figure 8.2: General Model of Creative Engagement

the experience goal. This is the most desirable stage of creative engagement.

Based on this descriptive model of creative engagement, it is possible to project the discussion of how abstraction encourages play in Study III into the levels of creative engagement. At the stage of *experimenting*, the player is trying to learn, to explore and to adapt to the system. As discussed earlier on the call for support to start from scratch, providing straightforward visual stimuli might be helpful at this stage as a direct visual analogy is easier for novices to understand and to transfer examples into new ideas. At the stage of composing and performing live, more abstract visual stimuli might be better choices as an indirect visual analogy is helpful to trigger different associations and is easier for novices to transform ideas.

The modes of interactions are closely related to models of experience and engagement discussed in Section 2.1.1 and 2.1.3. The *experimenting* mode is similar to the concept of *participation* when the users are developing technical abilities through participating [Sheridan and Bryan-Kinns, 2008]. The *performing* mode is also close to the state when the users are performing to express themselves [Sheridan and Bryan-Kinns, 2008] and are able to obtain major decision-making and have full creative power [Tanaka, 2011]. The *performing* mode involves the features of both *fluent* and *expressive* user-product interactions [Forlizzi and Battarbee, 2004]. The *fluent* user-product interactions are

automatic and skilled interactions with the product, similar to the *performing* mode that highlights the fluency of interaction. The *expressive* user-product interactions help the user form a relationship to the product. Similar to *performing* with the system, the user is satisfied and is creating meaning and emotion together through product use.

This model advances the understanding of the process of creative engagement proposed by Bilda [Bilda et al., 2008] addressed in Section 2.1.4. The four phases *adaptation, learning, anticipation and deeper understanding* in Bilda's model can be correlated to the *experimenting* and the *creating* mode of interaction. The *performing* mode, however, is an interaction mode that has not been discussed before.

More broadly, this model contributes to the related works on the creative process discussed in Section 2.2.2 with an emphasis on real-time creative process. As discussed in previous studies, a creative process involves mental phases such as preparation, incubation, insight, evaluation and elaboration [Csikszentmihalyi, 2014]. The preparation and incubation stages correspond to the first interaction mode in the model - *experimenting*, in which the participants are seeking to define the problem, to acquire knowledge and gather potential information, and to take time for incubation [Sawyer, 2011, p. 222]. The evaluation is an iterative process that can modify and improve the previous actions, which corresponds to the second interaction mode - *creating*. In this phase, participants are seeking to generate a large variety of ideas, combine ideas in unexpected ways, selecting ideas and externalise the ideas (ibid). Apart from that, the model takes real-time creative activities into account in a creative process by proposing a *performing* interaction mode in the final stage. In this mode, the participants are generating creative output that satisfies themselves in real-time based on the accumulations in previous interaction modes. It is in this phase when they are experiencing the ultimate joy of interaction and creative engagement. Unlike the previous theories that suggested insight as one of the creative stages [Csikszentmihalyi, 2014], this model proposes the creative process as a rational and incremental process influenced by the insight at different stages. The findings of Study III suggested insight provided by visual stimuli could help the participants to experiment in the initial stage and to overcome fixation when they run out of ideas.

## 8.3 General Guidelines for Supporting Novices' Creative Engagement

This section merges together the design implications from all three studies and presents three general design guidelines for supporting novices' creative engagement with interactive systems.

### 8.3.1 Fostering Performing Live

Performing live is the desired state of creative engagement when the player is confidently and fluently creating and performing creative ideas in real-time. This is also an important feature that a lot of commercial applications adopted in the design. Unlike the iterative creative process, performing live requires both physical and cognitive skills. To achieve this goal more specific guidelines are proposed in the following sessions.

#### Offering Intuitive Control Metaphor

Implications from CST research have emphasised the needs for a low entry fee for the user to intuitively interact with the system [Shneiderman, 2007]. This thesis proposes solutions for intuitiveness at a more specific level, i.e. employing an appropriate and intuitive control metaphor. An appropriate control metaphor need to be easy to learn, be designed with a good mental model, good scalability and consistent mapping strategies [Waite, 2016]. The themes such as *affordance and consistency* presented in the results of Study I indicate that providing appropriate affordance and consistent mapping strategies between parameters can help the user to learn the interface. The application *Musyc* discussed in Section 2.3.3 applied similar idea in its interaction design. By simulating real world physics to make music, the metaphor is no longer controlling the rhythm directly but to control the movement of objects.

#### Supporting Planning Future Events

A clear conceptual route for recording and planning future events and implementation will significantly reduce the cognitive workload as it acts as a distributed cognitive tool [Davis et al., 2013b]. This mechanism could allow enough readiness time by queuing events in the future and release cognitive workload to the tool. Thus it gives more freedom to the user to manage their cognition resource, either concentrating on the current interaction or planning new ideas. By this means it reduces pressure of novices, especially for creative process that involves real-time activities. This design guideline is a relatively new proposal as most of



the current commercial applications discussed in Section 2.3.3 does not applied this mechanism.

### **Scaffolding Physical Skills**

Apart from offering support on the aspect of cognitive skills, another factor needs to be considered is the physical skills, e.g. what level of physical skills the potential user group employ. For activities that need real-time interactions, it is always challenging for novices to achieve good performance in a short time, e.g. pressing the right button at the right timing. It takes time for them to adapt to the interaction, to train themselves and to establish the muscle memory. Auto solutions provided by systems can help novices to achieve a satisfied performance, and thus help to release pressure and increase their confidence. This implication addresses the issue that novices' lack of skills discussed in [Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005, Davis et al., 2013a].

## **8.3.2 Scaffolding Structured Composition**

A structured composition is to scaffold novices' cognitive skills in terms of better managing working memory. There are three practical suggestions.

### **Providing Starting Base**

Both the results of Study I and III suggest providing a starting base gives the novices a clear guidance for creating in the first place, and also contribute to spark new ideas. This helps to address the issue that it is difficult for novices to create and develop their own musical ideas from scratch [Weinberg and Driscoll, 2005]. Likewise, similar design pattern was suggested in [Compton and Mateas, 2015], that providing starting shape or a suggested challenge to overcome the terror that comes from facing a blank canvas as the novices have more flexible requirements for the final product (ibid).

### **Helping on Managing Resources**

Offering conceptual or physical space is helpful to novices to manage different resources in a systematic way. The conceptual space could be virtually divided spaces on the graphical interface, e.g. the past, current, and future timeline in MTBox, or the four virtual space on the interface of  $P_{react}$ . The physical space could be the physical shape on the prototype, e.g. the four sides of the MTBox to manage different sound genre. This implication is similar to the suggestion to support the management of creative work in [Lubart, 2005]. However, the

difference is that the previous suggestion emphasised the management of output (ibid), whereas the implication here is focusing on the management of resources.

### **Providing Structured Records**

A structured records of content and interactions offers an easy trace back to previous successes and mistakes. This is similar to the design pattern - ‘entertaining evaluations’, which allows relaxing evaluations to provide optional direction to the user [Compton and Mateas, 2015]. Compared to the call for a rich history-keeping mechanism in CST [Shneiderman, 2007, Carroll et al., 2009] and the call for compositional structure in music making [Dudas, 2010], this implication highlights the need to provide the mechanism to control and manipulate the records at a global level rather than merely to organise or visualise them. Being able to be reused or modified, the records become archived resources for the further creative process, which can contribute to the performing of real-time activities. Some of the current commercial applications that utilise the idea of sequencer, e.g. *Beatwave*, *Poly*, allows users to modify previous records, however, in a small scale. There is no overview of the piece of music in general. The guideline here propose the idea of a holistic records with all the music events recorded.

### **8.3.3 Designing Progressive Layers of Motivations**

Designing progressive layers of motivations in different stages of interaction could catalyse an optimal trajectory of creative engagement. Different motivations have different positive effects on different phases of creative engagement. It could be achieved by applying differentiate motivations in different stages of interaction. Employ experiential motivations in the early stage of interaction could help to quickly engage users in a more relaxed way. Utilitarian motivations could be introduced in a later stage of interaction for engaging users in a long-term interaction. As discussed in Chapter 4, in the creation stage there were two approaches to explore the music ideas. Each approach required different features of the interface. The findings of Study I offered two practical suggestions described below.

#### **Designing for Free Exploration**

When the novices are with an exploration goal, it is necessary to design features to facilitate more in-depth exploration, which is the same idea as proposed by Compton and Mateas [2015] , which suggests to encourage exploration by providing limiting actions. To trigger the participants’ interest in the system and to increase their confidence to dig more of the system, one possible solution is

designing *serendipities* in the interface, e.g. functions that they did not expect. This implication is similar to the unexpected change in interactive arts that contribute to creative engagement by leading a positive cognitive transformation and renewing the user's long-term interest in the system [Candy and Bilda, 2009]. Another solution is by designing *expressive* interfaces with a relatively big range of control or parameters. By this means the participants can explore more possibilities and can implement their ideas with more alternative choices. However, the designer need to be cautious in adding the expressiveness to the interfaces designed for novices as the potential pitfall is that the interface become more complex. One example is the application *Figure*. As being able to control more sound parameters, *Figure* is more complex than the others to learn and to interact.

### **Designing for Clear Goal**

When novices have clear goals, being able to quickly implement their idea is vital for them to quickly evaluate and select their output and to improve the creation [Csikszentmihalyi, 1996, Sawyer, 2011]. Designing for a clear goal requires easy implementation techniques such as *precise control* on parameters to help quickly implement ideas and the *repeatability* of previous ideas to be able to reuse preferred ideas.

### **8.3.4 Providing Abstract Visual Stimuli for Inspirations**

Providing abstract visual stimuli is useful for supporting inspirations acquisition, as discussed in the related workss in the domain of design [Cheng et al., 2014, Cardoso and Badke-Schaub, 2011]. The empirical findings of Study III proposed visual stimuli could serve different functions in a creative process. At the initial stage, while encountering the interfaces starting with a blank head, visual stimuli could possibly offer examples to the user to learn and to explore. By giving a loose impression, visual stimuli could also catalyse users to develop their own ideas based on the examples. At the fixation stage when running out of ideas, visual stimuli could offer ideas such as new combinations, modifications, to inspire further exploration and creation. This is a new proposal that has not been adopted in any of the current commercial applications. Below are three more specific suggestions for designing abstract visual stimuli.

#### **Allowing Autonomy**

Allowing free interpretation on the visual stimuli is essential. Without autonomy on the interpretation, the user will fell being directed and thus be less motivated to explore more possibilities and to be creative. Apart from the issue that the

abstract visual stimuli is difficult to explain, the directed interpretation can easily bring confusion to the users if there is a mismatch between their first impression and the explanation. Therefore, allowing a certain degree of free interpretation will motivate users to interpret, explore and think of new ideas.

### **Balancing Simplicity and Abstractness**

The balance of the simplicity and abstractness of visual stimuli need to be carefully determined. Being too obvious to interpret, the visual stimuli will be determine and the users might feel obliged to follow. Moreover, too simple visual stimuli might be oppressive that the users may find it's boring and less aesthetically appealing. Whereas too abstract visual stimuli might be too hard to interpret and distract the users from the primary task flow.

### **Considering Task Scenario**

The visual stimuli should be designed according to the task scenarios, whether it will be used in a collaborative task with multiple users or in a task involves only one user. For the collaborative tasks, a shared coding needs to be specified to achieve an agreed interpretation among team members. Therefore, a straightforward visual stimuli is more appropriate in this case as it is easier to remember and communicate its meaning, and to achieve agreement among a group of users.

## **8.4 Discussion of Methodological Approach**

The following section discusses the methodological approach with emphasis on how the selected methods contributed to the primary goals and findings of this thesis. It also reflects on the shortcomings of the methods that arise from the practices of the studies and future works that could be done to improve the evaluation of the creative engagement.

### **8.4.1 Mixed-group Study Design**

Both Study II and Study III followed a paradigm of mixed-group study design. In the mixed group study, there are two independent variables. Each of them has two or more comparable factors, see Table 8.1. In the mixed-group study, the participants are divided into two groups. Each group goes through the condition Y1 and Y2 in random orders under condition X1 or X2. Therefore there is a between-subject comparison on variable X1 & X2 and a within-subject comparison on variable Y1 & Y2. The benefits of conducting a mixed group

Condition	X1	X2
Y1		
Y2		
Group	Group 1	Group 2

Table 8.1: Mixed Group Study Design

study, are that it controls the time needed to conduct a study and the learning effects of participants as compared to pure within-group study design and that it effectively reduces the sample size needed for the number of conditions [Lazar et al., 2017].

There is a potential weakness of between-group study design for exploratory studies that try to understand people’s subjective experience. As the data is collected in a qualitative format, it is difficult to make comparisons between groups on the subjective experience as there is rarely standardised qualitative analysis approach to compare the qualitative data between groups of participants. Previous studies have compared the results of field studies and interview [Becker and Geer, 1957] with the aim to improve the accuracy of the interview results based on the results of field studies. Comparative keyword analysis was used to compare two sources of qualitative data in social and health research by comparing the frequencies of keywords appeared in the text written by two groups [Harvey et al., 2007, Seale et al., 2010]. This approach is not applicable to the data collected in this thesis as the feedback was quite similar between the two groups of participants. This is mostly because the questions asked in the interview were focused on the descriptive feedback on the experience and the frequencies of keywords cannot give valid evidence to understand the process of experience. Moreover, while the participants were confident in comparing the within-group independent variables as they have played with both of them, the comments on between-group independent variables were mostly subjective assumptions rather than feedback of a first-hand experience. It is difficult to get validate comparison on the between-group variable from the participants.

One possible approach is to conduct independent thematic analysis individually for the two sets of data collected from the between-groups participants. However this can be prohibitively time consuming. At least another six to eight weeks of work are necessary for conducting independent thematic analysis for each group to compare between groups for each study, of which whether the results are comparable is not guaranteed. Therefore, it was not feasible to conduct such comparisons on qualitative data between groups for Study II and Study III. In future studies, independent thematic analysis could be carried out for comparing the qualitative data.

In terms of within-group study design, the potential problem is that the

participants' preference or experience might be influenced by the order of the conditions they go through. This phenomenon was observed in all the studies in this thesis. One suitable solution for this problem is to randomise the order of the conditions for participants, which was applied in all three studies in this thesis. Another potential problem is that as the participants need to go through different conditions, they might be tired and confused towards the end of the session, which will largely affect their choices and feedback. It is necessary to control the length of the study and make sure it is within their ability. The study can also be separated into multiple sessions over weeks to eliminate the influence of the previous condition and to lessen the burden of participants in each session. However, the challenge of this practice is to recruit participants who are willing to make this commitment over a longer period.

### **8.4.2 Controlled Lab Study Design**

The studies were all carried out in a controlled scenario within a limited time. As discussed in Chapter 3, a controlled lab study enables participants to concentrate and to provide in-depth feedback in different format. e.g. qualitative and quantitative. Moreover, controlled studies were necessary to conduct comparisons between conditions.

Whilst the systematic studies were essential for examining the research questions, some limitations need to be considered. The studies did not evaluate non-musicians' long-term creative engagement with the prototype, nor did they examine the natural scenarios of use, e.g. at home or school, in galleries or museums, or with multiple players. Even though a session was designed to provide guided learning and to allow time for practising it might still be difficult for some participants to become confident with the prototype in the time given. The lack of real contexts and scenarios may distort the participants' feedback on their real experience. Approaches to address these issues in future research could be conducting long-term studies with participants in a real scenario or designing multiple MTBoxes to allow collaborative music making with multiple participants.

### **8.4.3 Prototype Design**

In Study I the results provided evidence that the prototype built on the reactive control metaphor had more advantages than the one built on the painterly control metaphor. However, due to the limitations of the prototype design, it was not reasonable to draw a valid and expandable conclusion that the reactive control metaphor is better in supporting creative engagement than the painterly control metaphor. Designed to address the control metaphors of IMSs, the

control model and sound mapping mechanism were constrained to two parameters, i.e. pitch and volume. The limited parameters and the mapping design restricted the design of gestural interactions in the  $P_{\text{paint}}$  prototype, thus constrained the expressiveness and militated against the interpretation of it [Stowell and McLean, 2013]. Whereas for  $P_{\text{react}}$  prototype, the expressiveness of the interaction was less influenced by the limited control parameters. Therefore the failure of  $P_{\text{paint}}$  might be due to the limitations of its design rather than the control metaphor itself. A more expressive painterly interface is necessary to continue the investigation of the effects of control metaphor on non-musicians' creative engagement. Considering the complexity of gestural interaction in the painterly interface, machine learning algorithms could be used in the fast prototyping on the drawing gestures recognition and to map the gestural parameters to the sound parameters [Fiebrink and Caramiaux, 2016].

The questionnaire data and the interview data provided valuable information in understanding the process of creative engagement and factors that might affect non-musicians creative engagement. With more understanding of non-musicians' creative engagement with musical interfaces, MTBox designed for Study II was significantly improved regarding the expressiveness and usability. The tangible user interface was adopted to provide an intuitive interaction and to help manage sound objects and parameters. A timeline interface was built to implement the benefits of *scaffolding composition* and *plan ahead* that emerged as design implications in Study I. In Study III, MTBoxII was improved based on the feedback on MTBox in Study II. The interaction required to trigger or to stop the sound was reduced to only one step rather than two steps in the previous version. Instead of looping, the short samples were changed to be played only once when triggered so as to add more expressiveness to the prototype. For the same reason the MTBoxes were designed with a finite number of buttons thus with limited sound choices, two sets of short samples were embedded in MTBoxII. However, despite the improvement, the pre-recorded samples in MTBoxes still restricted the expressiveness of the prototypes. Besides, the samples embedded in MTBoxes were restricted to the electronic sound genre on all the prototypes. The limited choices of sound might have restricted some participants' creative engagement because that might not be their preferred music. Solutions to this could be allowing participants to choose the sample set from their preferred genre to satisfy their appetite. Moreover, whether the sound genre is a factor that influences creative engagement is an interesting topic to look at in future studies.

An ultimate solution to the issue of expressiveness is to allow higher autonomy for the players to customise their music content. For example, the players could create the looping samples from scratch. This proposal leads back to the

dilemma that it is difficult for novices to create things from scratch [Weinberg and Gan, 2001, Weinberg, 2003]. The idea of mix-initiate creative interface generating alternative ideas with artificial intelligence techniques [Deterding et al., 2017] could potentially solve this conflict. Moreover, algorithmic techniques could be implemented to allow the users to produce and experiment with variations on musical objects quickly [Sarwate and Fiebrink, 2013]. Another interesting research question emerged as to how to integrate these algorithm-based solutions seamlessly into the current IMSs while preserving the intuitiveness of interaction.

Due to the implementation of the prototypes, and the design of the study setup, the sound of prototypes was generated from the computer instead of from the prototype itself or the headphone. The disconnected sound did not provide an immersive environment, which might restrict participants from being engaged in the interaction, and thus affect the feedback collected from the studies. Embedding the sound within the MTBox is necessary for future studies. A solution is replacing the micro-controller board in MTBox from the current Arduino Mega with Bela<sup>1</sup> as Bela is capable of processing real-time sound. This would make it possible to embed the sound interface in MTBox itself and to generate sound from the box.

The shift of design from graphical user interface used in Study I to the tangible user interface (TUI) used in Study II and Study III resulted in an inconsistent comparison between Study I and Study II and III. More direct comparisons between studies could be achieved if all the prototypes were built with graphical user interfaces. However, the intuitiveness suggested by TUI would be lost. In future studies, the consistency need to be considered before finalising the study design.

#### 8.4.4 Data Collection and Analysis

##### Questionnaire based on Creative Engagement factors

In general, the questionnaire based on the Likert scale used in both Study II and III proved to be a useful tool to elicit feedback on the subjective experience on creative engagement. The analysis of the results provided substantial and informative evidence in answering the research questions. However, some participants may not have been able to identify their preference or that they may not be willing to rate their feeling distinctly thus they might have placed their choices in the middle of the Likert scale. This could have hidden some additional differences between the comparisons.

---

<sup>1</sup><https://bela.io>



There are limitations on the creative engagement factors derived from engagement attributes and factors for evaluating CST, based on which the questionnaire was built. As noted in the reflective summary of Study II in Section 5.6, the results of some of the factors were not significant. In both Study II and Study III, there were significant differences found on factors that were added based on the research question rather than from the pool of engagement attributes and CST evaluation factors. The results suggest more factors outside the current pool that may be used to measure non-musicians' creative engagement with musical interfaces. It should be considered that the creative engagement factors may vary according to the different context of use, e.g. collaborative use. They may also vary across different domains due to the distinct creative activities, e.g. improvisation involves real-time activities whereas composition involves iterative activities. Therefore to evaluate creative engagement, the validity of the present factors need to be evaluated, and more potential factors need to be explored.

The validation of the current factors of creative engagement can start by looking at the inter-correlation between the factors. As an example, a 2-tailed Pearson correlation analysis was conducted on the questionnaire feedback of Study III. Strong correlations were observed between different questions. The agreement on Q11 (Creativity) was strongly correlated with the agreement on Q9 (Results Worth Effort) ( $r=.766$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p<.0001$ ) and Q10 (Satisfaction) ( $r=.746$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p<.0001$ ). The agreement on Q2 (Heuristic) was strongly correlated with the agreement on Q5 (Exploration) ( $r=.736$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p<.0001$ ) and Q8 (Expressiveness) ( $r=.821$ ,  $n=48$ ,  $p<.0001$ ). This means the factors assessed in the correlated questions are very similar to each other. In future works, the factor analysis<sup>2</sup> of dimension reduction can be used to combine and reduce similar factors in the questionnaire. Factor analysis is a statistical method used to uncover the relations between the measured variables by combining the correlated measured variables into groups [Fodor, 2002]. Table 8.2 shows the results of the factor analysis on the questionnaire feedback of Study III. It indicates that the questions can be categorised into three components according to participants feedback. The first component covers the factors of aesthetics, heuristic, exploration, usage frequency, focused attention and expressiveness, the second component covers the factors of results worth effort, satisfaction and creativity, and the third component covers the factors of learnability and own understanding. These results indicate three general underlying factors of the original eleven factors. In the future, the analysis can be carried out to analyse the results of Study II as well. A more validated set of factors for evaluating creative engagement can be extracted based on the interpretation of the results.

---

<sup>2</sup>[https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Factor\\_analysis](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Factor_analysis)

Factors	Component 1	Component 2	Component 3
Q1 (Aesthetics)	.476		
Q2 (Heuristic)	.808		
Q3 (Learnability*)			.608
Q4 (Own Understanding*)			.722
Q5 (Exploration)	.833		
Q6 (Usage Frequency*)	.737		
Q7 (Focused Attention)	.559		
Q8 (Expressiveness)	.836		
Q9 (Results Worth Effort)		.729	
Q10 (Satisfaction)		.663	
Q11 (Creativity)		.734	

Table 8.2: Factor Analysis on Questionnaire Feedback in Study III

The comparison questionnaire significantly contributed to illuminating the research questions by providing informative evidence. By forcing the participants to choose one from the two compared condition, it is easier to collect significant results as compared to the questions based on the Likert scale. However, the usage of the comparison questionnaire is limited to the study of within-subject variables. It is not possible to apply the same method to between-subject variables as the participants are exposed to only one condition.

### Interview and Thematic Analysis

As discussed in Chapter 3, although the questionnaire could indicate the subjective preference of the experience, it lacks the potential to explain the underlying reasons behind that preference. The interview, however, could collect more detailed feedback from participants on their subjective experience. With the in-depth qualitative data from the interview, it is possible to dig potential value of a condition or a feature of the prototype that did not show its advantages in the questionnaires. As an example, evidence extracted from the questionnaire suggested the exploratory motivation has more advantages than the utilitarian motivation in the comparison by task session. The thematic analysis of the interview feedback identified the potential advantages of a utilitarian motivation in supporting a sustained creative process.

The choice of inductive thematic analysis aimed at exploring the essence of creative engagement without bringing pre-assumption or existing theoretical ideas to the data. Although the results were informative, the process of inductive thematic analysis was extremely time-consuming without an overview of the data. Multiple iterations of analysis were necessary for building a comprehensive understanding of the data. Some of the more efficient methods of dealing with qualitative data could be worth looking at, e.g. designing the interview

with the capacity to be abstracted as quantified data, adopting text-analytical methods such as word cloud to work out the frequency of words. This might help researchers to quickly preview the data and to increase the efficiency of the inductive thematic analysis. Moreover, as noted earlier, the themes can not be compared between groups unless the analysis are carried out independently. This makes the comparisons of qualitative data between groups more difficult since independent analysis needs extra work and is time-consuming.

The thematic analysis in this thesis was carried out individually by the author. The reason for not inviting multiple researchers to code the transcripts was related to the exploratory purpose of the data. As the previous practices were carried out by multiple researchers to ensure the reliability and validity of the analysis [Ryan and Bernard, 2003], it would be valuable to have other researchers to go through the data and conduct thematic analysis in future studies.

### **Interaction Log Data and Analysis**

Apart from the analysis of the activities, e.g. numbers of interactions, time of interaction, the analysis in this thesis proposes to take the interaction log data as a time series data and to analyse them from a global perspective. The analysis presented in this thesis highlighted the potential to inform of interaction log data, support and complement self-report measures and subjective feedback. The thesis proposes to look at the time series data from the following two perspectives:

***Activity Assessment*** The activity assessment is to look at how the interactions repeat, vary, or shift over time. As demonstrated, in this thesis, Closed Frequent Sequential Pattern (CFSP) mining could be one potential method to mine the interaction patterns that repeatedly occur over time. According to the correlation analysis between the subjective feedback and the number of types of CFSP presented in Chapter 6, the variety of CFSPs could indicate how expressive the prototype was and how frustrating the participant felt. For digging more in the sequential activities, methods such as sequence analysis [Abbott, 1995], which is developed and widely used in the domain of sociology and linguistics, could be explored in future studies.

The recurrence quantification analysis could also offer a quantified value on how repetitive the whole interaction process is within itself. The disadvantage of recurrence quantification analysis is that it can only be applied to single time series data instead of multiple time series data that happen simultaneously. This will largely limit its application in the broader contexts of evaluation. One version of this analysis, cross recurrence quantification analysis, can compare

different interaction processes. It is worth to investigate the use of this method in future studies.

The fact that the results of CFSP and RQA were coherent with each other confirmed the assumption that these two analysis could be used to indicate the variety of activities in an interaction. This exploration on the methods suggest a promising approach to understand and evaluate the activities in future studies.

**Qualitative Assessment** The analysis of interaction log data also supported a qualitative understanding of the interaction process. For example, the visualisation on the interaction log data from Study I (Chapter 4) allowed the development of a descriptive understandings of the different exploration and creative strategies. The categorisation of the frequently performed patterns reported in Chapter 6 gave indications about the typical interactions and has the potential to offer additional objective evidence to the qualitative analysis of subjective data (discussed in Section 6.6.2). However, the interpretation of the data, e.g. visualisation or categories of CFSP, is largely dependent on the research question and research context, and quite subjective according to the analyst as it lacks systematic guidelines. It is also difficult to use this method when the data set is large. Clustering data mining techniques that can divide data into groups based on similarity [Berkhin, 2006] could be explored and applied to automatically categorise the frequent interactive patterns participants performed. This could offer a more objective tool for interpreting the interactive patterns.

## Participants

People who perceived themselves as musicians were excluded from the research during the recruitment phase. Even though the prototypes were designed for non-musicians initially, in future works it would be interesting to research which factors influence the musicians' creative engagement when interacting with them. Such insights from experienced musicians could be compared with those from non-musicians and inform the understanding of creative engagement.

The thesis carried out studies with a focus on individual players as the understanding of the definition and process of creative engagement was vague in the beginning. Now that the thesis has contributed to a better understanding of individual's creative engagement, it is interesting to consider the various social dynamics in a collective music making activity. What are the features of collective creative engagement and how do they relate to and influence individual's creative engagement? These are critical questions that future works can focus on, in order to build an integrated framework of creative engagement.

## 8.5 Summary

This chapter has put together the findings of the three studies, compared and discussed them reflectively. A series of general design implications was proposed based on these findings, including 1) fostering performing live by offering intuitive control metaphor, by supporting planning future events and by scaffolding physical skills, 2) scaffolding structured composition by helping on managing resources and by providing structured records, 3) designing progressive layers of motivations and designing for different goals, and 4) providing abstract visual stimuli for inspirations by allowing autonomy, by balancing simplicity and abstractness and considering task scenario. Finally, the methodology was reviewed reflectively, with possible pitfalls in the aspects of study design, prototype design, data collection and analysis and participants being discussed and potential solutions to address them. The following chapter concludes the thesis.

## Chapter 9

# Conclusion

This chapter recapitulates the major findings in relation to the research goals presented in Chapter 1, as well as the contributions of this thesis. Limitations are discussed and potential future works are indicated.

The subject of this thesis was the study of *creative engagement*, when the user is engaged in an active, reflective and constructive cognitive process in pursuing a creative outcome with an interactive system, however for the purpose of creating something that is valuable as personal creative experience rather than for a broader audience. The thesis set out with the general research question - *how to design and evaluate support for non-musicians' creative engagement with musical interfaces*. Based on the literature review on engagement, creativity support and new trends on designing interactive music systems for novices, more specific research questions are developed to examine the effects of different factors on novices' creative engagement. These factors include control metaphors, motivations, features of musicking modes and abstract visual stimuli.

The three empirical studies together addressed the primary research goals of this thesis. Each study investigated the effects of one or two of the above factors on non-musicians' creative engagement. Different prototypes were designed and developed for the purpose of investigating the specific research question in each study. Parallel to the investigation on the research questions, the thesis also developed a descriptive understanding of novices' creative engagement with interactive music systems and explored the evaluation methods for assessing levels of creative engagement through the questionnaire, interview and interaction log data.

## 9.1 Major Findings

There are four sections of major findings in this thesis. Each of the findings can be linked to one of the research goals described in Section 1.2.2.

### **1. Developing a descriptive model of novices' creative engagement with interactive music systems.**

A descriptive model for novices' creative engagement with the musical interface was developed based on the qualitative thematic analysis. There were three modes of interaction, *experimenting, composing and performing*. Each playing mode differed from each other on aspects such as motivation and activity. Each demanded a set of prerequisite skills and output progressive levels of results, corresponding to different phases of the creative engagement, *exploration oriented, result oriented, and experience oriented* creative engagement. This model offers a structured way for designers and researchers to understand novices' creative engagement with interfaces that involves real-time activities.

### **2. Examining the effects of various factors on novices' creative engagement with interactive music systems.**

The three empirical studies provided a systematic understanding of the effects of factors that may influence non-musicians' creative engagement with interactive systems. This results of Study I suggested that *scaffolding starting from the blank, structuring composition, managing sound and playing live* were the essential user interface features to support non-musicians' creative engagement. Results in Study II suggested that the experiential motivation had more positive effects on supporting non-musicians' creative engagement compared to utilitarian motivation. The feature of revisiting and reusing previous records was helpful in supporting non-musicians' creative engagement while playing with musical interfaces. The effects were more pronounced if it was accompanied with the feature of editable records. In Study III, the abstract graphical score showed its superiority in provoking inspiration and creative engagement, however only under the condition that the participants were given no information about the design concepts of the graphical score.

### **3. Exploring the evaluation criteria for assessing the level of creative engagement.**

The thesis presented the mixed-methods approach to evaluate creative engagement through the combination of questionnaire, interview and the quantitative analysis of the interaction log data. The factors extracted from the existing

literature were helpful in designing the Likert scale based questionnaire, which contributed to the evaluation on different aspects of creative engagement. The semi-structured interviews offered informative subjective feedback from participants to develop deeper understandings of the rationale of the questionnaire choices and the process of creative engagement. The studies also showed the potential of using objective interaction log data to understand, explain and evaluate subjective experience with three key benefits: the results are *informative*, the data collection is *efficient*, and the choices of analysis are *scalable*. The thesis contributes to the application of this approach with a proposal to analyse the interaction log data from three angles: activity assessment, content assessment and qualitative assessment.

#### **4. Providing a set of design implications that could inform other designs intended to facilitate novices' creative engagement.**

A series of general design implications was proposed based on the results of three studies. The implications cover various aspects of design, including 1) fostering performing live by offering intuitive control metaphor, by supporting planning future events and by scaffolding physical skills, 2) scaffolding structured composition by helping on managing resources and by providing structured records, 3) designing progressive layers of motivations and designing for different goals, and 4) providing abstract visual stimuli for inspirations by allowing autonomy, by balancing simplicity and abstractness and considering task scenario. These design implications will have direct implications for the design of similar musical systems for non-musicians in NIME, or systems that aim to engage novices creatively in HCI.

## **9.2 Limitations and Future Works**

As discussed earlier in Chapter 8, there were some limitations due to the methodology and study design.

### **Research Scope**

The thesis managed to investigate a scope of factors that might influence non-musicians creative engagement, i.e. control metaphors, task motivation, features of musicking mode and abstract visual stimuli. However, the focus was limited. More factors are potentially influential on novices' creative engagement, which needs to be investigated in future studies. For example, a user's emotional state might be influential to the level of creative engagement, as it is influential to user experience [Desmet and Hekkert, 2007, Wright et al., 2008, Bargas-Avila



and Hornbæk, 2011] and to creativity [Hewett, 2005, Sawyer, 2011, Sternberg and Kaufman, 2010].

Besides, various potential factors that might influence creative engagement have emerged in the studies, which are worth looking at in future research. For example, in Study III the results implied that a balanced autonomy was essential for non-musicians to develop a loose impression and interpretation on the abstract graphical score. Without autonomy, they reported the feeling of being determined, whilst with too much autonomy they felt it is difficult to interpret. Both inhibited their creative engagement. However, the balance is a vague concept. To which extent the autonomy is necessary and can contribute to the creative engagement need to be investigated. Moreover, auto-synchronisation was embedded in MTBoxII so as to support non-musicians to play. Auto solutions were proposed to be essential for supporting novices' physical skills in interactions that involve real-time activities. However, auto solutions might also limit the expressiveness of the interface by reducing the controllability. More auto solutions that can support playing with musical interfaces and balance the need for expressiveness are interesting topics to look at in future studies.

More generally, future studies could investigate the research question in broader domains, e.g. art, literature. Questions such as how such technology-mediated interfaces can contribute to creative engagement and does the factors examined in this thesis have the same effects on novices' creative engagement in those domains are exciting works for future studies.

## **Study Design**

The limitations of the prototypes designed in Study I prohibited to draw the conclusions on the effects of different control metaphor. Future studies need to improve the prototypes with richer and more expressive interactions. MTBox designed for Study II and Study III can be improved as well, especially on account of sound design. The limited sound choices might have restricted some participants' creative engagement. The disconnected sound did not provide an immersive sound environment for engaging participants. In future studies, these problems need to be addressed.

The current studies were carried out with only non-musicians and with a focus on individual creative process. To develop a comprehensive understanding of creative engagement, future studies need to take into account the experienced players' creative process. What factors might affect creative engagement in collaborative scenarios and how does an individual's creative engagement differed from collaborative creative engagement are also exciting research questions that are worth looking at.

The study may have failed to evaluate non-musicians' long-term creative engagement with the prototype in a real scenario. Therefore to explore the long-term creative engagement in the real-world scenario would be an interesting direction for future work. For example, this could be pursued in a longitudinal study with participants engaged with the prototype for multiple sessions, or allow participants to take the prototype to home and play with it for a few days.

### **Data Collection and Analysis**

The questionnaire used in Study II and III were designed based on a set of factors extracted from engagement attributes and evaluation factors for creativity support tool. Although the results provided substantial evidence to explain the hypothesis and to draw conclusions, whether the factors could be a set of criteria for evaluating the creative engagement with other interactive systems needs to be verified with future studies. Factor analysis could be potential method to categorise the current factors based on the existing data. An in-depth interpretation on the results of factor analysis can offer more understanding of the creative engagement in future studies.

Although the mix-approach method combining analysis of interaction log data as well as the subjective feedback showed great potential to contribute to future evaluation on an interactive system, it is necessary to evaluate its validity and universality with more practices. The analysis was carried out with limited methods, i.e. Closed Frequent Sequential Pattern (CFSP) mining, Recurrence Quantification Analysis, Dynamic Time Warping. It is an exciting direction for future studies to explore possible analysis methods, e.g. sequence analysis, data mining, to offer more options for such mixed-approach analysis. Moreover, there were some conflicts with the results. For example between the variety of CFSPs and the subjective feedback, there were positive correlations and negative correlations observed. Although in the discussions it was explained. It is necessary to notice this phenomenon and look into it in future studies. Moreover, the analysis in Study II was carried out with a narrow focus on the users' activities. In future works, the analysis of the content, what the users has performed and created, should also be taken into consideration so as to dig more information about the users' creative engagement based on their creative output.

The data visualisation in Study I was informative for understanding the participants' exploratory and creative strategies. Future research could explore more strategies to visualise interaction log data and how to effectively employ them to promote a deeper understanding of creative engagement. One disadvan-

tage of this approach was that the interpretation of the visualisation was carried out by the researcher and was too subjective. There is a similar drawback for the categorisation on CFSP in Chapter 6. Clustering data mining techniques that can divide data into groups based on similarity [Berkhin, 2006] could be explored and applied to auto categorise the frequent interactive patterns participants performed to offer a more objective tool for interpreting the interactive patterns.

### 9.3 Closing Remarks

*The Dao produced the one, the one produced the two, the two produced the three, the three produced all things. - Laozi (ca.600BC)*

Ancient Chinese philosophy narrates that once a seed has sprouted, there will be numerous possibilities. Creative engagement is the seed in this thesis. The ultimate goal of studying how to design and evaluate support for creative engagement in HCI is to empower people with the intrinsically rewarding creative experience and the confidence to engage with interactive systems, particularly for the sake of novices. By this means they are empowered with the seed to produce numerous possibilities. This thesis suggests facilitating non-musicians' creative engagement with musical interfaces with consideration of the control metaphors of interfaces, motivations of participants, user interface features of musicking modes and provoking inspirations in the creative process when designing an HCI system. It is hoped that this thesis provided useful implications for germinating the seed of creative engagement.

# Bibliography

- Andrew Abbott. Sequence analysis: new methods for old ideas. *Annual review of sociology*, 21(1):93–113, 1995.
- Anne Adams and Anna L Cox. Questionnaires, in-depth interviews and focus groups. 2008.
- Teresa M Amabile. Within you, without you: The social psychology of creativity, and beyond. 1990.
- Daniel Gábana Arellano and Andrew McPherson. Radear: A tangible spinning music sequencer. In *Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, pages 84–85, 2014.
- Myung-Sook Auh. Effects of using graphic notations on creativity in composing music by australian secondary school students. 2000.
- Myung-Sook Auh and Robert Walker. Compositional strategies and musical creativity when composing with staff notations versus graphic notations among korean students. *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education*, pages 2–9, 1999.
- Myung-Sook Auh and Robert Walker. Creative visual thinking reflected in graphic notations of compositions. In *Verified OK*. University of Liege, 2002.
- Jerônimo Barbosa, Filipe Calegario, Veronica Teichrieb, Geber Ramalho, and Giordano Cabral. Illusio: A drawing-based digital music instrument. In *Proceedings of the 13th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, 2013.
- Jeronimo Barbosa, Joseph Malloch, Marcelo M Wanderley, and Stéphane Huot. What does “evaluation” mean for the nime community? In *NIME 2015-15th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, pages 156–161. Louisiana State University, 2015.

- Javier A Bargas-Avila and Kasper Hornbæk. Old wine in new bottles or novel challenges: a critical analysis of empirical studies of user experience. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 2689–2698. ACM, 2011.
- Howard S Becker and Blanche Geer. Participant observation and interviewing: A comparison. *Human organization*, 16(3):28–32, 1957.
- Luca Benedetti, Holger Winnemöller, Massimiliano Corsini, and Roberto Scopigno. Painting with bob: Assisted creativity for novices. In *Proceedings of the 27th annual ACM symposium on User interface software and technology*, pages 419–428. ACM, 2014.
- Ben Bengler and Nick Bryan-Kinns. Designing collaborative musical experiences for broad audiences. In *Proceedings of the 9th ACM Conference on Creativity & Cognition*, pages 234–242. ACM, 2013.
- Pavel Berkhin. A survey of clustering data mining techniques. In *Grouping multidimensional data*, pages 25–71. Springer, 2006.
- Gilbert Beyer and Max Meier. Music interfaces for novice users: Composing music on a public display with hand gestures. In *Proceedings of the 11th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, pages 507–510, 2011.
- Zafer Bilda, Ernest Edmonds, and Linda Candy. Designing for creative engagement. *Design Studies*, 29(6):525–540, 2008.
- Alan F Blackwell. The reification of metaphor as a design tool. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI)*, 13(4):490–530, 2006.
- Tina Blaine and Sidney Fels. Contexts of collaborative musical experiences. In *Proceedings of the 2003 conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 129–134. National University of Singapore, 2003.
- AE Blandford. Semi-structured qualitative studies. Interaction Design Foundation, 2013.
- Florian Block, James Hammerman, Michael Horn, Amy Spiegel, Jonathan Christiansen, Brenda Phillips, Judy Diamond, E Margaret Evans, and Chia Shen. Fluid grouping: Quantifying group engagement around interactive tabletop exhibits in the wild. In *Proceedings of the 33rd Annual ACM Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 867–876. ACM, 2015.
- Margaret A Boden. Creativity and artificial intelligence. *Artificial Intelligence*, 103(1-2):347–356, 1998.

- Margaret A Boden. *The creative mind: Myths and mechanisms*. Psychology Press, 2004.
- Nathalie Bonnardel. Creativity in design activities: The role of analogies in a constrained cognitive environment. In *Proceedings of the 3rd conference on Creativity & cognition*, pages 158–165. ACM, 1999.
- Nathalie Bonnardel and Evelyne Marmèche. Evocation processes by novice and expert designers: Towards stimulating analogical thinking. *Creativity and Innovation Management*, 13(3):176–186, 2004.
- Minda Borun, Margaret B Chambers, Jennifer Dritsas, and Julie I Johnson. Enhancing family learning through exhibits. *Curator: The Museum Journal*, 40(4):279–295, 1997.
- Oliver Bown. Experiments in modular design for the creative composition of live algorithms. *Computer Music Journal*, 35(3):73–85, 2011.
- Virginia Braun and Victoria Clarke. Using thematic analysis in psychology. *Qualitative research in psychology*, 3(2):77–101, 2006.
- Jeanne H Brockmyer, Christine M Fox, Kathleen A Curtiss, Evan McBroom, Kimberly M Burkhart, and Jacquelyn N Pidruzny. The development of the game engagement questionnaire: A measure of engagement in video game-playing. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 45(4):624–634, 2009.
- Eli T Brown, Alvitta Ottley, Helen Zhao, Quan Lin, Richard Souvenir, Alex Endert, and Remco Chang. Finding waldo: Learning about users from their interactions. *IEEE Transactions on visualization and computer graphics*, 20(12):1663–1672, 2014.
- Nick Bryan-Kinns. Daisyphone: the design and impact of a novel environment for remote group music improvisation. In *Proceedings of the 5th conference on Designing interactive systems: processes, practices, methods, and techniques*, pages 135–144. ACM, 2004.
- Nick Bryan-Kinns. Mutual engagement and collocation with shared representations. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 71(1):76–90, 2013.
- Nick Bryan-Kinns and Fraser Hamilton. Identifying mutual engagement. *Behaviour & Information Technology*, 31(2):101–125, 2012.
- Nick Bryan-Kinns, Patrick GT Healey, and Joe Leach. Exploring mutual engagement in creative collaborations. In *Proceedings of the 6th ACM SIGCHI conference on Creativity & cognition*, pages 223–232. ACM, 2007.

- Charles Byrne, John Halliday, Mark Sheridan, Rebecca Soden, and Simon Hunter. Thinking music matters: key skills and composition. *Music Education Research*, 3(1):63–75, 2001.
- John Cage. Experimental music. *Silence: Lectures and writings*, pages 7–12, 1961.
- Linda Candy. Evaluation and experience in art. In *Interactive Experience in the Digital Age*, pages 25–48. Springer, 2014.
- Linda Candy and Zafer Bilda. Understanding and evaluating creativity. In *Proceedings of the Seventh ACM Conference on Creativity and Cognition, C&C'09*, pages 497–498, New York, NY, USA, 2009. ACM. ISBN 978-1-60558-865-0. doi: 10.1145/1640233.1640376. URL <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/1640233.1640376>.
- Linda Candy and Ernest A Edmonds. Supporting the creative user: a criteria-based approach to interaction design. *Design Studies*, 18(2):185–194, 1997.
- Carlos Cardoso and Petra Badke-Schaub. The influence of different pictorial representations during idea generation. *The Journal of Creative Behavior*, 45(2):130–146, 2011.
- Carlos Cardoso, Petra Badke-Schaub, and Ana Luz. Design fixation on non-verbal stimuli: the influence of simple vs. rich pictorial information on design problem-solving. In *ASME 2009 International Design Engineering Technical Conferences and Computers and Information in Engineering Conference*, pages 995–1002. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 2009.
- Erin A Carroll, Celine Latulipe, Richard Fung, and Michael Terry. Creativity factor evaluation: towards a standardized survey metric for creativity support. In *Proceedings of the seventh ACM conference on Creativity and cognition*, pages 127–136. ACM, 2009.
- Erin Ashley Carroll. *Quantifying the personal creative experience: evaluation of digital creativity support tools using self-report and physiological responses*. PhD thesis, The University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 2013.
- Joel Chadabe. Electric sound: {The} past and promise of electronic music. 1997.
- Peter Chapman and Sanjeebhan Selvarajah. Engagement in multimedia training systems. In *Proceedings of the Thirty-Second Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences-Volume 1 - Volume 1, HICSS '99*, pages 1084–, Washington, DC, USA, 1999. IEEE Computer Society. ISBN 0-7695-0001-3. URL <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=874068.875906>.

- Peter Chapman, Sanjeebhan Selvarajah, and Jane Webster. Engagement in multimedia training systems. In *Systems Sciences, 1999. HICSS-32. Proceedings of the 32nd Annual Hawaii International Conference on*, pages 9–pp. IEEE, 1999.
- Peter McFaul Chapman. *Models of engagement: Intrinsically motivated interaction with multimedia learning software*. PhD thesis, University of Waterloo, 1997.
- Yun Chen and Hui Yang. Multiscale recurrence analysis of long-term nonlinear and nonstationary time series. *Chaos, Solitons & Fractals*, 45(7):978–987, 2012.
- Peiyao Cheng, Ruth Mugge, and Jan PL Schoormans. A new strategy to reduce design fixation: Presenting partial photographs to designers. *Design Studies*, 35(4):374–391, 2014.
- Erin Cherry and Celine Latulipe. Quantifying the creativity support of digital tools through the creativity support index. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI)*, 21(4):21, 2014.
- Ed H Chi, Peter Pirolli, and James Pitkow. The scent of a site: A system for analyzing and predicting information scent, usage, and usability of a web site. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 161–168. ACM, 2000.
- Bo T Christensen and Christian D Schunn. The relationship of analogical distance to analogical function and preinventive structure: The case of engineering design. *Memory & cognition*, 35(1):29–38, 2007.
- Andy Clark. *Being there: Putting brain, body, and world together again*. MIT press, 1998.
- Ann Colley, Louise Banton, Julia Down, and Anthony Pither. An expert-novice comparison in musical composition. *Psychology of Music*, 20(2):124–137, 1992.
- Kate Compton and Michael Mateas. Casual creators. In *Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Computational Creativity*, pages 228–235, 2015.
- Sunny Consolvo and Miriam Walker. Using the experience sampling method to evaluate ubicomp applications. *IEEE Pervasive Computing*, 2(2):24–31, 2003.
- Andrew Crabtree, Mark Rouncefield, and Peter Tolmie. *Doing design ethnography*. Springer, 2012.



- Anna Craft, Kerry Chappell, and Peter Twining. Learners reconceptualising education: widening participation through creative engagement? *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*, 45(3):235–245, 2008.
- Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi. The psychology of optimal experience. *Harper&Row, New York*, 1990.
- Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi. *Flow and the psychology of discovery and invention*. New York: Harper Collins, 1996.
- Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi. *Flow and the foundations of positive psychology*. Springer, 2014.
- Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi and Keith Sawyer. Creative insight: The social dimension of a solitary moment. In *The systems model of creativity*, pages 73–98. Springer, 2014.
- Gideon D’Arcangelo. Creating contexts of creativity: musical composition with modular components. In *Proceedings of the 1st conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 1–4, 2001.
- Jane Davidson and Alice Coulam. Exploring jazz and classical solo singing performance behaviours. In Irène Deliège and Geraint A. Wiggins, editors, *Musical Creativity*, page 181. Psychology Press, 2006.
- Gary A Davis. Barriers to creativity and creative attitudes. *Encyclopedia of creativity*, 1:165–174, 1999.
- Nicholas Davis, Holger Winnemöller, Mira Dontcheva, and Ellen Yi-Luen Do. Toward a cognitive theory of creativity support. In *Proceedings of the 9th ACM Conference on Creativity & Cognition*, pages 13–22. ACM, 2013a.
- Nicholas Davis, Alexander Zook, Brian O’Neill, Brandon Headrick, Mark Riedl, Ashton Grosz, and Michael Nitsche. Creativity support for novice digital filmmaking. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 651–660. ACM, 2013b.
- Filipa Martins de Abreu and Álvaro Barbosa. Creative engagement: Multimodal digital games in children’s learning environment in macau sar. In *Proceedings of the 8th International Conference on Digital Arts*, pages 47–54. ACM, 2017.
- Eunice ML Soriano De Alencar and Maria F(á De Bruno-Faria. Characteristics of on organizational environment which stimulate and inhibit creativity.
- Irène Deliège, Geraint A Wiggins, et al. *Musical creativity: Multidisciplinary research in theory and practice*. Psychology Press, 2006.

- Pieter Desmet and Paul Hekkert. Framework of product experience. *International journal of design*, 1(1), 2007.
- Sebastian Deterding, Jonathan Hook, Rebecca Fiebrink, Marco Gillies, Jeremy Gow, Memo Akten, Gillian Smith, Antonios Liapis, and Kate Compton. Mixed-initiative creative interfaces. In *Proceedings of the 2017 CHI Conference Extended Abstracts on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 628–635. ACM, 2017.
- John Dewey. *Experience and education*. Simon and Schuster, 1997.
- Judy Diamond. The behavior of family groups in science museums. *Curator: The Museum Journal*, 29(2):139–154, 1986.
- Haojing Diao, Yanchao Zhou, Christopher Andrew Harte, and Nick Bryan-Kinns. Sketch-based musical composition and performance. In *NIME*, pages 569–572, 2014.
- Christian Dindler. Designing infrastructures for creative engagement. *Digital creativity*, 25(3):212–223, 2014.
- Alan Dorin and Kevin B Korb. Creativity refined: Bypassing the gatekeepers of appropriateness and value. In *Computers and creativity*, pages 339–360. Springer, 2012.
- Wenwen Dou, Dong Hyun Jeong, Felesia Stukes, William Ribarsky, Heather Richter Lipford, and Remco Chang. Recovering reasoning processes from user interactions. *IEEE Computer Graphics and Applications*, 29(3), 2009.
- Steven P Dow, Alana Glassco, Jonathan Kass, Melissa Schwarz, Daniel L Schwartz, and Scott R Klemmer. Parallel prototyping leads to better design results, more divergence, and increased self-efficacy. In *Design Thinking Research*, pages 127–153. Springer, 2012.
- Richard Dudas. “comprovisation”: The various facets of composed improvisation within interactive performance systems. *Leonardo Music Journal*, 20:29–31, 2010.
- Miguel Pina e Cunha, Stewart R Clegg, and Sandro Mendonça. On serendipity and organizing. *European Management Journal*, 28(5):319–330, 2010.
- Claudia Eckert and Martin Stacey. Sources of inspiration: a language of design. *Design studies*, 21(5):523–538, 2000.

- Ernest Edmonds. Art, interaction and engagement. In *Information Visualisation (IV), 2011 15th International Conference on*, pages 451–456. IEEE, 2011.
- Ernest Edmonds, Lizzie Muller, and Matthew Connell. On creative engagement. *Visual communication*, 5(3):307–322, 2006.
- Ludvig Elblaus, Carl Unander-Scharin, and Åsa Unander-Scharin. Singing interaction: Embodied instruments for musical expression in opera. *Leonardo music journal*, 24:7–12, 2014.
- Nada Endrissat, Gazi Islam, and Claus Noppeney. Visual organizing: Balancing coordination and creative freedom via mood boards. *Journal of Business Research*, 69(7):2353–2362, 2016.
- K Anders Ericsson. The scientific study of expert levels of performance: general implications for optimal learning and creativity 1. *High Ability Studies*, 9(1):75–100, 1998.
- William Farr, Nicola Yuill, and Hayes Raffle. Social benefits of a tangible user interface for children with autistic spectrum conditions. *Autism*, 14(3):237–252, 2010.
- Mark Christopher Feldmeier. *Large group musical interaction using disposable wireless motion sensors*. PhD thesis, Citeseer, 2002.
- Sidney Fels. Designing for intimacy: Creating new interfaces for musical expression. volume 92, pages 672–685. IEEE, 2004.
- Jennifer Fereday and Eimear Muir-Cochrane. Demonstrating rigor using thematic analysis: A hybrid approach of inductive and deductive coding and theme development. *International journal of qualitative methods*, 5(1):80–92, 2006.
- Rebecca Fiebrink and Baptiste Caramiaux. The machine learning algorithm as creative musical tool. In *Handbook of Algorithmic Music*. Oxford University Press, 2016.
- Ronald A Finke. *Creative imagery: Discoveries and inventions in visualization*. Psychology press, 1990.
- Ronald A Finke, Thomas B Ward, and Steven M Smith. *Creative cognition: Theory, research, and applications*. 1992.
- Gerhard Fischer. Beyond “couch potatoes”: From consumers to designers and active. In *Contributors, in FirstMonday (Peer-Reviewed Journal on the Internet)*, Available at [http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7\\_12/fischer](http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7_12/fischer), 2002.

- Maurice D Fisher, Laird R Blackwell, Angela B Garcia, and Jennifer C Greene. Effects of student control and choice on engagement in a cai arithmetic task in a low-income school. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 67(6):776, 1975.
- Morten Fjeld, Jonas Fredriksson, Martin Ejdestig, Florin Duca, Kristina B’otschi, Benedikt Voegtli, and Patrick Juchli. Tangible user interface for chemistry education: comparative evaluation and re-design. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI conference on Human factors in computing systems*, pages 805–808. ACM, 2007.
- Imola K Fodor. A survey of dimension reduction techniques. *Center for Applied Scientific Computing, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory*, 9:1–18, 2002.
- Jodi Forlizzi and Katja Battarbee. Understanding experience in interactive systems. In *Proceedings of the 5th conference on Designing interactive systems: processes, practices, methods, and techniques*, pages 261–268. ACM, 2004.
- Jodi Forlizzi and Shannon Ford. The building blocks of experience: an early framework for interaction designers. In *Proceedings of the 3rd conference on Designing interactive systems: processes, practices, methods, and techniques*, pages 419–423. ACM, 2000.
- Enrique Franco, Niall JL Griffith, and Mikael Fernström. Issues for designing a flexible expressive audiovisual system for real-time performance & composition. In *Proceedings of the 2004 conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 165–168. National University of Singapore, 2004.
- Ronald S Friedman and Jens Förster. The effects of promotion and prevention cues on creativity. *Journal of personality and social psychology*, 81(6):1001, 2001.
- Minoru Fujimoto, Naotaka Fujita, Yoshinari Takegawa, Tsutomu Terada, and Masahiko Tsukamoto. A motion recognition method for a wearable dancing musical instrument. In *Wearable Computers, 2009. ISWC’09. International Symposium on*, pages 11–18. IEEE, 2009.
- Liane Gabora. Revenge of the “neurds”: Characterizing creative thought in terms of the structure and dynamics of memory. *Creativity Research Journal*, 22(1):1–13, 2010.
- Jérémie Garcia, Theophanis Tsandilas, Carlos Agon, and Wendy Mackay. InkSpIorer: Exploring Musical Ideas on Paper and Computer. In *New Interfaces for Musical Expression (NIME 2011)*, Oslo, Norway, May 2011. URL <https://hal.inria.fr/inria-00600083>.

- Steven Gelineck and Stefania Serafin. A practical approach towards an exploratory framework for physical modeling. *Computer Music Journal*, 34(2): 51–65, 2010.
- Gabriela Goldschmidt. The dialectics of sketching. *Creativity research journal*, 4(2):123–143, 1991.
- Gabriela Goldschmidt. Avoiding design fixation: transformation and abstraction in mapping from source to target. *The Journal of creative behavior*, 45(2): 92–100, 2011.
- Gabriela Goldschmidt. Ubiquitous serendipity: Potential visual design stimuli are everywhere. In *Studying visual and spatial reasoning for design creativity*, pages 205–214. Springer, 2015.
- Gabriela Goldschmidt and Maria Smolkov. Variances in the impact of visual stimuli on design problem solving performance. *Design Studies*, 27(5):549–569, 2006.
- Daniel Gómez, Tjebbe Donner, and Andrés Posada. A look at the design and creation of a graphically controlled digital musical instrument. In *Proceedings of the 7th international conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 327–329. ACM, 2007.
- Florian Güldenpfennig, Wolfgang Reitberger, Eva Ganglbauer, and Geraldine Fitzpatrick. Duography in the classroom: Creative engagement with two-sided mobile phone photography. *International Journal of Mobile Human Computer Interaction (IJMHCI)*, 6(3):51–67, 2014.
- Hua Guo, Steven R Gomez, Caroline Ziemkiewicz, and David H Laidlaw. A case study using visualization interaction logs and insight metrics to understand how analysts arrive at insights. *IEEE transactions on visualization and computer graphics*, 22(1):51–60, 2016.
- Kilem Li Gwet. Computing inter-rater reliability and its variance in the presence of high agreement. *British Journal of Mathematical and Statistical Psychology*, 61(1):29–48, 2008.
- JoAnn T Hackos and Janice Redish. User and task analysis for interface design. 1998.
- Jiawei Han, Jian Pei, Behzad Mortazavi-Asl, Qiming Chen, Umeshwar Dayal, and Mei-Chun Hsu. Freespan: frequent pattern-projected sequential pattern mining. In *Proceedings of the sixth ACM SIGKDD international conference on Knowledge discovery and data mining*, pages 355–359. ACM, 2000.

- Anne-Marie Skriver Hansen, Hans J Anderson, and Pirkko Raudaskoski. Play fluency in music improvisation games for novices. In *Proceedings of the 11th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, pages 220–223, 2011.
- Jiffer Harriman. Sinkapater-an untethered beat sequencer. In *Proceedings of the International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, 2012.
- Steve Harrison, Deborah Tatar, and Phoebe Sengers. The three paradigms of hci. In *Alt. Chi. Session at the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems San Jose, California, USA*, pages 1–18, 2007.
- Kevin James Harvey, Brian Brown, Paul Crawford, Aidan Macfarlane, and Ann McPherson. ‘am i normal?’ teenagers, sexual health and the internet. *Social science & medicine*, 65(4):771–781, 2007.
- Marc Hassenzahl and Noam Tractinsky. User experience - a research agenda. *Behaviour & information technology*, 25(2):91–97, 2006.
- Marc Hassenzahl and Daniel Ullrich. To do or not to do: Differences in user experience and retrospective judgments depending on the presence or absence of instrumental goals. *Interacting with Computers*, 19(4):429, 2007. doi: 10.1016/j.intcom.2007.05.001. URL <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.intcom.2007.05.001>.
- Marc Hassenzahl, Markus Schöbel, and Tibor Trautmann. How motivational orientation influences the evaluation and choice of hedonic and pragmatic interactive products: The role of regulatory focus. *Interacting with Computers*, 20(4-5):473–479, September 2008. ISSN 0953-5438. doi: 10.1016/j.intcom.2008.05.001. URL <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.intcom.2008.05.001>.
- Ted Hayes. Neurohedron: A nonlinear sequencer interface. In *Proceedings of the 10th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, pages 23–25, 2010.
- Naomi Haywood and Paul Cairns. Engagement with an interactive museum exhibit. In *People and computers XIX—The bigger picture*, pages 113–129. Springer, 2006.
- Christian Heath and Dirk Vom Lehn. Configuring ‘interactivity’ enhancing engagement in science centres and museums. *Social Studies of Science*, 38(1): 63–91, 2008.
- Steven J Heine, Darrin R Lehman, Kaiping Peng, and Joe Greenholtz. What’s wrong with cross-cultural comparisons of subjective likert scales?: The

- reference-group effect. *Journal of personality and social psychology*, 82(6): 903, 2002.
- Beth A. Hennessey. The creativity-motivation connection. In James C Kaufman and Robert J Sternberg, editors, *The Cambridge Handbook of Creativity*, chapter 18, pages 342–365. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2010.
- Thomas Hewett. Informing the design of computer-based environments to support creativity. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 63(4): 383–409, 2005.
- Thomas Hewett, Mary Czerwinski, Michael Terry, Jay Nunamaker, Linda Candy, Bill Kules, and Elisabeth Sylvan. Creativity support tool evaluation methods and metrics. *Creativity Support Tools*, pages 10–24, 2005.
- James Hollan, Edwin Hutchins, and David Kirsh. Distributed cognition: toward a new foundation for human-computer interaction research. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI)*, 7(2):174–196, 2000.
- Thomas B Holmes and Thom Holmes. *Electronic and experimental music: pioneers in technology and composition*. Psychology Press, 2002.
- Michael Horn, Zeina Atrash Leong, Florian Block, Judy Diamond, E Margaret Evans, Brenda Phillips, and Chia Shen. Of bats and apes: an interactive tabletop game for natural history museums. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 2059–2068. ACM, 2012.
- Eva Hornecker. “i don’t understand it either, but it is cool”-visitor interactions with a multi-touch table in a museum. In *Horizontal interactive human computer systems, 2008. TABLETOP 2008. 3rd IEEE International Workshop on*, pages 113–120. IEEE, 2008.
- Eva Hornecker and Matthias Stifter. Learning from interactive museum installations about interaction design for public settings. In *Proceedings of the 18th Australia conference on Computer-Human Interaction: Design: Activities, Artefacts and Environments*, pages 135–142. ACM, 2006.
- Olivier Houix, Stefano Delle Monache, H el ene Lachambre, Fr ed eric Bevilacqua, Davide Rocchesso, and Guillaume Lemaitre. Innovative tools for sound sketching combining vocalizations and gestures. In *Proceedings of the Audio Mostly 2016*, pages 12–19. ACM, 2016.
- Ya-Hsin Hung and Paul Parsons. Assessing user engagement in information visualization. In *Proceedings of the 2017 CHI Conference Extended Abstracts on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 1708–1717. ACM, 2017.

- Elisa A Hurley. Working passions: Emotions and creative engagement with value. *The Southern Journal of Philosophy*, 45(1):79–104, 2007.
- Edwin Hutchins. Metaphors for interface design. Technical report, CALIFORNIA UNIV SAN DIEGO LA JOLLA INST FOR COGNITIVE SCIENCE, 1987.
- Gail H Ironson and Gary A Davis. Faking high or low creativity scores on the adjective check list. *The Journal of Creative Behavior*, 13(2):139–145, 1979.
- Hiroshi Ishii. The tangible user interface and its evolution. *Communications of the ACM*, 51(6):32–36, 2008.
- R Jacques. Using engagement to evaluate hypermedia. In *Research symposium presented at CHI*, volume 95, pages 7–11, 1995.
- Charlene Jennett, Anna L Cox, Paul Cairns, Samira Dhoparee, Andrew Epps, Tim Tijs, and Alison Walton. Measuring and defining the experience of immersion in games. *International journal of human-computer studies*, 66(9):641–661, 2008.
- Pamela Jennings, Elisa Giaccardi, and Magda Wesolkowska. About face interface: creative engagement in the new media arts and hci. In *CHI'06 Extended Abstracts on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 1663–1666. ACM, 2006.
- Alexander Refsum Jensenius and Michael J Lyons. *A NIME Reader: Fifteen Years of New Interfaces for Musical Expression*. Springer, 2017.
- Bonnie E John and David E Kieras. Using goms for user interface design and evaluation: Which technique? *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI)*, 3(4):287–319, 1996.
- AJ Johnston. Fluid simulation as full body audio-visual instrument. In *International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*. Korea Advance Institute of Science and Technology, 2013.
- Andrew Johnston. Keeping research in tune with practice. In *Interactive Experience in the Digital Age*, pages 49–62. Springer, 2014.
- Sergi Jordà. Sonigraphical instruments: from fmol to the reactable. In *Proceedings of the 2003 conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 70–76. National University of Singapore, 2003.
- Sergi Jordà. Instruments and players: Some thoughts on digital lutherie. *Journal of New Music Research*, 33(3):321–341, 2004.



- Sergi Jordà. *Digital Lutherie Crafting musical computers for new musics' performance and improvisation*. PhD thesis, Universitat Pompeu Fabra, 2005.
- Sergi Jordà, G'unter Geiger, Marcos Alonso, and Martin Kaltenbrunner. The reactable: exploring the synergy between live music performance and tabletop tangible interfaces. In *Proceedings of the 1st international conference on Tangible and embedded interaction*, pages 139–146. ACM, 2007.
- Patrick W Jordan. *Designing pleasurable products: An introduction to the new human factors*. CRC press, 2002.
- Martin Kaltenbranner, Sergi Jorda, Gunter Geiger, and Marcos Alonso. The reactable\*: A collaborative musical instrument. In *Enabling Technologies: Infrastructure for Collaborative Enterprises, 2006. WETICE'06. 15th IEEE International Workshops on*, pages 406–411. IEEE, 2006.
- Martin Kaltenbrunner, Sergi Jorda, Gunter Geiger, and Marcos Alonso. The reactable\*: A collaborative musical instrument. In *Enabling Technologies: Infrastructure for Collaborative Enterprises, 2006. WETICE'06. 15th IEEE International Workshops on*, pages 406–411. IEEE, 2006.
- James C Kaufman, John Baer, et al. *Creativity across domains: Faces of the muse*. Psychology Press, 2005.
- Dave S Kerby. The simple difference formula: An approach to teaching non-parametric correlation. *Comprehensive Psychology*, 3:11–IT, 2014.
- Andruid Kerne, Andrew M Webb, Steven M Smith, Rhema Linder, Nic Lupfer, Yin Qu, Jon Moeller, and Sashikanth Damaraju. Using metrics of curation to evaluate information-based ideation. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (ToCHI)*, 21(3):14, 2014.
- Joy Kim, Avi Bagla, and Michael S Bernstein. Designing creativity support tools for failure. In *Proceedings of the 2015 ACM SIGCHI Conference on Creativity and Cognition*, pages 157–160. ACM, 2015.
- M Kim and Mary Lou Maher. Comparison of designers using a tangible user interface and a graphical user interface and the impact on spatial cognition. *Proc. Human Behaviour in Design*, 5, 2005.
- Charles Kivunja. Creative engagement of digital learners with Gardner's bodily-kinesthetic intelligence to enhance their critical thinking. *Creative Education*, 6(06):612, 2015.

- André Knörig, Boris Müller, and Reto Wettach. Articulated paint: musical expression for non-musicians. In *Proceedings of the 7th international conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 384–385, 2007.
- Tina Kobus, Lee Maxwell, and Jeanette Provo. Increasing motivation of elementary and middle school students through positive reinforcement, student self-assessment, and creative engagement. *Online Submission*, 2007.
- Christina Koeffel, Wolfgang Hochleitner, Jakob Leitner, Michael Haller, Arjan Geven, and Manfred Tscheligi. Using heuristics to evaluate the overall user experience of video games and advanced interaction games. In *Evaluating user experience in games*, pages 233–256. Springer, 2010.
- Nicholas Kohn and Steven M Smith. Partly versus completely out of your mind: Effects of incubation and distraction on resolving fixation. *The Journal of Creative Behavior*, 43(2):102–118, 2009.
- Kristiina Kumpulainen, Marianna Karttunen, Leenu Juurola, and Anna Mikkola. Towards children’s creative museum engagement and collaborative sense-making. *Digital Creativity*, 25(3):233–246, 2014.
- Steve Larson. Composition versus improvisation? *Journal of Music Theory*, 49(2):241–275, 2005.
- Brenda Laurel. *Computers as theatre*. Addison-Wesley, 1993.
- Jonathan Lazar, Jinjuan Heidi Feng, and Harry Hochheiser. *Research methods in human-computer interaction*. Morgan Kaufmann, 2017.
- Sang Won Lee and Jason Freeman. Real-time music notation in mixed laptop-acoustic ensembles. *Computer Music Journal*, 37(4):24–36, 2013.
- Janette Lehmann, Mounia Lalmas, Elad Yom-Tov, and Georges Dupret. Models of user engagement. In *International Conference on User Modeling, Adaptation, and Personalization*, pages 164–175. Springer, 2012.
- Gaea Leinhardt and Kevin Crowley. Museum learning as conversational elaboration: A proposal to capture, code, and analyze talk in museums. *Museum Learning Collaborative*, <http://museumlearning.org/paperresearch.html> (accessed March 1, 2007), 1998.
- Golan Levin. *Painterly interfaces for audiovisual performance*. PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2000.
- Todd Lubart. How can computers be partners in the creative process: classification and commentary on the special issue. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 63(4):365–369, 2005.

- Tod Machover. Instruments, interactivity, and inevitability. In *Proceedings of the 2nd conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 1–1, 2002.
- Thor Magnusson. Algorithms as scores: Coding live music. *Leonardo Music Journal*, pages 19–23, 2011.
- Thor Magnusson. Improvising with the threnoscope: integrating code, hardware, gui, network, and graphic scores. In *Proceedings of the International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*. Goldsmiths University of London, 2014.
- Stephann Makri and Ann Blandford. Coming across information serendipitously—part 2: A classification framework. *Journal of Documentation*, 68(5):706–724, 2012.
- Stephann Makri, Ann Blandford, Mel Woods, Sarah Sharples, and Deborah Maxwell. “making my own luck”: Serendipity strategies and how to support them in digital information environments. *Journal of the Association for Information Science and Technology*, 65(11):2179–2194, 2014.
- Regan L Mandryk and Kori M Inkpen. Physiological indicators for the evaluation of co-located collaborative play. In *Proceedings of the 2004 ACM conference on Computer supported cooperative work*, pages 102–111. ACM, 2004.
- Paul Marshall, Richard Morris, Yvonne Rogers, Stefan Kreitmayer, and Matt Davies. Rethinking ‘multi-user’: an in-the-wild study of how groups approach a walk-up-and-use tabletop interface. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 3033–3042. ACM, 2011.
- Norbert Marwan, Niels Wessel, Udo Meyerfeldt, Alexander Schirdewan, and Jürgen Kurths. Recurrence-plot-based measures of complexity and their application to heart-rate-variability data. *Physical review E*, 66(2):026702, 2002.
- Norbert Marwan, M Carmen Romano, Marco Thiel, and Jürgen Kurths. Recurrence plots for the analysis of complex systems. *Physics reports*, 438(5-6): 237–329, 2007.
- Abraham Harold Maslow. *Religions, values, and peak-experiences*, volume 35. Ohio State University Press Columbus, 1964.
- Richard E Mayer. Fifty years of creativity research. *Handbook of creativity*, 449, 1999.

- Marco (M.C.) Rozendaal, David V. Keyson, and Huib Ridder. Product features and task effects on experienced richness, control and engagement in voicemail browsing. *Personal Ubiquitous Comput.*, 13(5):343–354, June 2009. ISSN 1617-4909. doi: 10.1007/s00779-008-0201-8. URL <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00779-008-0201-8>.
- Kenneth B McAlpine. Shake and create: Reappropriating video game technologies for the enactive learning of music. In *Serious Games and Edutainment Applications*, pages 77–97. Springer, 2017.
- Abigail McBirnie. Seeking serendipity: the paradox of control. In *Aslib Proceedings*, volume 60, pages 600–618. Emerald Group Publishing Limited, 2008.
- John McCarthy and Peter Wright. *Technology as experience*. MIT press, 2004.
- Lori McCay-Peet and Elaine G Toms. Researching serendipity in digital information environments. *Synthesis Lectures on Information Concepts, Retrieval, and Services*, 9(6):i–91, 2017.
- Susan H McFadden and Anne D Basting. Healthy aging persons and their brains: promoting resilience through creative engagement. *Clinics in geriatric medicine*, 26(1):149–161, 2010.
- Oussama Metatla, Nuno N Correia, Fiore Martin, Nick Bryan-Kinns, and Tony Stockman. Tap the shapetones: Exploring the effects of crossmodal congruence in an audio-visual interface. In *Proceedings of the 2016 CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 1055–1066. ACM, 2016.
- Michael Minge and Manfred Thüring. Hedonic and pragmatic halo effects at early stages of user experience. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 109:13–25, 2018.
- Eduardo Reck Miranda and Marcelo M Wanderley. *New digital musical instruments: control and interaction beyond the keyboard*, volume 21. AR Editions, Inc., 2006.
- Homei Miyashita and Kazushi Nishimoto. Thermoscore: a new-type musical score with temperature sensation. In *Proceedings of the 2004 conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 104–107. National University of Singapore, 2004.
- Ali Momeni and Cyrille Henry. Dynamic independent mapping layers for concurrent control of audio and video synthesis. *Computer Music Journal*, 30(1): 49–66, 2006.

- Andrew Monk, Marc Hassenzahl, Mark Blythe, and Darren Reed. Funology: designing enjoyment. In *CHI'02 extended abstracts on human factors in computing systems*, pages 924–925. ACM, 2002.
- Jacqui H Morris, Chris Kelly, Madalina Toma, Thilo Kroll, Sara Joice, Gillian Mead, Peter Donnan, and Brian Williams. Feasibility study of the effects of art as a creative engagement intervention during stroke rehabilitation on improvement of psychosocial outcomes: study protocol for a single blind randomized controlled trial: the aces study. *Trials*, 15(1):380, 2014.
- Tim Murray-Browne. *Interactive music: Balancing creative freedom with musical development*. PhD thesis, Queen Mary University of London, 2012.
- Dennis C Neale and John M Carroll. The role of metaphors in user interface design. In *Handbook of Human-Computer Interaction (Second Edition)*, pages 441–462. Elsevier, 1997.
- Kia Ng. Interactive feedbacks with visualisation and sonification for technology-enhanced learning for music performance. In *Proceedings of the 26th annual ACM international conference on Design of communication*, pages 281–282. ACM, 2008.
- Raymond S. Nickerson. *Enhancing Creativity*, page 392–430. Cambridge University Press, 1998. doi: 10.1017/CBO9780511807916.022.
- Donald A Norman. Introduction to this special section on beauty, goodness, and usability. *Human-Computer Interaction*, 19(4):311–318, 2004.
- Thomas P Novak, Donna L Hoffman, and Adam Duhachek. The influence of goal-directed and experiential activities on online flow experiences. *Journal of consumer psychology*, 13(1-2):3–16, 2003.
- Heather L O'Brien. The influence of hedonic and utilitarian motivations on user engagement: The case of online shopping experiences. *Interacting with computers*, 22(5):344–352, 2010.
- Heather L O'brien and Karon E MacLean. Measuring the user engagement process. In *Digital Life New World Conference, Boston, MA*, 2009.
- Heather L O'Brien and Elaine G Toms. What is user engagement? a conceptual framework for defining user engagement with technology. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*, 59(6):938–955, 2008.

- Heather L O'Brien and Elaine G Toms. The development and evaluation of a survey to measure user engagement. *Journal of the Association for Information Science and Technology*, 61(1):50–69, 2010.
- Dan Overholt. The musical interface technology design space. *Organised Sound*, 14(2):217–226, 2009.
- Dale E Parson. Chess-based composition and improvisation for non-musicians. In *NIME*, pages 157–158, 2009.
- Jian Pei, Jiawei Han, Runying Mao, et al. Closet: An efficient algorithm for mining frequent closed itemsets. In *ACM SIGMOD workshop on research issues in data mining and knowledge discovery*, volume 4, pages 21–30, 2000.
- Jennifer Radbourne, Hilary Glow, and Katya Johanson. Knowing and measuring the audience experience. *The Audience Experience: A critical analysis of audiences in the performing arts*, pages 1–13, 2013.
- Pedro Rebelo. Notating the unpredictable. *Contemporary Music Review*, 29(1): 17–27, 2010.
- Pedro Rebelo. Composing with graphics: Revealing the compositional process through performance. In *In Proceedings of On New Tools for Music Notation and Representation*, 2015.
- Khairi Reda, Andrew E Johnson, Jason Leigh, and Michael E Papka. Evaluating user behavior and strategy during visual exploration. In *Proceedings of the Fifth Workshop on Beyond Time and Errors: Novel Evaluation Methods for Visualization*, pages 41–45. ACM, 2014.
- Anna Reid and Ian Solomonides. Design students' experience of engagement and creativity. *Art, Design & Communication in Higher Education*, 6(1): 27–39, 2007.
- Rosemary C Reilly. Is expertise a necessary precondition for creativity?: A case of four novice learning group facilitators. *Thinking Skills and Creativity*, 3(1): 59–76, 2008.
- Mitchel Resnick, Amy Bruckman, and Fred Martin. Pianos not stereos: Creating computational construction kits. *interactions*, 3(5):40–50, 1996.
- Mel Rhodes. An analysis of creativity. *The Phi Delta Kappan*, 42(7):305–310, 1961.

- Ruth Richards. Everyday creativity: Process and way of life — four key issues. In James C Kaufman and Robert J Sternberg, editors, *The Cambridge Handbook of Creativity*, chapter 10, pages 189–215. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2010.
- Curtis Roads. *Composing electronic music: a new aesthetic*. Oxford University Press, USA, 2015.
- Philip A Robinson, Phil Macnaghten, Sarah Banks, Janie Bickersteth, Angela Kennedy, Yvonne Richardson, Sue Shaw, and Ingrid Sylvestre. Responsible scientists and a citizens’ panel: new storylines for creative engagement between science and the public. *The Geographical Journal*, 180(1):83–88, 2014.
- Dominic Robson. Play!: Sound toys for non-musicians. *Computer Music Journal*, 26(3):50–61, 2002.
- Carl R Rogers. Toward a theory of creativity. *ETC: A review of general semantics*, pages 249–260, 1954.
- Yvonne Rogers. Hci theory: classical, modern, and contemporary. *Synthesis Lectures on Human-Centered Informatics*, 5(2):1–129, 2012.
- Yvonne Rogers, Nicola Yuill, and Paul Marshall. Contrasting lab-based and in-the-wild studies for evaluating multi-user technologies. *The Sage handbook of digital technology research*, 2013.
- Robert Rowe. *Interactive music systems: machine listening and composing*. MIT press, 1992.
- Marco M. C. Rozendaal, David V. Keyson, and Huib de Ridder. Product behavior and appearance effects on experienced engagement during experiential and goal-directed tasks. In *Proceedings of the 2007 Conference on Designing Pleasurable Products and Interfaces*, DPPI ’07, pages 181–193, New York, NY, USA, 2007. ACM. ISBN 978-1-59593-942-5. doi: 10.1145/1314161.1314178. URL <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/1314161.1314178>.
- Sandra W Russ and Julie A Fiorelli. Development approaches to creativity. In James C Kaufman and Robert J Sternberg, editors, *The Cambridge Handbook of Creativity*, chapter 12, pages 233–249. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2010.
- Gery W Ryan and H Russell Bernard. Techniques to identify themes. *Field methods*, 15(1):85–109, 2003.

- Kimiko Ryokai, Stefan Marti, and Hiroshi Ishii. I/o brush: drawing with everyday objects as ink. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI conference on Human factors in computing systems*, pages 303–310. ACM, 2004.
- Elizabeth B-N Sanders and Pieter Jan Stappers. Co-creation and the new landscapes of design. *Co-design*, 4(1):5–18, 2008.
- Avneesh Sarwate and Rebecca Fiebrink. Variator: A creativity support tool for music composition. In *NIME*, pages 279–282, 2013.
- R Keith Sawyer. *Explaining creativity: The science of human innovation*. Oxford University Press, 2011.
- Jan C Schacher, Chikashi Miyama, and Daniel Bisig. Gestural electronic music using machine learning as generative device. In *Proceedings of the 15th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, 2015.
- Clive Seale, Jonathan Charteris-Black, Aidan MacFarlane, and Ann McPherson. Interviews and internet forums: a comparison of two sources of qualitative data. *Qualitative Health Research*, 20(5):595–606, 2010.
- Colleen M Seifert, David E Meyer, Natalie Davidson, Andrea L Patalano, and Ilan Yaniv. Demystification of cognitive insight: Opportunistic assimilation and the prepared-mind hypothesis. 1994.
- Ted Selker. Fostering motivation and creativity for computer users. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 63(4-5):410–421, 2005.
- Orit Shaer, Eva Hornecker, et al. Tangible user interfaces: past, present, and future directions. *Foundations and Trends® in Human-Computer Interaction*, 3(1-2):4–137, 2010.
- Jami J Shah, NOE Vargas-Hernandez, Joshua D Summers, and Santosh Kulkarni. Collaborative sketching (c-sketch) – An idea generation technique for engineering design. *The Journal of Creative Behavior*, 35(3):168–198, 2001.
- Christina E Shalley. Effects of productivity goals, creativity goals, and personal discretion on individual creativity. *Journal of Applied psychology*, 76(2):179, 1991.
- Nathan Shedroff. *Experience design 1*. New Riders Publishing, 2001.
- Jennifer G Sheridan and Nick Bryan-Kinns. Designing for performative tangible interaction. *International Journal of Arts and Technology*, 1(3-4):288–308, 2008.



- Takumi Shirokura, Daisuke Sakamoto, Yuta Sugiura, Tetsuo Ono, Masahiko Inami, and Takeo Igarashi. Robojockey: real-time, simultaneous, and continuous creation of robot actions for everyone. In *Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Advances in Computer Entertainment Technology*, pages 53–56. ACM, 2010.
- Ben Shneiderman. Creating creativity: user interfaces for supporting innovation. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI)*, 7(1):114–138, 2000.
- Ben Shneiderman. Creativity support tools: Accelerating discovery and innovation. *Communications of the ACM*, 50(12):20–32, 2007.
- Ben Shneiderman. Creativity support tools: A grand challenge for hci researchers. In *Engineering the User Interface*, pages 1–9. Springer, 2009.
- Kevin Shockley and Michael A Riley. Interpersonal couplings in human interactions. In *Recurrence Quantification Analysis*, pages 399–421. Springer, 2015.
- Simeon J Simoff and Mary Lou Maher. Analysing participation in collaborative design environments. *Design studies*, 21(2):119–144, 2000.
- Nina Simon. *The participatory museum*. Museum 2.0, 2010.
- Christopher Small. *Musicking: The meanings of performing and listening*. Wesleyan University Press, 2011.
- J David Smith. The place of musical novices in music science. *Music Perception: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 14(3):227–262, 1997.
- Steven M Smith and Steven E Blankenship. Incubation and the persistence of fixation in problem solving. *The American journal of psychology*, pages 61–87, 1991.
- Steven M Smith, Thomas B Ward, and Jay S Schumacher. Constraining effects of examples in a creative generation task. *Memory & cognition*, 21(6):837–845, 1993.
- Samaneh Soleimani and Effie Lai-Chong Law. *The Influence of Motivation on Emotional Experience in E-commerce*, pages 281–288. Springer International Publishing, Cham, 2015. ISBN 978-3-319-22701-6. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-22701-6\_20. URL [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-22701-6\\_20](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-22701-6_20).

- Robert J Sternberg and James C Kaufman. Constraints on creativity. *The Cambridge handbook of creativity*, pages 467–482, 2010.
- Dan Stowell and Alex McLean. Live music-making: A rich open task requires a rich open interface. In *Music and human-computer interaction*, pages 139–152. Springer, 2013.
- Dan Stowell, Mark D Plumbley, and Nick Bryan-Kinns. Discourse analysis evaluation method for expressive musical interfaces. In *NIME*, pages 81–86, 2008.
- Dan Stowell, Andrew Robertson, Nick Bryan-Kinns, and Mark D Plumbley. Evaluation of live human–computer music-making: Quantitative and qualitative approaches. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 67(11): 960–975, 2009.
- Fay Sudweeks and Simeon J Simoff. Complementary explorative data analysis: The reconciliation of quantitative and qualitative principles. *Doing Internet research: Critical issues and methods for examining the Net*, pages 29–55, 1999.
- Helena Sustar. Facilitating and measuring older people’s creative engagement in a user centered design process. In *Proceedings of the 22nd British HCI Group Annual Conference on People and Computers: Culture, Creativity, Interaction-Volume 2*, pages 253–254. BCS Learning & Development Ltd., 2008.
- Atau Tanaka. Sensor-based musical instruments and interactive. In Roger T. Dean, editor, *The Oxford Handbook of Computer Music*, chapter 12, pages 233–257. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2009.
- Atau Tanaka. Music one participates in. In *Proceedings of the 8th ACM conference on Creativity and cognition*, pages 105–106. ACM, 2011.
- Atau Tanaka, Nao Tokui, and Ali Momeni. Facilitating collective musical creativity. In *Proceedings of the 13th annual ACM international conference on Multimedia*, pages 191–198. ACM, 2005.
- Atau Tanaka, Adam Parkinson, Zack Settel, and Koray Tahiroglu. A survey and thematic analysis approach as input to the design of mobile music guis. In *NIME*. Citeseer, 2012.
- Jean-Baptiste Thiebaut, Patrick GT Healey, and Nick Bryan-Kinns. Drawing electroacoustic music. In *ICMC*, 2008.

- Priyamvada Tripathi and Winslow Burleson. Predicting creativity in the wild: Experience sample and sociometric modeling of teams. In *Proceedings of the ACM 2012 conference on computer supported cooperative work*, pages 1203–1212. ACM, 2012.
- Adinda Rosa van’t Klooster and Nick Collins. In a state: Live emotion detection and visualisation for music performance. In *NIME*, pages 545–548, 2014.
- Edward Vul and Harold Pashler. Incubation benefits only after people have been misdirected. *Memory & Cognition*, 35(4):701–710, 2007.
- Si Waite. Church belles: An interactive system and composition using real-world metaphors. In *NIME 2016-16th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*. Griffith University, Brisbane, Australia, 2016.
- Diane Walker and Florence Myrick. Grounded theory: An exploration of process and procedure. *Qualitative health research*, 16(4):547–559, 2006.
- Robert Walker. The effects of culture, environment, age, and musical training on choices of visual metaphors for sound. *Perception & Psychophysics*, 42(5):491–502, 1987.
- Graham Wallas. *The art of thought*. 1926.
- John L Walters. Sound, code, image. *Eye*, 26:24–35, 1997.
- Marcelo M Wanderley. Gestural control of music. In *International Workshop Human Supervision and Control in Engineering and Music*, pages 632–644, 2001.
- Marcelo Mortensen Wanderley and Nicola Orio. Evaluation of input devices for musical expression: Borrowing tools from hci. *Computer Music Journal*, 26(3):62–76, 2002.
- Gang Wang, Xinyi Zhang, Shiliang Tang, Haitao Zheng, and Ben Y Zhao. Un-supervised clickstream clustering for user behavior analysis. In *Proceedings of the 2016 CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 225–236. ACM, 2016.
- Ge Wang. Principles of visual design for computer music. In *ICMC*, 2014.
- Jane Webster and Hayes Ho. Audience engagement in multimedia presentations. *SIGMIS Database*, 28(2):63–77, April 1997. ISSN 0095-0033. doi: 10.1145/264701.264706. URL <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/264701.264706>.
- Peter R Webster. Creativity as creative thinking. *Music Educators Journal*, 76(9):22–28, 1990.

- Gil Weinberg. *Interconnected musical networks: bringing expression and thoughtfulness to collaborative group playing*. PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2003.
- Gil Weinberg. The beatbug—evolution of a musical controller. *Digital Creativity*, 19(1):3–18, 2008.
- Gil Weinberg and Scott Driscoll. iltur: Connecting novices and experts through collaborative improvisation. In *Proceedings of the 5th conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 17–22, 2005.
- Gil Weinberg and Seum-Lim Gan. The squeezables: Toward an expressive and interdependent multi-player musical instrument. *Computer Music Journal*, 25(2):37–45, 2001.
- Gil Weinberg, Roberto Aimi, and Kevin Jennings. The beatbug network: a rhythmic system for interdependent group collaboration. In *Proceedings of the 2002 conference on New interfaces for musical expression*, pages 1–6, 2002.
- David Wessel and Matthew Wright. Problems and prospects for intimate musical control of computers. *Computer Music Journal*, 26(3):11–22, 2002.
- Ceri Williams. Creative engagement in interactive immersive environments. *Digital Creativity*, 19(3):203–211, 2008.
- Rudolph R Willmann. An experimental investigation of the creative process in music: The transposability of visual design stimuli to musical themes. *Psychological Monographs*, 57(1):i, 1944.
- Peter Wright and John McCarthy. Experience-centered design: designers, users, and communities in dialogue. *Synthesis Lectures on Human-Centered Informatics*, 3(1):1–123, 2010.
- Peter Wright, Jayne Wallace, and John McCarthy. Aesthetics and experience-centered design. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI)*, 15(4):18, 2008.
- Yongmeng Wu and Nick Bryan-Kinns. Supporting non-musicians’ creative engagement with musical interfaces. In *Proceedings of the 2017 ACM SIGCHI Conference on Creativity and Cognition, C&C ’17*, pages 275–286, New York, NY, USA, 2017. ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-4403-6. doi: 10.1145/3059454.3059457. URL <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/3059454.3059457>.
- Yongmeng Wu, Leshao Zhang, Nick Bryan-Kinns, and Mathieu Barthet. Open symphony: Creative participation for audiences of live music performances. *IEEE MultiMedia*, 24(1):48–62, 2017.

- Anna Xambó. Embodied music interaction: Creative design synergies between music performance and hci. In *Digital Bodies*, pages 207–220. Springer, 2017.
- Anna Xambó, Eva Hornecker, Paul Marshall, Sergi Jordà, Chris Dobbyn, and Robin Laney. Let’s jam the reactable: Peer learning during musical improvisation with a tabletop tangible interface. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI)*, 20(6):36, 2013a.
- Anna Xambó, Robin Laney, Chris Dobbyn, and Sergi Jordà. Video analysis for evaluating music interaction: musical tabletops. In *Music and Human-Computer Interaction*, pages 241–258. Springer, 2013b.
- Hui Yang. Multiscale recurrence quantification analysis of spatial cardiac vectorcardiogram signals. *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 58(2): 339–347, 2011.
- Lin Yao, Yanfang Liu, Wen Li, Lei Zhou, Yan Ge, Jing Chai, and Xianghong Sun. Using physiological measures to evaluate user experience of mobile applications. In *International Conference on Engineering Psychology and Cognitive Ergonomics*, pages 301–310. Springer, 2014.
- Mark Zadel and Gary Scavone. Different strokes: A prototype software system for laptop performance and improvisation. In *Proceedings of the 2006 Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, NIME ’06, pages 168–171, Paris, France, France, 2006. IRCAM & Centre Pompidou. ISBN 2-84426-314-3. URL <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=1142215.1142255>.
- Francisco Zamorano. Simpletones: A system of collaborative physical controllers for novices. In *Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression*, 2012.
- Victor Zappi and Andrew McPherson. Design and use of a hackable digital instrument. 2014.

## Appendix A

# Study I Material

### A.1 Study Scripts

## Study I Procedure

**1. Introduction (5 minutes)** *(An introduction about the study process will be given in the beginning provided with an information sheet.)*

- The purpose of the study.

- The purpose of this study is to understand how different user interface will affect the interaction process in terms of learning process and creative process.

- The study process. The study includes three main sessions. It will take approximately 80 minutes, during which time you are free to opt out at any point.

- Firstly, you will be introducing and play with one prototype.
- Secondly, free exploration with one prototype. Then you can create a piece of music with this prototype, then followed by a simple interview.
- free exploration with the other prototype, then improvise a piece of sound, then followed by a simple interview.
- Finally questions regarding comparison of two prototypes will be asked.

- Consent form.(video recording, data logging, anonymous)

**2. Play with Prototype A/B (35 minutes)** *(The order of the prototype will be randomised for different participants so as to minimise the influence of the order. ) (Screen/sound recording will be made and participant's interaction will be video recorded on each section.)*

- **Prototype introduction (5 minutes)**

Prototype description. *(As a training process, the prototypes will be presented and the following information will be provided to participant.)*

1. The basic concept of the interface. There are three main categories of objects in both of the prototypes.

- The effectors, which will make sound when triggered. There are four effectors with four different sound effects.
- The generator, which generate graphical elements rhythmical to trigger the sound controlled by effectors.
- The sequencer, which will offer a background sound. There are three sound effects to choose. Only one of them is available at each time.
- There are some variables of the sound can be changed by adjusting the objects added on the canvas. (Participant need to explore by themselves what kind of sound variable they are able to adjust and how to adjust them)

2. The basic design of the interface.

- There are different functions can be chose from the left sidebar. In the Effector mode, different effectors can be added on the canvas; In the Editor mode the effector can be adjusted; In the Deleter mode effector can be deleted. In the Sequencer mode the Sequencer can be changed or adjusted.
- The sound design of two prototypes is the same while the interface design is different, and the ways to manipulate the sound variable are different.

- **Free exploration (10 minutes).** Please try out the interface for a while and explore it in your own way. Please try to understand the concept I described just now and try as many functions as possible when you are interacting with the prototype.

- **Semi-structured interview (3 minutes).** The interview will be addressing the exploration experience.
  - Why did you find it is easy/difficult to learn? Do you have any suggestions in terms of making it easier to learn?
  - How did you go about learning to use this application?
  - What do you think helps you to learn this prototype when you first started?
- **Guided learning (3 minutes).** According to participants' understanding and questions, guide participants to learn all the functions and elements.
- **Creative Improvisation (10 minutes).** Please try to create a piece of music with this prototype that you are satisfied. Try to create around a mood, or a style, or a topic, anything that you would like to.
- **Semi-structured interview (4 minutes).** The participant will be asked questions in terms of their creation process with prototype A.

#### **Create Experience**

- Did you had any target before you started the improvisation? What is it?
- Do you think you achieved the target you had in mind in your composition?
- Do you find it is easy/difficult to create a composition with this prototype?
- What was your strategy to create a composition with this application?
- Are you satisfied with your final work with this prototype?
- What do you think would help you to be more creative with the system?

#### **Design 01 - Generator**

- What do you think is the functionality of the generator in this prototype?
- What kind of sound variable do you think it controls?
- Did you find out it is adjustable?
- How did you go about adjusting this sound variable?
- How did you find out they are adjustable in this way?
- Do you think it is a good way to control this variable in this way? Why?

#### **Design 02 - Effector**

- What do you think is the functionality of the effector in this prototype?
- Did you find out it is adjustable?
- What kind of sound variable do you think can be adjustable for effector?
- How did you go about adjusting this sound variable?
- How did you find out they are adjustable in this way?
- Do you think it is a good way to control this variable in this way? Why?

#### **Design 03 - Sequencer**

- What do you think is the functionality of the sequencer in this prototype?
- Do you think it is useful in creating a composition in this application?
- Did you find out it is adjustable?
- What kind of sound variable do you think can be adjustable for sequencer?
- How did you go about adjusting this sound variable?
- How did you find out they are adjustable in this way?
- Do you think it is a good way to control this variable in this way? Why?

### **3. Play with Prototype B (35 minutes)**

All the procedure and instructions are exactly the same as the previous one.



#### **4. Interview (5 minutes)**

Participants will be asked questions in order to compare two prototypes (Questions attached below.) (Need to inform participants that the interview will be video recorded and transcript will be made afterwards.)

- Interview questions

Overall experience

- Explain in your own words how you think the system works in terms of the sound and graphical elements?
- Do you feel confident in making a composition in the beginning before playing with this prototype?

Compare two Prototypes

- Which prototype do you prefer to play with? Why?
- Which control model do you prefer, drawing(size & density) or adjusting(position & size)?
- Which prototype do you think helps you better create a piece of sound? Why do you think so?

## A.2 Questionnaire

# Study I Questionnaire

Thank you for participating in our study.

## Explore Session

---

1. **Do you understand how generator works?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

2. **Do you understand how to adjust generator?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

3. **Do you understand how effectors works?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

4. **Do you understand how to control the note of effectors?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

5. **Do you understand how to control the volume of effectors?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

6. **Do you understand how to the sequencer works?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

7. **Are you satisfied with the work you've created?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

8. **Is this prototype easy to learn?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

9. **How would you rate your learning experience in this session?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Not at all easy

Not really easy

Neutral

Easy

Very easy to learn

## **Creative Session**

Here are some more questions.

10. **Do you like the interaction model of this prototype?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

11. **Do you think you were creative during the process?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

12. **Do you enjoy the graphic design of this interface?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

13. **Do you think the outcome is with good?**

*Mark only one oval.*

Yes

No

14. **How would you rate your creative experience in this session?**

*Mark only one oval.*

- Not at all creative
  - Not really creative
  - Neutral
  - Creative
  - Very creative
- 

Powered by



### A.3 Thematic Analysis

## Code System

### Code System

#### Solo Learn

Tried one by one

Listening (Laughs), yeah, touching buttons and listening.

Try each effect, one by one

Close all the objects and just listening to the sequencer

Chaos

I had too much happening

I had a lot stuff going on.

because there are lots of notes, I kind of get lost which one is which.

#### Mapping problems

Don't know how exactly it works

I don't know if this is something that relate to the sound

you don't know the mapping of the interface

I couldn't map really well what would drawing.

#### Low entry fee/ instant effect

it's easy to start with and have some interesting effects.

Don't have to decide where to put the generator

No such a technical, barrier

#### New discover/ Serendipity

Realize that I could control four of them separately and the time

New findings helps trigger the interest on the interface

That you can merge the effect, that one on top of each other.

#### Consistent metaphor

Things are consistent

Keep the metaphor of objects

#### Visual feedback help you understand the sound

It changes in like opacity

Saturation

It fades away

Use visual feedback to help

#### Difficulty on learning sound/graphics

Remember it through different colors

#### Record history

#### Readiness time

The time delay thing means you kind of have to wait for it to happen

So you don't know whether you'd like it or not.

it's not affect something at that moment because you see there will be some time

#### Memory

Not quite sensitive

Bad memory to remember what I played

Want to remember each effect

#### Affordance

I didn't notice that.

need to wait until the bar is appeared.

was more difficult to see what effect I has, the way how I draw it.

It was easier to see what the effects do, and here I need to hear it to find out

#### Control

A bit hard to find how to controls this system

You can't adjust whether it's slower or faster, apart from these two states

Because it was the only part that I couldn't control a lot.

Because you can change the time, you can change the pitch so you've got a lot of control

You don't know how small, how fast the temple will be if you do certain kind of gesture.

It's a bit difficult to make music in a way which you really thinking of.

I feel I have more control.

You know the time because you can control that as well.

So you can make it go very fast and reach your objects and also you can even drag your objects

but it was difficult to re-arrange things.

There was less timing control

The sequencer as I said before, because I can't control it really.

#### Misleading concepts

Deletor and eraser are the same things. So I don't know it can make the volume bigger.

To control it should be changed

In my understanding, I think the adding and erasing are the same thing

I totally didn't get it.

I thought to draw longer to let it be touched by more generators.

#### Exploration

Try and error.

Play around it to see what else I could do.

I want to find out if anything else has got new stuff, show me more.

to try out what the different things do

to find out whether it makes a difference

I tried out what happens if I use many on the same place

To try out how I can change different things.

I think you can experiment a lot so it is easy to be creative .

The way I proceed it was like kind of random

Then I adjust thing, like oh maybe I try this, oh, this sounds good, I'm gonna leave it, or delete it, or something like that

Trying and listening, think along the process

#### Interaction difficulty

Have to control the length and the thickness in one go

It's not everything in one

Second because it's more straight forward

It's one thing at one time.

that's not very convenient

The dots are easier to handle.

If you actually know what you want to do, it's hard to achieve that specific thing if you know

that's very difficult is to time things, like to have different notes play at the same time or to define

I don't need to know exactly how to change the tone

#### Pre-conception

That waiting, pre-conception, it was quite interesting

So you have like a curve of how you imagine it.

#### Consistent graphics

Graphic consistency affect the acceptance on sound.

the sequencer is kind of out of it force, out of this concept.

Everything is so linear

It is very clear on how to arrange it

Because everything is concentric in a way.

#### Graphic/ visual

Mapping

Misleading

Everything is about geometry

it's really visual that way, it's really helpful.

It looks very future, more science.

I love the triangle. Symmetry

I like it's linear, it's like... It's very clear with the horizontal XXX for my understanding.

I like that the other one is more clean at the design, and it's more like geometric,

having the sequencer at the center, it was kind of weird because like the other one was all based on central

that's what I would thought initially anyway, because it fades out, and for me, that makes a lot of sense.

#### Freedom

Because the other one was more free style

I think you can experiment a lot so it is easy to be creative .

you can decide how many generators you want, as many as you want, probably,

the other one you only have four, so all in all this has less constraints

#### Plan Ahead

You can anticipate when that is gonna happen

So you can really compose what's gonna happen latter.

I see like when something is gonna happen ahead. So that's cool

But for the previous one, I can't pre-prepare a lot.

I have pre-designed structure. And then I trigger it.

#### Strategy of making music, not by previous knowledge, but by what newly learned

So you explore it, and you can use it that you learned.

How to be as musi

Cause I stop worrying about that, start using different mechanism to control it, which was deleting.

Because it's like a learning thing, how the effectors work, you play around with it, so yeah, I like it

#### Visual approach

first it was supper nice just to play with the images, like forgetting about the audio itself, but just drawing with the thing

#### Combination of sound

It was interesting to manipulate the sequencer

That's something very nice to combine with the other free space generation.

#### Structure music

It's easier to maybe archistrit the sound together.

Graphic/interface

That help me a bit



So I tried to organize the way that one effect is dominate on one generator.

Play live

It's nice to create loops, and also think to play live

I'm changing it while playing, more than composing, you know.

It's quite fun to move the things around while it is playing. So that's kind of cool.

I move the other stuff more in the second one, while the first one is very static. So maybe I like parts of moving.

I think it's more natural for me to play with it in real time. So for example if I want to add or delete, to increase the pitch,

I like the other one better when you drag the generators, because it was within the interface

Create

Create mini music:

So in that way, I'm have to figure out some weird strategy.

It would be interesting to then add something that's only added, I don't know, every 10 seconds.

But this was easier, to create like the music concept

Base sound

I think it was useful for me to have a starting sound.

Like, not starting from 0 completely, but having some base so that I can play different effects on it.

So it's kind of predetermine what I feel like I should use.

there was no indication in the interface of what I should do, I like that as well.

Because it gives like, a more clear grid of how to use the things.

Lost

And this I was a bit lost and don't know what to do.

Manage sound elements.

I think the four generators are very useful. You have four different bit to control different sound elements.

you can control different rate so you can maybe one you can control beat and one you can control tone

you can have different generators, different size and for one effect. So it makes the beat interesting and sound better.

This one you can combine them, the two different generator, so the beats will be dynamic.

But that even you only have the four generators, you can create different beats, but you can't combine them.

Sometimes you just need to re-arrange notes, I guess, especially if you don't know how it sounds like, like what the spacing

it's like to see these lines creating this kind of space, which I really like because it's a bit architectural.

because it's easy to then apply all the different editing things.

More freedom on rhythm

Space

Easy to run out of space

if you need to space it out, if you have the long ones. Yeah, where do you put the other ones.

But I just had to delete them, so I had this problem where I could touch them and add more stuff over there.

I just had to delete them, so you just run out of stuff.

Feedbck

Because I don't know what it would sound like when I draw it.

I don't know, so I have to wait, listen to it after I draw it

Expressiveness

I felt like I have only three choices, or something, you know, and I was like I want more than that.

But I find the ranges weren't large enough for what I need to do.

Now that two states of the effects, you can drag it big or small, so it's like two states

Repeatable

Repeatable is a big thing I think, for me.

Fair enough you might fancy sound you like, but how would you do something again

But it can still be very hard to be repeatable, you might have to become very skilled and knowledgeable,

Doesn't have to be like there you go, repeatable, cause that's just simple and boring.

Random

Just grab something and create something.

Novice

And I have no experience about this kind of creative application.

I don't know what I'm doing.

## A.4 Visualisation of Interaction

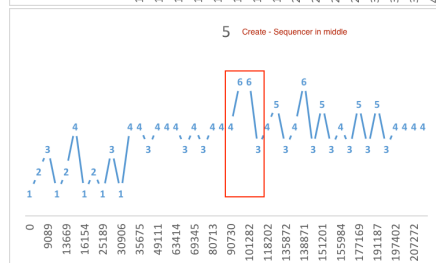
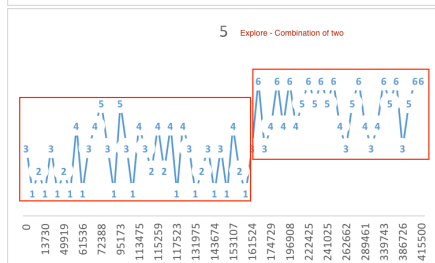
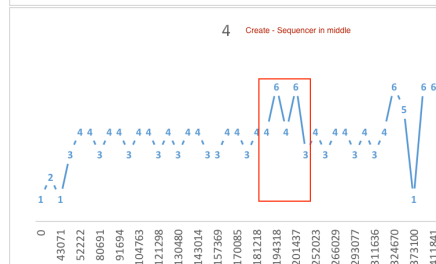
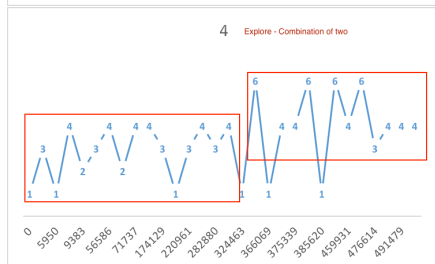
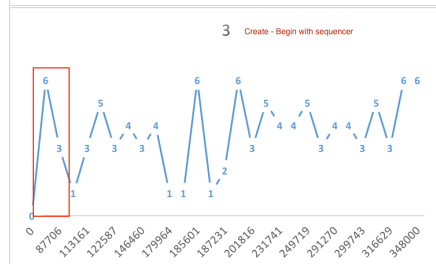
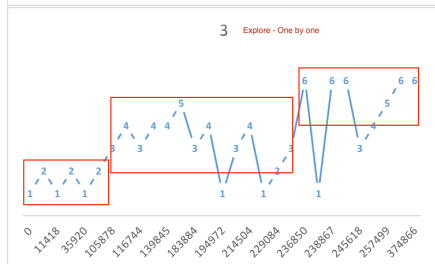
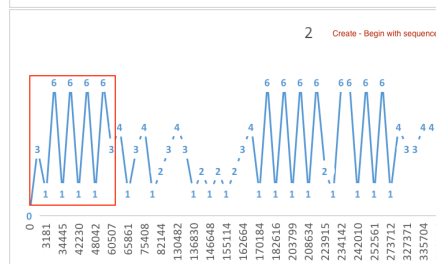
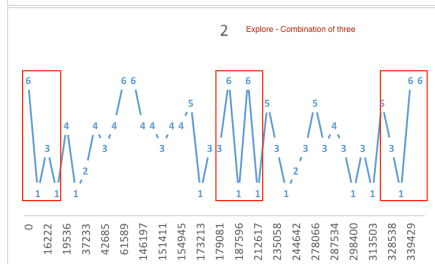
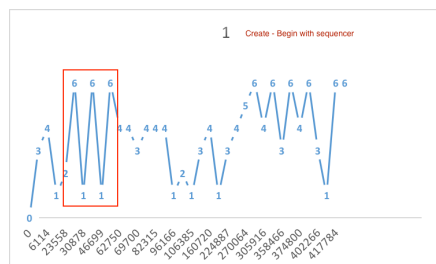
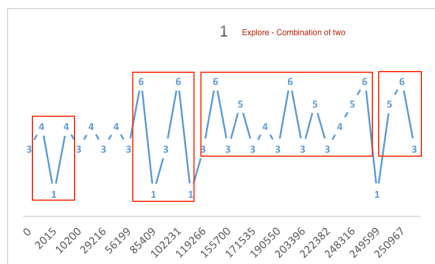




Figure A.1: Visualisation of Interaction Log Data with  $P_{react}$  (Left Column - Explore Session, Right Column - Creative Session)

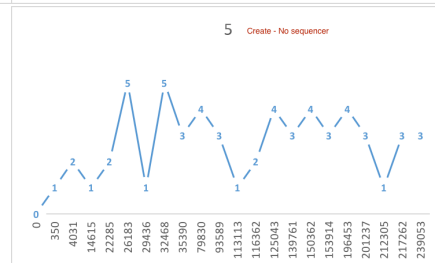
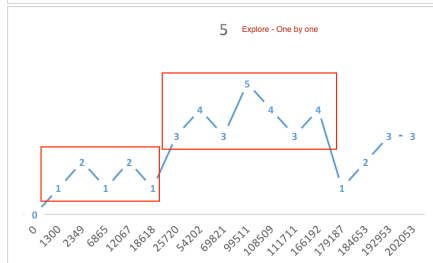
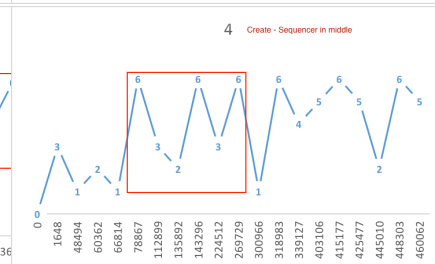
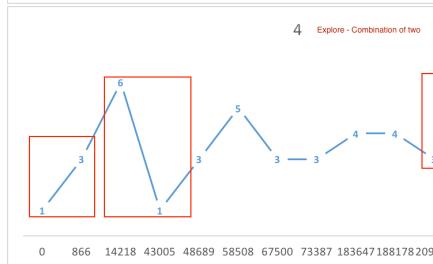
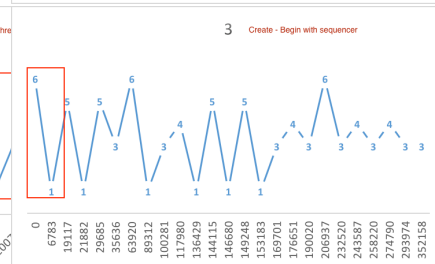
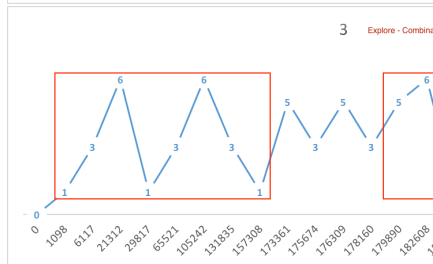
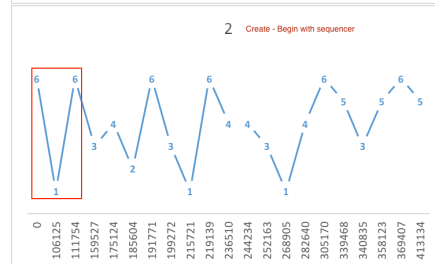
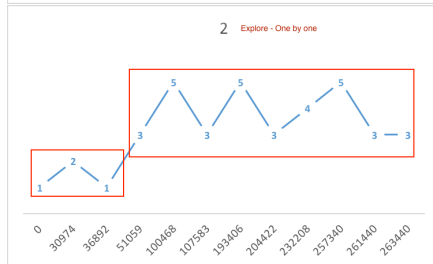
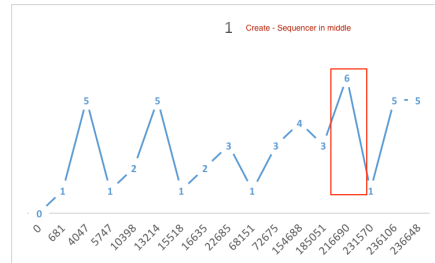
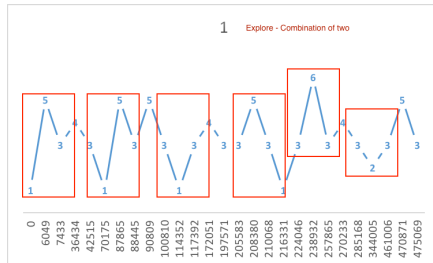




Figure A.2: Visualisation of Interaction Log Data with  $P_{\text{paint}}$  (Left Column - Explore Session, Right Column - Creative Session)

## Appendix B

# Study II Material

### B.1 Questionnaire

# Study Questionnaire

Welcome! Thank you for taking part in our study!

If you have any further question please get in touch with Yongmeng Wu at [yongmeng.wu@qmul.ac.uk](mailto:yongmeng.wu@qmul.ac.uk)

NOTE: This research study has successfully completed the Research Ethics Approval. Code QMREC1553.

**\*Required**

1. **Full name \***

---

2. **E-mail address \***

---

3. **How many musical applications or games do you have on your phone or computer \***

*Mark only one oval.*

- None
- 1-3
- 4-6
- 7-10
- More than 10

4. **How often do you usually play musical applications with your phone?**

*Mark only one oval.*

- Never
- 1-3 hours per week
- 3-5 hours per week
- More than 5 hour per week

5. **I am very creative to create a piece of music. \***

*Mark only one oval.*

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Strongly disagree	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Strongly agree

---

## Free Exploration One

In this session we will ask you to rate the statements below addressing your experience in the session of free exploration.









26. I think I produced a piece of music with good quality. \*

Mark only one oval.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Strongly disagree	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Strongly agree

## Comparative Questions

In this session we will ask you to compare the experience with or without the scrollable timeline feature.

27. Please choose the which interface you feel the following statements are most appropriate to: \*

Mark only one oval per row.

	Prototype One	Prototype Two
I enjoyed my self most	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I explored more music ideas	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I felt I was more expressive	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
The interface was frustrating	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I felt more creative	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I felt more satisfied with the result	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

28. In what way do you think the timeline helped your improvisation? \*

Tick all that apply.

- Plan ahead of time
- Record the history
- Reuse the previous music ideas
- Anticipate future musical events
- Structure the composition
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Powered by

 Google Forms

## B.2 Statistical Test Results

Factor	Agreement Mean	p-value
Interest (ES1, CS1)	Explore >Create	.196
Feedback (ES4, CS5)	Explore >Create	.146
Exploration (ES5, CS6)	Explore >Create	.617
<b>Expressiveness (ES6, CS10)</b>	<b>Explore &gt;Create</b>	<b>.008</b>
Challenge (ES7, CS4)	Explore >Create	1.000
Control (ES8, CS7)	Explore >Create	.396
Focus Attention (ES9, CS9)	Explore >Create	.806
<b>Results worth effort (ES10, CS11)</b>	<b>Explore &gt;Create</b>	<b>&lt;.001</b>

Table B.1: Test results of feedback comparison by task session

	Independent Sample Test				Paired Sample Test	
	Mnn & Mne	Mnn & Mce	Mne & Mcn	Mcن & Mce	Mnn & Mcن	Mne & Mce
ES1	.653	.823	.685	.318	.305	.389
ES2	.082	.313	.223	.554	.658	<b>.039</b>
ES3	.312	.133	.692	.411	.368	.643
ES4	.260	.393	.775	.388	.095	.491
ES5	.731	.664	.719	.300	.339	.269
ES6	.457	.640	.536	.745	.851	.615
ES7	.770	.890	.670	.787	.894	.777
ES8	.901	.581	.544	.796	.660	.377
ES9	.568	.620	.223	.325	.551	1.000
ES10	.800	1.000	.557	.807	.647	.586
CS1	.695	.818	1.000	.628	.723	.429
CS2	.306	.292	.857	1.000	.180	.870
CS3	.547	.914	.801	.328	.276	.392
CS4	.892	1.000	.264	.205	.180	.857
CS5	.564	.207	.398	.754	.085	.266
CS6	.635	.854	.520	.671	.713	.732
CS7	.399	.911	.722	.612	.490	.152
CS8	.427	.581	.151	.863	.693	<b>.034</b>
CS9	.194	.643	<b>.030</b>	.197	.096	.096
CS10	.438	.770	.175	.284	.410	.570
CS11	.453	.421	.558	.525	.823	1.000

Table B.2: P-value of feedback comparison by prototypes

	Independent Sample Test Mnn&Mcn vs Mne&Mce <i>p</i> , Mean comparison	Paired Sample Test Mnn&Mne vs Mcn&Mce <i>p</i> , Mean comparison
ES1	.647, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.846, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce
ES2	.106, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.679, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce
ES3	.186, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.356, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
ES4	.812, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.388, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce
ES5	.567, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.870, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce
ES6	.430, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.877, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
ES7	.683, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.802, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
ES8	.927, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.334, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce
ES9	.261, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.679, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
ES10	.717, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.491, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS1	.898, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.880, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS2	.425, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.260, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS3	.934, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.747, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce
CS4	.428, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.350, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS5	.832, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.036, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS6	.516, Mnn&Mcn < Mne&Mce	.604, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce
CS7	.740, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.817, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS8	.598, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.136, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS9	.064, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.015, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS10	.192, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.319, Mnn&Mne < Mcn&Mce
CS11	.312, Mnn&Mcn > Mne&Mce	.877, Mnn&Mne > Mcn&Mce

Table B.3: P-value of feedback comparison by independent variables

## Study II: Statistical Test Results for Questionnaire Feedback

Note: 1. The highlighted texts are the significant test results.

2. For details of ES1-ES10, CS1-CS11 please refer to Table 5.2 and 5.3.

### General feedback stats from explore session:

	Version	N	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	Version	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
ES1	Mnn	12	6.17	1.030	.297	Mcn	5.83	1.193	.345
	Mne	12	6.00	.739	.213	Mce	6.25	.754	.218
ES2	Mnn	12	5.00	1.414	.408	Mcn	5.17	1.697	.490
	Mne	12	5.83	.718	.207	Mce	5.50	.905	.261
ES3	Mnn	12	3.17	1.030	.297	Mcn	3.50	1.382	.399
	Mne	12	3.75	1.658	.479	Mce	4.00	1.537	.444
ES4	Mnn	12	5.67	1.073	.310	Mcn	4.92	1.443	.417
	Mne	12	5.08	1.379	.398	Mce	5.33	.778	.225
ES5	Mnn	12	5.17	1.267	.366	Mcn	5.50	1.168	.337
	Mne	12	5.33	1.073	.310	Mce	4.92	1.505	.434
ES6	Mnn	12	5.17	1.193	.345	Mcn	5.08	1.084	.313
	Mne	12	4.75	1.485	.429	Mce	4.92	1.379	.398
ES7	Mnn	12	3.17	1.403	.405	Mcn	3.25	1.485	.429
	Mne	12	3.00	1.348	.389	Mce	3.08	1.505	.434
ES8	Mnn	12	4.42	1.929	.557	Mcn	4.17	1.403	.405
	Mne	12	4.50	1.243	.359	Mce	4.00	1.706	.492
ES9	Mnn	12	5.42	1.165	.336	Mcn	5.58	.669	.193
	Mne	12	5.17	.937	.271	Mce	5.17	1.267	.366
ES10	Mnn	12	6.25	.866	.250	Mcn	6.33	.651	.188
	Mne	12	6.17	.718	.207	Mce	6.25	.965	.279

### General feedback stats from create session:

	Version	N	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	Version	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
CS1	Mnn	12	5.92	.900	.260	Mcn	5.75	1.545	.446
	Mne	12	5.75	1.138	.329	Mce	6.00	.853	.246
CS2	Mnn	12	4.67	1.875	.541	Mcn	5.42	1.084	.313
	Mne	12	5.33	1.155	.333	Mce	5.42	1.505	.434
CS3	Mnn	12	5.33	2.348	.678	Mcn	4.67	1.614	.466
	Mne	12	4.83	1.586	.458	Mce	5.25	1.215	.351
CS4	Mnn	12	2.92	1.564	.452	Mcn	3.67	1.435	.414
	Mne	12	3.00	1.414	.408	Mce	2.92	1.379	.398
CS5	Mnn	12	4.50	1.567	.452	Mcn	5.33	1.614	.466
	Mne	12	4.83	1.193	.345	Mce	5.17	.835	.241
CS6	Mnn	12	5.08	1.311	.379	Mcn	4.92	1.832	.529
	Mne	12	5.33	1.231	.355	Mce	5.17	.835	.241
CS7	Mnn	12	4.75	1.960	.566	Mcn	4.33	1.557	.449
	Mne	12	4.08	1.832	.529	Mce	4.67	1.614	.466
CS8	Mnn	12	4.17	1.749	.505	Mcn	4.42	1.240	.358

	Mne	12	3.67	1.231	.355	Mce	4.50	1.087	.314
CS9	Mnn	12	5.50	1.168	.337	Mcn	5.92	.996	.288
	Mne	12	4.83	1.267	.366	Mcn	5.25	1.422	.411
CS10	Mnn	12	4.50	1.446	.417	Mce	5.00	1.651	.477
	Mne	12	3.92	2.109	.609	Mcn	4.33	1.303	.376
CS11	Mnn	12	4.58	1.730	.499	Mce	4.42	1.379	.398
	Mne	12	4.00	2.000	.577	Mcn	4.00	1.758	.508

## 1. Comparison by task session: compare feedback on statements from different task session addressing the same factor. (3-way mixed ANOVA)

Note: the terms 'task', 'playingpoint' and 'record' in the following tables represent to the three variables described in Section 5.3.1. 'task' represents two task sessions, explore and create; 'playingpoint' represents changeable playing point, whether or not the participant was able to start playing from the previous or the future records on the timeline; 'record' represents editable records, whether or not the participant was able to edit (to cut off or extend) the previous and the future records on the timeline.

### 1.1 Control: ES8 (I could not do some of the things I wanted to do on this prototype.\*) & CS7 (I could not do some of the things I needed to do on this prototype.\*)

Source	playingpoint	task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		.510	1	.510	.265	.612
playingpoint * Record	Linear		.844	1	.844	.438	.515
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		42.396	22	1.927		
task		Linear	.844	1	.844	.748	.396
task * Record		Linear	.094	1	.094	.083	.776
Error(task)		Linear	24.813	22	1.128		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	1.260	1	1.260	.951	.340
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	2.344	1	2.344	1.769	.197
Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	29.146	22	1.325		

### 1.2 Exploration: ES5 (I have found different ways of playing with the prototype.) & CS6 (I kept finding new ways of playing with the sound in this prototype.)

Source	Playingpoint	task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		.260	1	.260	.242	.627
playingpoint * Record	Linear		.844	1	.844	.785	.385
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		23.646	22	1.075		
task		Linear	.260	1	.260	.258	.617
task * Record		Linear	1.260	1	1.260	1.247	.276
Error(task)		Linear	22.229	22	1.010		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	.094	1	.094	.044	.836
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	.844	1	.844	.397	.535
Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	46.813	22	2.128		



**1.3 Expressiveness: ES6 (It was easy for me to explore many different music ideas, possibilities, or outcomes, using this musical box.) – CS10 (The prototype allowed me to be expressive on music.)**

Source	playingpoint	task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		1.500	1	1.500	1.017	.324
playingpoint * Record	Linear		.042	1	.042	.028	.868
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		32.458	22	1.475		
task		Linear	7.042	1	7.042	8.469	.008
task * Record		Linear	.667	1	.667	.802	.380
Error(task)		Linear	18.292	22	.831		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	1.042	1	1.042	.536	.472
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	.167	1	.167	.086	.772
Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	42.792	22	1.945		

**1.4 Feedback: ES4 (The timeline helped me to understand my interaction.) & CS5(The timeline offered support to implement different music ideas and possibilities.)**

Source	playingpoint	task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		.667	1	.667	.565	.460
playingpoint * Record	Linear		.375	1	.375	.318	.579
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		25.958	22	1.180		
task		Linear	2.042	1	2.042	2.269	.146
task * Record		Linear	.167	1	.167	.185	.671
Error(task)		Linear	19.792	22	.900		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	4.167	1	4.167	8.000	.010
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	3.375	1	3.375	6.480	.018
Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	11.458	22	.521		

**1.5 Focus Attention: ES9 (When I was playing with the prototype, I lost track of the world around me.) & CS9 (When I was creating with the music box, I lost track of the world around me.)**

Source	playingpoint	Task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		1.500	1	1.500	3.314	.082
playingpoint * Record	Linear		.042	1	.042	.092	.764
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		9.958	22	.453		
task		Linear	.042	1	.042	.062	.806
task * Record		Linear	.667	1	.667	.992	.330
Error(task)		Linear	14.792	22	.672		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	.667	1	.667	1.882	.184
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	.042	1	.042	.118	.735

Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	7.792	22	.354		
--------------------------	--------	--------	-------	----	------	--	--

### 1.6 Challenge: ES7 (I felt frustrated while playing with this musical box.\*) & CS4 (I felt frustrated while creating with this prototype.\*)

Source	playingpoint	task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		1.042	1	1.042	1.046	.318
playingpoint * Record	Linear		1.042	1	1.042	1.046	.318
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		21.917	22	.996		
task		Linear	.000	1	.000	.000	1.000
task * Record		Linear	.167	1	.167	.123	.729
Error(task)		Linear	29.833	22	1.356		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	.375	1	.375	.208	.652
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	1.042	1	1.042	.579	.455
Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	39.583	22	1.799		

### 1.7 Interest: ES1(I was curious about the prototype.) & CS1 (I was curious about the creation task.)

Source	playingpoint	task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		1.137E-13	1	1.137E-13	.000	1.000
playingpoint * Record	Linear		1.500	1	1.500	1.467	.239
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		22.500	22	1.023		
task		Linear	1.042	1	1.042	1.774	.196
task * Record		Linear	.042	1	.042	.071	.792
Error(task)		Linear	12.917	22	.587		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	.042	1	.042	.103	.752
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	.042	1	.042	.103	.752
Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	8.917	22	.405		

### 1.8 Results Worth Effort: ES10 (Playing with this musical box was worthwhile.) – CS11 (I think I produced a piece of music with good quality.)

Source	playingpoint	task	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
playingpoint	Linear		1.137E-13	1	1.137E-13	.000	1.000
playingpoint * Record	Linear		.042	1	.042	.022	.882
Error(playingpoint)	Linear		40.958	22	1.862		
task		Linear	96.000	1	96.000	55.640	.000
task * Record		Linear	1.042	1	1.042	.604	.445
Error(task)		Linear	37.958	22	1.725		
playingpoint * task	Linear	Linear	.167	1	.167	.090	.767
playingpoint * task * Record	Linear	Linear	.042	1	.042	.022	.882
Error(playingpoint*task)	Linear	Linear	40.792	22	1.854		

## 2. Compare feedback from different prototype modes

### Independent Samples Test

#### 2.1 Mnn vs Mne (Explore Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
ES1	Equal variances assumed	2.316	.142	.456	22	.653	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.456	19.948	.654	.167
ES2	Equal variances assumed	7.682	.011	-1.820	22	.082	-.833
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.820	16.314	.087	-.833
ES3	Equal variances assumed	4.560	.044	-1.035	22	.312	-.583
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.035	18.386	.314	-.583
ES4	Equal variances assumed	.702	.411	1.156	22	.260	.583
	Equal variances not assumed			1.156	20.748	.261	.583
ES5	Equal variances assumed	.367	.551	-.348	22	.731	-.167
	Equal variances not assumed			-.348	21.418	.731	-.167
ES6	Equal variances assumed	.962	.337	.758	22	.457	.417
	Equal variances not assumed			.758	21.028	.457	.417
ES7	Equal variances assumed	.012	.912	.297	22	.770	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.297	21.965	.770	.167
ES8	Equal variances assumed	5.084	.034	-.126	22	.901	-.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-.126	18.795	.901	-.083
ES9	Equal variances assumed	.606	.445	.579	22	.568	.250
	Equal variances not assumed			.579	21.040	.569	.250
ES10	Equal variances assumed	.115	.738	.257	22	.800	.083
	Equal variances not assumed			.257	21.267	.800	.083

#### 2.2 Mnn vs Mce (Explore Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
ES1	Equal variances assumed	1.170	.291	-.226	22	.823	-.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-.226	20.158	.823	-.083
ES2	Equal variances assumed	2.895	.103	-1.032	22	.313	-.500
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.032	18.710	.315	-.500
ES3	Equal variances assumed	.991	.330	-1.560	22	.133	-.833
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.560	19.217	.135	-.833
ES4	Equal variances assumed	1.897	.182	.871	22	.393	.333
	Equal variances not assumed			.871	20.067	.394	.333
ES5	Equal variances assumed	.134	.718	.440	22	.664	.250
	Equal variances not assumed			.440	21.380	.664	.250
ES6	Equal variances assumed	.758	.393	.475	22	.640	.250
	Equal variances not assumed			.475	21.556	.640	.250
ES7	Equal variances assumed	.062	.806	.140	22	.890	.083

	Equal variances not assumed			.140	21.893	.890	.083
ES8	Equal variances assumed	.900	.353	.561	22	.581	.417
	Equal variances not assumed			.561	21.676	.581	.417
ES9	Equal variances assumed	.008	.930	.503	22	.620	.250
	Equal variances not assumed			.503	21.844	.620	.250
ES10	Equal variances assumed	.292	.594	.000	22	1.000	.000
	Equal variances not assumed			.000	21.746	1.000	.000

## 2.3 Mne vs Mcn (Explore Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2- tailed)	Mean Difference
ES1	Equal variances assumed	6.138	.021	.411	22	.685	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.411	18.348	.686	.167
ES2	Equal variances assumed	15.573	.001	1.254	22	.223	.667
	Equal variances not assumed			1.254	14.815	.229	.667
ES3	Equal variances assumed	.762	.392	.401	22	.692	.250
	Equal variances not assumed			.401	21.306	.692	.250
ES4	Equal variances assumed	.171	.683	.289	22	.775	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.289	21.954	.775	.167
ES5	Equal variances assumed	.099	.756	-.364	22	.719	-.167
	Equal variances not assumed			-.364	21.845	.719	-.167
ES6	Equal variances assumed	2.492	.129	-.628	22	.536	-.333
	Equal variances not assumed			-.628	20.128	.537	-.333
ES7	Equal variances assumed	.100	.755	-.432	22	.670	-.250
	Equal variances not assumed			-.432	21.799	.670	-.250
ES8	Equal variances assumed	.007	.933	.616	22	.544	.333
	Equal variances not assumed			.616	21.684	.544	.333
ES9	Equal variances assumed	.600	.447	-1.254	22	.223	-.417
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.254	19.890	.225	-.417
ES10	Equal variances assumed	.000	1.000	-.596	22	.557	-.167
	Equal variances not assumed			-.596	21.796	.558	-.167

## 2.4 Mcn vs Mce (Explore Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2- tailed)	Mean Difference
ES1	Equal variances assumed	4.703	.041	-1.023	22	.318	-.417
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.023	18.572	.320	-.417
ES2	Equal variances assumed	8.707	.007	-.601	22	.554	-.333
	Equal variances not assumed			-.601	16.785	.556	-.333
ES3	Equal variances assumed	.000	1.000	-.838	22	.411	-.500
	Equal variances not assumed			-.838	21.754	.411	-.500
ES4	Equal variances assumed	1.130	.299	-.880	22	.388	-.417

	Equal variances not assumed			-.880	16.901	.391	-.417
ES5	Equal variances assumed	.391	.538	1.061	22	.300	.583
	Equal variances not assumed			1.061	20.721	.301	.583
ES6	Equal variances assumed	2.270	.146	.329	22	.745	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.329	20.835	.745	.167
ES7	Equal variances assumed	.002	.962	.273	22	.787	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.273	21.996	.787	.167
ES8	Equal variances assumed	.627	.437	.261	22	.796	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.261	21.214	.796	.167
ES9	Equal variances assumed	1.367	.255	1.007	22	.325	.417
	Equal variances not assumed			1.007	16.683	.328	.417
ES10	Equal variances assumed	1.118	.302	.248	22	.807	.083
	Equal variances not assumed			.248	19.297	.807	.083

## Paired Samples Test

### 2.5 Mnn vs Mcn (Explore Session)

		Paired Differences								
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference		t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	
					Lower	Upper				
Pair 1	ES1_Mnn - ES1_Mcn	.333	1.073	.310	-.348	1.015	1.076	11	.305	
Pair 2	ES2_Mnn - ES2_Mcn	-.167	1.267	.366	-.972	.639	-.456	11	.658	
Pair 3	ES3_Mnn - ES3_Mcn	-.333	1.231	.355	-1.115	.449	-.938	11	.368	
Pair 4	ES4_Mnn - ES4_Mcn	.750	1.422	.411	-.154	1.654	1.827	11	.095	
Pair 5	ES5_Mnn - ES5_Mcn	-.333	1.155	.333	-1.067	.400	-1.000	11	.339	
Pair 6	ES6_Mnn - ES6_Mcn	.083	1.505	.434	-.873	1.040	.192	11	.851	
Pair 7	ES7_Mnn - ES7_Mcn	-.083	2.109	.609	-1.423	1.257	-.137	11	.894	
Pair 8	ES8_Mnn - ES8_Mcn	.250	1.913	.552	-.965	1.465	.453	11	.660	
Pair 9	ES9_Mnn - ES9_Mcn	-.167	.937	.271	-.762	.429	-.616	11	.551	
Pair 10	ES10_Mnn - ES10_Mcn	-.083	.669	.193	-.508	.341	-.432	11	.674	

### 2.6 Mne vs Mce (Explore Session)

		Paired Differences								
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference		t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	
					Lower	Upper				
Pair 1	ES1_Mne - Q1_Mce	-.250	.965	.279	-.863	.363	-.897	11	.389	
Pair 2	ES2_Mne - ES2_Mce	.333	.492	.142	.020	.646	2.345	11	.039	
Pair 3	ES3_Mne - ES3_Mce	-.250	1.815	.524	-1.403	.903	-.477	11	.643	
Pair 4	ES4_Mne - ES4_Mce	-.250	1.215	.351	-1.022	.522	-.713	11	.491	
Pair 5	ES5_Mne - ES5_Mce	.417	1.240	.358	-.371	1.205	1.164	11	.269	
Pair 6	ES6_Mne - ES6_Mce	-.167	1.115	.322	-.875	.542	-.518	11	.615	
Pair 7	ES7_Mne - ES7_Mce	-.083	.996	.288	-.716	.550	-.290	11	.777	

Pair 8	ES8_Mne - ES8_Mce	.500	1.883	.544	-.696	1.696	.920	11	.377
Pair 9	ES9_Mne - ES9_Mce	.000	1.044	.302	-.664	.664	.000	11	1.000
Pair 10	ES10_Mne - ES10_Mce	-.083	.515	.149	-.411	.244	-.561	11	.586

## 2.1 Mnn vs Mne (Create Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
CS1	Equal variances assumed	.565	.460	.398	22	.695	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.398	20.893	.695	.167
CS2	Equal variances assumed	3.960	.059	-1.049	22	.306	-.667
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.049	18.295	.308	-.667
CS3	Equal variances assumed	2.750	.111	.611	22	.547	.500
	Equal variances not assumed			.611	19.306	.548	.500
CS4	Equal variances assumed	.066	.799	-.137	22	.892	-.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-.137	21.780	.892	-.083
CS5	Equal variances assumed	.580	.454	-.586	22	.564	-.333
	Equal variances not assumed			-.586	20.550	.564	-.333
CS6	Equal variances assumed	.013	.912	-.482	22	.635	-.250
	Equal variances not assumed			-.482	21.912	.635	-.250
CS7	Equal variances assumed	.023	.882	.861	22	.399	.667
	Equal variances not assumed			.861	21.901	.399	.667
CS8	Equal variances assumed	1.069	.312	.810	22	.427	.500
	Equal variances not assumed			.810	19.747	.428	.500
CS9	Equal variances assumed	.008	.931	1.340	22	.194	.667
	Equal variances not assumed			1.340	21.854	.194	.667
CS10	Equal variances assumed	2.385	.137	.790	22	.438	.583
	Equal variances not assumed			.790	19.471	.439	.583
CS11	Equal variances assumed	.061	.807	.764	22	.453	.583
	Equal variances not assumed			.764	21.552	.453	.583

## 2.2 Mnn vs Mce (Create Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
CS1	Equal variances assumed	.033	.857	-.233	22	.818	-.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-.233	21.936	.818	-.083
CS2	Equal variances assumed	1.042	.319	-1.081	22	.292	-.750
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.081	21.017	.292	-.750
CS3	Equal variances assumed	6.254	.020	.109	22	.914	.083
	Equal variances not assumed			.109	16.498	.914	.083
CS4	Equal variances assumed	.244	.626	.000	22	1.000	.000
	Equal variances not assumed			.000	21.659	1.000	.000
CS5	Equal variances assumed	4.022	.057	-1.301	22	.207	-.667
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.301	16.781	.211	-.667

CS6	Equal variances assumed	3.921	.060	-.186	22	.854	-.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-.186	18.658	.855	-.083
CS7	Equal variances assumed	1.655	.212	.114	22	.911	.083
	Equal variances not assumed			.114	21.221	.911	.083
CS8	Equal variances assumed	2.283	.145	-.561	22	.581	-.333
	Equal variances not assumed			-.561	18.393	.582	-.333
CS9	Equal variances assumed	.280	.602	.471	22	.643	.250
	Equal variances not assumed			.471	21.197	.643	.250
CS10	Equal variances assumed	.000	1.000	.297	22	.770	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.297	21.765	.770	.167
CS11	Equal variances assumed	.018	.894	.819	22	.421	.583
	Equal variances not assumed			.819	21.994	.421	.583

### 2.3 Mne vs Mcn (Create Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
CS1	Equal variances assumed	.926	.346	.000	22	1.000	.000
	Equal variances not assumed			.000	20.224	1.000	.000
CS2	Equal variances assumed	.013	.911	-.182	22	.857	-.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-.182	21.912	.857	-.083
CS3	Equal variances assumed	.022	.884	.255	22	.801	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.255	21.993	.801	.167
CS4	Equal variances assumed	.039	.845	-1.146	22	.264	-.667
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.146	21.995	.264	-.667
CS5	Equal variances assumed	.684	.417	-.863	22	.398	-.500
	Equal variances not assumed			-.863	20.258	.398	-.500
CS6	Equal variances assumed	.364	.552	.654	22	.520	.417
	Equal variances not assumed			.654	19.251	.521	.417
CS7	Equal variances assumed	.988	.331	-.360	22	.722	-.250
	Equal variances not assumed			-.360	21.443	.722	-.250
CS8	Equal variances assumed	.003	.960	-1.487	22	.151	-.750
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.487	21.999	.151	-.750
CS9	Equal variances assumed	.138	.714	-2.328	22	.030	-1.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-2.328	20.838	.030	-1.083
CS10	Equal variances assumed	1.739	.201	-1.401	22	.175	-1.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.401	20.805	.176	-1.083
CS11	Equal variances assumed	1.219	.281	-.594	22	.558	-.417
	Equal variances not assumed			-.594	19.531	.559	-.417

### 2.4 Mcn vs Mce (Create Session)

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
CS1	Equal variances assumed	2.623	.120	-.491	22	.628	-.250

	Equal variances not assumed				-491	17.135	.630		-250
CS2	Equal variances assumed	.834	.371	.000	22	1.000	.000		.000
	Equal variances not assumed			.000	19.989	1.000	.000		.000
CS3	Equal variances assumed	.942	.342	-1.000	22	.328	-.583		
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.000	20.438	.329	-.583		
CS4	Equal variances assumed	.220	.644	1.305	22	.205	.750		
	Equal variances not assumed			1.305	21.965	.205	.750		
CS5	Equal variances assumed	4.101	.055	.318	22	.754	.167		
	Equal variances not assumed			.318	16.491	.755	.167		
CS6	Equal variances assumed	3.234	.086	-.430	22	.671	-.250		
	Equal variances not assumed			-.430	15.380	.673	-.250		
CS7	Equal variances assumed	.153	.700	-.515	22	.612	-.333		
	Equal variances not assumed			-.515	21.971	.612	-.333		
CS8	Equal variances assumed	.311	.583	-.175	22	.863	-.083		
	Equal variances not assumed			-.175	21.629	.863	-.083		
CS9	Equal variances assumed	1.042	.318	1.330	22	.197	.667		
	Equal variances not assumed			1.330	19.700	.199	.667		
CS10	Equal variances assumed	.000	1.000	1.098	22	.284	.667		
	Equal variances not assumed			1.098	20.868	.285	.667		
CS11	Equal variances assumed	.634	.434	.646	22	.525	.417		
	Equal variances not assumed			.646	20.818	.525	.417		

**2.5 Mnn vs Mcn (Create Session)  
(Paired Samples Test)**

		Paired Differences							
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference		t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
					Lower	Upper			
Pair 1	CS1_Mnn - CS1_Mcn	.167	1.586	.458	-.841	1.174	.364	11	.723
Pair 2	CS2_Mnn - CS2_Mcn	-.750	1.815	.524	-1.903	.403	-1.431	11	.180
Pair 3	CS3_Mnn - CS3_Mcn	.667	2.015	.582	-.614	1.947	1.146	11	.276
Pair 4	CS4_Mnn - CS4_Mcn	-.750	1.815	.524	-1.903	.403	-1.431	11	.180
Pair 5	CS5_Mnn - CS5_Mcn	-.833	1.528	.441	-1.804	.137	-1.890	11	.085
Pair 6	CS6_Mnn - CS6_Mcn	.167	1.528	.441	-.804	1.137	.378	11	.713
Pair 7	CS7_Mnn - CS7_Mcn	.417	2.021	.583	-.867	1.701	.714	11	.490
Pair 8	CS8_Mnn - CS8_Mcn	-.250	2.137	.617	-1.608	1.108	-.405	11	.693
Pair 9	CS9_Mnn - CS9_Mcn	-.417	.793	.229	-.920	.087	-1.820	11	.096
Pair 10	CS10_Mnn - CS10_Mcn	-.500	2.023	.584	-1.785	.785	-.856	11	.410
Pair 11	CS11_Mnn - CS11_Mcn	.167	2.517	.726	-1.432	1.766	.229	11	.823

**2.6 Mne vs Mce (Create Session)  
(Paired Samples Test)**

		Paired Differences							
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference		t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
					Lower	Upper			
Pair 1	CS1_Mne - CS1_Mce	-.250	1.055	.305	-.920	.420	-.821	11	.429



Pair 2	CS2_Mne - CS2_Mce	-.083	1.730	.499	-1.182	1.016	-.167	11	.870
Pair 3	CS3_Mne - CS3_Mce	-.417	1.621	.468	-1.447	.613	-.890	11	.392
Pair 4	CS4_Mne - CS4_Mce	.083	1.564	.452	-.911	1.077	.185	11	.857
Pair 5	CS5_Mne - CS5_Mce	-.333	.985	.284	-.959	.292	-1.173	11	.266
Pair 6	CS6_Mne - CS6_Mce	.167	1.642	.474	-.877	1.210	.352	11	.732
Pair 7	CS7_Mne - CS7_Mce	-.583	1.311	.379	-1.417	.250	-1.541	11	.152
<b>Pair 8</b>	<b>CS8_Mne - CS8_Mce</b>	<b>-.833</b>	<b>1.193</b>	<b>.345</b>	<b>-1.592</b>	<b>-.075</b>	<b>-2.419</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>.034</b>
Pair 9	CS9_Mne - CS9_Mce	-.417	.793	.229	-.920	.087	-1.820	11	.096
Pair 10	CS10_Mne - CS10_Mce	-.417	2.466	.712	-1.984	1.150	-.585	11	.570
Pair 11	CS11_Mne - CS11_Mce	.000	2.796	.807	-1.777	1.777	.000	11	1.000

### 3. Compare feedback by independent variables

#### 3.1 Compare non-changeable with changeable prototypes: Mnn&Mne vs Mcn&Mce (Paired Samples Tests)

##### 3.1.1 Exploration Session

		Paired Differences								
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference		t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	
					Lower	Upper				
Pair 1	ES1_Mnn&Mne - ES1_Mcn&Mce	.042	1.042	.213	-.398	.482	.196	23	.846	
Pair 2	ES2_Mnn&Mne - ES2_Mcn&Mce	.083	.974	.199	-.328	.495	.419	23	.679	
Pair 3	ES3_Mnn&Mne - ES3_Mcn&Mce	-.292	1.517	.310	-.932	.349	-.942	23	.356	
Pair 4	ES4_Mnn&Mne - ES4_Mcn&Mce	.250	1.391	.284	-.337	.837	.881	23	.388	
Pair 5	ES5_Mnn&Mne - ES5_Mcn&Mce	.042	1.233	.252	-.479	.562	.166	23	.870	
Pair 6	ES6_Mnn&Mne - ES6_Mcn&Mce	-.042	1.301	.266	-.591	.508	-.157	23	.877	
Pair 7	ES7_Mnn&Mne - ES7_Mcn&Mce	-.083	1.613	.329	-.764	.598	-.253	23	.802	
Pair 8	ES8_Mnn&Mne - ES8_Mcn&Mce	.375	1.861	.380	-.411	1.161	.987	23	.334	
Pair 9	ES9_Mnn&Mne - ES9_Mcn&Mce	-.083	.974	.199	-.495	.328	-.419	23	.679	
Pair 10	ES10_Mnn&Mne - ES10_Mcn&Mce	-.083	.584	.119	-.330	.163	-.700	23	.491	

##### 3.1.2 Creation Session

		Paired Differences								
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference		t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	
					Lower	Upper				
Pair 1	CS1_Mnn&Mne - CS1_Mcn&Mce	-.042	1.334	.272	-.605	.522	-.153	23	.880	
Pair 2	CS2_Mnn&Mne - CS2_Mcn&Mce	-.417	1.767	.361	-1.163	.330	-1.155	23	.260	
Pair 3	CS3_Mnn&Mne - CS3_Mcn&Mce	.125	1.872	.382	-.666	.916	.327	23	.747	
Pair 4	CS4_Mnn&Mne - CS4_Mcn&Mce	-.333	1.711	.349	-1.056	.389	-.954	23	.350	
<b>Pair 5</b>	<b>CS5_Mnn&amp;Mne - CS5_Mcn&amp;Mce</b>	<b>-.583</b>	<b>1.283</b>	<b>.262</b>	<b>-1.125</b>	<b>-.042</b>	<b>-2.228</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>.036</b>	
Pair 6	CS6_Mnn&Mne - CS6_Mcn&Mce	.167	1.551	.317	-.488	.822	.526	23	.604	
Pair 7	CS7_Mnn&Mne - CS7_Mcn&Mce	-.083	1.742	.356	-.819	.652	-.234	23	.817	
Pair 8	CS8_Mnn&Mne - CS8_Mcn&Mce	-.542	1.719	.351	-1.268	.184	-1.544	23	.136	

Pair 9	CS9_ Mnn&Mne - CS9_ Mcn&Mce	-.417	.776	.158	-.744	-.089	-2.632	23	.015
Pair 10	CS10_ Mnn&Mne - CS10_ Mcn&Mce	-.458	2.206	.450	-1.390	.473	-1.018	23	.319
Pair 11	CS11_ Mnn&Mne - CS11_ Mcn&Mce	.083	2.603	.531	-1.016	1.182	.157	23	.877

### 3.2 Compare non-editable with editable prototypes: Mnn&Mcn vs Mne&Mce (Independent Samples Test)

#### 3.2.1 Explore Session

Mnn&Mcn vs Mne&Mce		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means						
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference	Std. Error Difference	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference	
									Lower	Upper
ES1	Equal variances assumed							.271	-.671	.421
	Equal variances not assumed			-.461	40.237	.647	-.125	.271	-.673	.423
ES2	Equal variances assumed	16.703	.000	-1.648	46	.106	-.583	.354	-1.296	.129
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.648	35.119	.108	-.583	.354	-1.302	.135
ES3	Equal variances assumed	1.924	.172	-1.342	46	.186	-.542	.404	-1.354	.271
	Equal variances not assumed			-1.342	43.110	.187	-.542	.404	-1.356	.272
ES4	Equal variances assumed	.193	.663	.239	46	.812	.083	.348	-.618	.784
	Equal variances not assumed			.239	44.790	.812	.083	.348	-.618	.785
ES5	Equal variances assumed	.000	.987	.577	46	.567	.208	.361	-.518	.935
	Equal variances not assumed			.577	45.753	.567	.208	.361	-.519	.935
ES6	Equal variances assumed	3.082	.086	.797	46	.430	.292	.366	-.445	1.028
	Equal variances not assumed			.797	43.766	.430	.292	.366	-.446	1.029
ES7	Equal variances assumed	.003	.956	.411	46	.683	.167	.406	-.650	.984
	Equal variances not assumed			.411	45.994	.683	.167	.406	-.650	.984
ES8	Equal variances assumed	.464	.499	.092	46	.927	.042	.453	-.871	.954
	Equal variances not assumed			.092	45.452	.927	.042	.453	-.871	.955
ES9	Equal variances assumed	.093	.761	1.138	46	.261	.333	.293	-.256	.923
	Equal variances not assumed			1.138	44.922	.261	.333	.293	-.256	.923
ES10	Equal variances assumed	.263	.610	.364	46	.717	.083	.229	-.377	.544
	Equal variances not assumed			.364	45.510	.717	.083	.229	-.378	.544

#### 3.2.2 Create Session

Mnn&Mcn vs Mne&Mce		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means						
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference	Std. Error Difference	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference	
									Lower	Upper
CS1	Equal variances assumed	.517	.476	-.129	46	.898	-.042	.324	-.694	.617
	Equal variances not assumed			-.129	43.890	.898	-.042	.324	-.695	.617
CS2	Equal variances assumed	.480	.492	-.805	46	.425	-.333	.414	-1.167	.500
	Equal variances not assumed			-.805	44.822	.425	-.333	.414	-1.167	.500
CS3	Equal variances assumed	3.102	.085	-.084	46	.934	-.042	.498	-1.044	.964
	Equal variances not assumed			-.084	41.146	.934	-.042	.498	-1.048	.964

CS4	Equal variances assumed	.840	.364	.800	46	.428	.333	.417	-.506	1.172
	Equal variances not assumed			.800	45.505	.428	.333	.417	-.506	1.173
CS5	Equal variances assumed	3.897	.054	-.214	46	.832	-.083	.390	-.868	.707
	Equal variances not assumed			-.214	38.894	.832	-.083	.390	-.872	.709
CS6	Equal variances assumed	1.968	.167	-.655	46	.516	-.250	.382	-1.019	.519
	Equal variances not assumed			-.655	39.892	.516	-.250	.382	-1.022	.522
CS7	Equal variances assumed	.073	.789	.334	46	.740	.167	.499	-.838	1.172
	Equal variances not assumed			.334	45.987	.740	.167	.499	-.838	1.172
CS8	Equal variances assumed	1.004	.322	.532	46	.598	.208	.392	-.581	.997
	Equal variances not assumed			.532	44.197	.598	.208	.392	-.581	.998
CS9	Equal variances assumed	.102	.750	1.901	46	.064	.667	.351	-.039	1.373
	Equal variances not assumed			1.901	44.125	.064	.667	.351	-.040	1.374
CS10	Equal variances assumed	.903	.347	1.323	46	.192	.625	.472	-.326	1.576
	Equal variances not assumed			1.323	45.402	.192	.625	.472	-.326	1.576
CS11	Equal variances assumed	.491	.487	1.022	46	.312	.500	.489	-.484	1.484
	Equal variances not assumed			1.022	44.528	.312	.500	.489	-.485	1.485

### B.3 Thematic Analysis

Code System	#
Code System	680
More expressive sound	0
Need more abstract music notes	1
Consider sounds more when knowledge grow	1
Need choices on music	1
Sound interact with each other	1
Need audio feedback	3
Inspiration source	0
Serendipity-create strategy	3
Rely on listen	6
Use timing to introduce sound	2
Imitate musician	1
Less possibilities support concentration	4
Creation of interaction	9
Pause because can't go back	1
Use smaller music notes to create	1
Visual helps to explore sounds	2
Rely on visual	3
Visual guide music creation	6
Creativity grows with understandbility	1
Constraint encourages creativity	2
More options leads to creativity	1
Records trigger new ideas	5
Unsure about what to do	1
Explore	0
Enjoy explore sounds	1
Sound exploration	2
Music ideas emerges from random exploration	6
Creative process-random	2
Creative process - explorative	3
Exploration involves trial and error	1
Explorative process	10
Explore music ideas	4
Compose	0
Used timeline more in composition	1
Creative process is trial and error	1
Creative proces is iterative	2
Bottoms up process - from random explore to compose	3
Top down process - with structure in mind and fill in music ide	2
Concept of creating music	4
Shift strategy	4
Different creation strategies between versions	2
Compose is more creative than play live	3
Compose mode involves relisten	1
Need relisten to create	2
Build up a song	2
Concept of composition	6
prefer compose mode	6
Composing is not in hurry	2
Improvise	0
Can't make mistake with non-changeable playing point	1
Experimenting	5
Creative process - looping	2
Creative process-playing live	1
Playing live	0
Playing live is more simple to create	1
Playing live need to think with sound playing	1
Playing live more intuitive	2
Playing live is easier because it's responsive	2
Playing live is easier to learn	2
Playing live in the beginning	2
Playing live allows more concentration	2
Play live is experimental	1
Better result from playing live	2
Reuse records as an efficient approach for play live	1

	Less worry about mistake when playing live	2
	Non-change play point force ability grow	1
	Less pressure when play live	1
	Playing live force plan music	1
	Enjoy playing live	13
	Playing live test ability	2
	Playing live need to be quick	2
	Timing matter more when playing live	1
	Playing live when confident	1
	Playing live need less previous information	1
	Play live is more controlable as it's responsive	1
	Playing live for novice is difficult to output good quality	3
	Have less confidence when play live	1
	Experiencing with different sounds when play live	1
	Playing live is more accurate	1
	Not used to live perform	2
	Use more future timeline	1
	Concept of playing live	3
	Prefer playing live	1
	Plan ahead and play live is very different way of playing	1
	Concept of improvise	1
Records		0
	Records help learn sounds	3
	Records remind the sound	3
	Records helps to create	5
	Records allow easy recreate previous ideas	1
	Reuse records	8
	Reuse ideas support exploration	1
	Reuse ideas support efficiency	3
	Relisten result	2
	Check what was done	4
	Relisten as an approach to create	3
	Records support learn from mistake	1
	Relisten as an approach to correct mistake	2
	Relisten records to double check quality	6
	Relisten as an approach to evaluate previous creation	2
	Relisten is very important for learn and create	9
	Relisten as an approach to learn combination	1
Plan ahead		1
	Double edge sword - plan ahead	1
	Plan ahead saves time	1
	Plan ahead is easier than manul operation	1
	Plan ahead helps playing live	1
	Plan ahead is easier	4
	Plan ahead gives time to plan and adjust	1
	Plan ahead helps to create	3
	Plan ahead allows more creativity	2
	Enjoy planning ahead	4
	Rely on visual when plan ahead	1
	Less pressure when plan ahead	2
	Plan ahead helps to compose	1
	Plan ahead triggers imagination	1
	Use more plan ahead in second play	2
	Can't work on plan ahead	2
	Need auto synchronisation for planning ahead	2
	Need to secure timing when plan ahead	4
	Creating in the future is not enough time	2
	Not sure what's going to happen in future timeline	4
Timeline		0
	Interesting sounds don't make real music	1
Visual		0
	Timeline allows to approach music visually	2
	Need visual support for timing	1
	Need visual to indicate sound length	2
	Need visual to help sync sounds	1
	Visual support recognise sound	3

	Visual remind interaction	5
	Visual indication support edit	2
	Visual is necessary only when edit	1
	Visual as a reference point	2
	Conflict between current and future	0
	Changeable playing point helps to orient through timeline	1
	Timeline provide control	1
	Timeline helps to implement	2
	Timeline as distributed cognition	3
	Indications of what is going on helps to compose	1
	Timeline indicate the timing	2
	Timeline indicate sound length	3
	Timeline helps to dintinguish sound	1
	Timeline remind the sound	4
	Timeline helps to anticipate	4
	Timeline allows more concentration	2
	Timeline helps to create	4
	Timeline indicate what's going on	11
	Timeline helps to plan	9
	Timeline helps to structure ideas	6
	Timeline helps to remember	1
	Timeline-previous support evaluate	4
	Timeline support to interact with music through structure	1
	Timeline-previous helps to explore	2
	Timeline helps understand sound combinations	2
	Highlight help to learn to play	2
	Timeline helps to learn how sounds play together	1
	Future timeline helps to explore	4
	Skill set	0
	Need more time to learn	1
	Lack of skill with instrument	1
	Different skill sets for different playing mode	1
	Plan ahead rely on cognitive skill rather than physical skill	2
	Play live need more skill	2
	Cognitive skill for composing, physical skill for play live	1
	Creative Process	17
	Motivation	0
	Used to play live	1
	Task affect the choice of versions	1
	Enjoy exploring sound without task	1
	Edit	0
	Exploring sound combination by editing	1
	Edit support to explore	1
	Edit support to play live	1
	Edit helps to ensure right timing	1
	Need for edit, delete	9
	Correct mistake	2
	Edit provide flexibility	2
	Didin't use edit	3
	Edit support more music combinations and possibilities	1
	It cause time to go back to edit	2
	Difficulty to edit	1
	Playing Point	0
	Music making is easier with changeable play point & plan ahead	1
	Non-changeable playing point is less confusing	1
	Non-changeable playing point better than it seems	1
	Non-changeable playing point have more limits but get more idea	1
	Changeable playing point is easier to use	1
	Changeable playing point allows mix sound better	2
	Play back support create	1
	Non-changeable playing point is less control	3
	Changeable playing point doesn't matter so much	1
	Changeable playing point provide more choice	4
	Changeable playing point allows quick interaction	3
	Changeable playing point support more exploration	3
	Changeable playing point reduce rely on visual	1

	Changeable playing point reduce stress	1
	Change playing point is most important for creativity	2
	Change playing point is reasonable, but it create difficulty	1
	Change playing point leads to deeper music exploration	2
Playing mode		0
	Simple version get simpler interaction	1
	Different interaction modes between versions	10
	Simple version is more straight forward	1
Sound design		19
	Learn sound	1
	More music genres	1
	Sound design - smooth transition	1
Novice limitation		0
	Frustration	2
	Barriers-confusion	1
	Barriers-clumsy	2
	Barriers-memory on previous interaction	3
	Barriers-mapping	11
	Need tolerance/support for mistake	4
	Feel secure with stable timeline	1
	Barriers-timing	5
	Because I'm not a musician	7
	Barriers-memory	17
	Lack of confidence	3
	Don't want risk	2
	Need for safty	1
	Need time to think	1
	Afraid of mistake	1
	Can't think at the same time while mucis is playing	4
Benefit		0
	Learn how music is	1
	Find it's not hard	1
	Learn timing	4
	Learn concept of making music - collage	4
	Learn making music could be fun	2
	Lean making music is easy	1
	Learn what sounds compliment each other	3
Good Experience		3
	Like the shape of the box	1
	Lost track of time	1
	Playing with music provide appreciation	1
	Surprised with the experience	7
	Appreciate the results	3
	Exciting on editing	1
	Enjoy explorative result	3
	Exciting on the result	9
	Exciting on music ideas	5
Quality of output		0
	Dissatisfied with result because of unsure	1
	Support correctness	1
	Auto correcting or not	1
	To sync samples easily	2
	Enjoy auto-synchronisation	1
	Perfect previous idea	1
	Important to be able to perfect ideas	2
	Curious about the sound results	0
	Short/long samples secure quality	1
	Care about the music quality	5
	Pressure with messy result	1
Starting base		1
Readiness time		16
Interaction		0
	Pause cause discontinuty	1
	Precise control over timing	1
	Control over short samples	1
	Need more control over sound	4



Control support music creation	1
Interaction is easy	9
Constraints leads to creation of interaction	2
Adapt to system	2
Focus on timing when used to system	1
Gain confidence with more understanding	2
Getting more focused	1
Ability grow	2
Understanding shifting	2
Satisfaction grow	2
Knowledge grow	10





















Benefit\Learn timing	when I realise I was doing, I was using like musical notes, so I would like listen to the sound and it's always eight keys with music, I was using that to know when to introduce the new sound in the correct position.
Use timing to introduce sound	when I realise I was doing, I was using like musical notes, so I would like listen to the sound and it's always eight keys with music, I was using that to know when to introduce the new sound in the correct position.
Records\Reuse records	when I want to play the second sound, I just move the red line to this part, and then I just play it by pushing this black button.
Readiness time	When I was actually playing it, I didn't feel like I have enough time. It was like, oh, no. I haven't got enough layed out in the future as it is.
Good Experience\Exciting on the result	when it sounds good. Then I'm happy. I'm like yeah, this is good.
Timeline\Timeline indicate what's going on	when the sounds coming on, and which one it is as well. Yeah, by the colors and things.
Good Experience\Enjoy explorative result	When you find a bit that you like. It's like, oh, I think I like this one.
Records\Records help learn sounds	Whereas like, if a piano to record what and when you pressed the keys, you know, that would be more useful maybe, than a regular piano where you just have to either know, or learn. And, you know, I think this was doing that sort of bit, cause I can go back and I can see them.
Timeline\Visual guide music creation	whereas when I'm composing I can say oh, look this distance between this sound and this one is the same, you know. Because I can see on the graph
Playing Point\Non-changeable playing point better than it seems	which I thought it would be really limiting, but it actually didn't make as much difference as I thought it would
Need more abstract music notes	would probably approach that now if this gonna be some notes. So it's like I would try and play this whereas this is like I got a set of sounds, so you can not do really explore it, to see what it can do for you.
Sound design\More music genres	yeah you can have like different genres, cause you have like four buttons per different beat, you could have like different genres, you could have a jazz version, different jazz instruments, or you could have different drum kit, you can have drum kit version. Different kinds of drums, it's like 5 different drums that you can, that would be a good idea. Or you can have like three for all, you can have like drums here, jazz here, simple other stuff. So, it's like really... You can mix stuff around.
Quality\Important to be able to perfect ideas	Yeah, cause like it's for me personally, it's more important that you can fix everything, and kind of get everything to match. And get everything perfect. And you can't do that unless you can go back. So you can do it over and over and over and over, you can make it perfect, more perfect.
Novice limitation\Barriers-timing	Yeah, if I only want to play a sound for a certain time. For some reason, I had difficult time to ending it, at certain time.
Sound design	Yeah, or like a drone, or like a base or something. And then you could have like the shorter ones in little burst over the top. So, yeah I was using them differently.
Records\Relisten result\Check what was done\Relisten as an approach to correct mistake	Yeah, so you can hear what you did before and see what needs to be changed.
Records\Relisten result\Check what was done	Yeah, so you can hear what you did before and see what needs to be changed.
Benefit\Learn concept of making music - collage	Yeah. I know how the editor, the music editor work now. Kind of the basic concept of they did. Because for example, you provide CD, the singer, or the music, you need a long long way to process it. And basically I know that some of it are using the similar thing. Like they create background, the base, the drum, or the pinao, and they add stuff more and more together, so basically I like the concept of that
Playing mode\Different interaction modes between versions	Yeah. Purely because on this one, I was kind of trying to do more. On the first one I was just kind of improvisation, and just kind of throwing stuff in.
Playing mode\Different creation strategies between versions	Yeah. Purely because on this one, I was kind of trying to do more. On the first one I was just kind of improvisation, and just kind of throwing stuff in.
Readiness time	Yes, because I think, oh yeah, I have to do this right in one go, you know. So I want to sometimes think a bit, oh yeah, now. I was trying to figure out which sound was which one.
Concepts\Composing is not in hurry	you are not so much in a hurry in a way, because you kind of build up things
Records\Reuse records\Reuse ideas support exploration	You can more quick try stuff out.
Timeline\Visual remind interaction	you can relisten to it, but also, you can sort of see what you did a bit more.
Records\Relisten result\Relisten is very important for learn and create	you can sort of see what you did a bit more. Whereas like, if a piano to record what and when you pressed the keys, you know, that would be more useful maybe, than a regular piano where you just have to either know, or learn.
Novice limitation\Don't want risk	You can't go back, so I don't want to risk. Because I don't know when it comes here how it would be.
Process\Buttons up process - from random explore to compose	you could kind of hear, oh I gonna put a bit in here, and you could kind of, I can see how with practice you could really layer up things, you'd be able to see it.
Interaction\Interaction is easy	you don't need to look at it you can just press it, so you can really quickly easy to use.
Creativity\More options leads to creativity	you don't want to be reduced to what you could do, because then it doesn't allow you to be as creative as you want. So with more options, and more choices you can be as creative as you want.
Timeline\Visual remind interaction	you figure out how to start something together, and stop something together? P: yeah, using the timeline, yeah.
Timeline\Timeline as distributed cognition	You got, you can sort of like, visually see where you are in the, you don't need to kind of keep that information in your head. It's like out there, so you can you know
Benefit\Learn timing	You have to figure out what's the best point, or which sample to use, or when to stop it.
Benefit\Learn what sounds compliment each other	You have to figure out what's the best point, or which sample to use, or when to stop it.
Interaction\Interaction is easy	you just choose buttons to create music, it's quite easy.
Benefit\Learn concept of making music - collage	You know you must found a key, a basic melody, and you can add different factors alligned, the different elements.
Novice limitation\Because I'm not a musician	you know, like I said I'm not a musician
Interaction\Creation of interaction	You would be able to do it, but you just have to do it far enough in the future, whereas here, so there still has a way to do it live, like you can edit, so that the four would start at the same time. You could do it in the other one, but you'll fight against the clock.
Adapt to system	You would be able to do it, but you just have to do it far enough in the future, whereas here, so there still has a way to do it live, like you can edit, so that the four would start at the same time. You could do it in the other one, but you'll fight against the clock.
Plan ahead\Can't work on plan ahead\Creating in the future is not enough time	You would be able to do it, but you just have to do it far enough in the future, whereas here, so there still has a way to do it live, like you can edit, so that the four would start at the same time. You could do it in the other one, but you'll fight against the clock.
Plan ahead\Plan ahead is easier	you'll have to sort of switch between things manually as it happens, rather than queueing it up as you could do here.
Plan ahead\Plan ahead is easier than manul operation	you'll have to sort of switch between things manually as it happens, rather than queueing it up as you could do here.

## B.4 Close Frequent Sequential Patterns







Mec-Exploration

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
ssssssssss	fpcpfp	sssss	safonrdf	ofpfppf	ssssssssss	sasasasa	ssssssss	saosaosaosapfsafpf		sssssss	
pfpfppfppf	pfpcp	ossss	ssafond	fpfpfpf	asasasasasa	osososo	assssss	saosaosaosacsssssss		fpfpfp	
fpfpfpfpfp	sasos	sssfp	ndrpncr	fpfsa	sasasasasasa	sososos	ssssa	aosaosaosaosimimim		pfpfpf	
aosaoaoaoao			pncrnr	safpf	fpfpfp	sasss	sssass	osaosaosaosifpofp		popfpf	
osaoaoaoao			safop	sofpf	sosos	sssoss	sssass	osaosasaos		sasas	
saooaoaoao			afopn		ososo	sossss	sssas	pfpfppfpf		fpfss	
aoaoaoaoao			pncrf		opsaf	sssss	sssos	ssaosaos		ofpfp	
saosaoaoao			fpncr		psafo	fpfpfp	sosss	sosaosa		fpfpo	
aoosaoaoao						ssasa	sosss	osasa		pfopf	
oasaoaoao						ssso	ossss	saosos		pfps	
aoaosaoao						ssass	mmmss	smsmsm			
oaoasaoao							sosos	saoss			
aoasaoaoos								ossao			
oasaoaoosa								sasos			
aosaoaoosao								asosa			
osaoaoosao											
saooaosaoao											
oaoaoaoao											
oaoaoaoaop											
oaoaosaoa											
opfpfpfp											
aoaoaos											
aopfpfp											
apfpf											
aosaos											
sssaoa											
ssaoa											
fopfp											
fpfpo											
popop											
oaoss											

Mec-Creativity

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
ssssssss	aoaoaoaoasasas	safosss	ssssssssss	sasofpf	sssssss		fosfaf	saosaosaosafafafaf		sssssss	
fpfpfaf	oaoaoaoaosasos	ssssa	safopssafo	pfpfppf	pfpmfp		pfpof	aosaosaosaossssss		sssfpf	
pfpfp	fpfpfpfp	ofpss	afospafo	ssasas	fpfpfp		sfaf	osaosaosaosifafafo		sofpf	
safop	pfpfpfps	fssss	ssafopss	sasaso	pfpfpf		fosaf	osaosaosaosifafop		fsafs	
afopf	ssssssss	sssaf	ssafondr	sasos	safop		osfof	sosaosaosa pfpfp		afsss	
fpfpf	fopfpf	sssss	psafops	sssas	sfpaf			osasosa afopf		fssss	
pfpaf	pfpfo	ssso	fopssss	sssss	fpafp			sasosao ssssp			
fpafp	pfopf	ofsss	sssafo	sssss	fpifp			asaosa			
fafop	sass		ssssss		fopfp			ososos			
			sssafon		fpfps			sassa			
			fofop		fofaf			ssaos			
			ncrss		afpop			pfppf			
					fpfpa						
					pfpsf						
					fpsfp						
					mfpfp						
					afopf						



## Appendix C

# Study III Material

### C.1 Questionnaire





# Final questionnaire

Here are some more questions.

**12. During the playing process, how important is the graphical score for you?**

*Mark only one oval.*

- Very important
- Moderately important
- Neutral
- Slightly important
- Not at all important

**13. When was graphical score most important to you?**

*Tick all that apply.*

- All the time
- Once I get the brief
- During learning process
- During music idea generation
- When I don't know what to do
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**14. How did the graphical score help you?**

*Tick all that apply.*

- Activate related musical ideas in memory
- Give examples to follow
- Provide ideas on sample combinations
- Provide inspirations on music structure
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**15. Please choose the which interface you feel the following statements are most appropriate to:**

*Mark only one oval per row.*

	Prototype 1	Prototype 2
I enjoyed my self most	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I explored more ideas for the music I made	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I felt I was more expressive	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
The interface was frustrating	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I felt more creative	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
I felt more satisfied with the result	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
The graphical score helped me to get more inspirations	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

---

## C.2 Statistical Test Results

	Gstraight	Gabstract
Q1	.040, Not Informed > Informed	.737, Not Informed > Informed
Q2	.888, Not Informed < Informed	.142, Not Informed > Informed
Q3	<b>.003, Not Informed &gt; Informed</b>	.529, Not Informed > Informed
Q4	<b>.014, Not Informed &gt; Informed</b>	<b>.027, Not Informed &gt; Informed</b>
Q5	.365, Not Informed < Informed	.341, Not Informed > Informed
Q6	.775, Not Informed > Informed	.169, Not Informed > Informed
Q7	.896, Not Informed > Informed	.547, Not Informed > Informed
Q8	.453, Not Informed < Informed	.803, Not Informed > Informed
Q9	.272, Not Informed > Informed	.083, Not Informed > Informed
Q10	.663, Not Informed > Informed	.320, Not Informed > Informed
Q11	.359, Not Informed > Informed	.107, Not Informed > Informed

Table C.1: Statistical test results of group comparison: compare feedback from group not informed with design concept and feedback from group informed with design concept

	Combined Group	Not Informed	Informed
Q1	.054, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	<b>.021</b> , $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	1.000, $G_{\text{straight}} = G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q2	1.000, $G_{\text{straight}} = G_{\text{abstract}}$	.166, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.082, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q3	.121, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.884, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$	<b>.034</b> , $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q4	<b>.014</b> , $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.169, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	<b>.046</b> , $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q5	.817, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$	.067, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.241, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q6	.510, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$	.881, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.354, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q7	.700, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$	1.000, $G_{\text{straight}} = G_{\text{abstract}}$	.536, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q8	.704, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.241, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.339, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q9	.477, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$	.809, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.210, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q10	.398, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.137, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.878, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$
Q11	.901, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.463, $G_{\text{straight}} < G_{\text{abstract}}$	.782, $G_{\text{straight}} > G_{\text{abstract}}$

Table C.2: Statistical test results of graphical score comparison: compare feedback on  $G_{\text{straight}}$  and  $G_{\text{abstract}}$  from different groups

## Study III: Statistical Test Results for Questionnaire Feedback

Note: 1. The highlighted texts are the significant test results.

2. For detail on Q1-Q11 please refer to Table 7.2 and Table 7.3.

### General feedback stats for the group playing without design information

		Mean	N	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
Pair 1	Q1Gstratight	4.25	12	1.712	.494
	Q1Gabstract	5.67	12	1.435	.414
Pair 2	Q2Gstratight	4.25	12	1.658	.479
	Q2Gstratight	4.75	12	1.485	.429
Pair 3	Q3Gstratight	5.25	12	.965	.279
	Q3Gabstract	5.17	12	1.642	.474
Pair 4	Q4Gstratight	4.83	12	1.467	.423
	Q4Gabstract	5.58	12	1.165	.336
Pair 5	Q5Gstratight	3.50	12	1.624	.469
	Q5Gabstract	4.08	12	1.730	.499
Pair 6	Q6Gstratight	4.25	12	2.261	.653
	Q6Gabstract	4.33	12	1.826	.527
Pair 7	Q7Gstratight	5.75	12	1.815	.524
	Q7Gabstract	5.75	12	.965	.279
Pair 8	Q8Gstratight	3.75	12	1.865	.538
	Q8Gabstract	4.17	12	1.697	.490
Pair 9	Q9Gstratight	4.17	12	2.167	.626
	Q9Gabstract	4.25	12	1.815	.524
Pair 10	Q10Gstratight	5.08	12	1.832	.529
	Q10Gabstract	5.50	12	1.508	.435
Pair 11	Q11Gstratight	4.92	12	1.975	.570
	Q11Gabstract	5.17	12	1.642	.474

### General feedback stats for the group playing with design information

		Mean	N	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
Pair 1	Q1Gstratight	5.50	12	1.000	.289
	Q1Gabstract	5.50	12	.905	.261
Pair 2	Q2Gstratight	4.33	12	1.155	.333
	Q2Gstratight	3.83	12	1.467	.423
Pair 3	Q3Gstratight	3.25	12	1.865	.538
	Q3Gabstract	4.75	12	1.545	.446
Pair 4	Q4Gstratight	3.25	12	1.422	.411
	Q4Gabstract	4.42	12	1.240	.358
Pair 5	Q5Gstratight	4.17	12	1.899	.548
	Q5Gabstract	3.42	12	1.621	.468
Pair 6	Q6Gstratight	4.00	12	1.954	.564

	Q6Gabstract	3.33	12	1.614	.466
Pair 7	Q7Gstratight	5.67	12	1.231	.355
	Q7Gabstract	5.42	12	1.621	.468
Pair 8	Q8Gstratight	4.25	12	1.288	.372
	Q8Gabstract	4.00	12	1.537	.444
Pair 9	Q9Gstratight	3.33	12	1.371	.396
	Q9Gabstract	2.92	12	1.782	.514
Pair 10	Q10Gstratight	4.75	12	1.865	.538
	Q10Gabstract	4.83	12	1.697	.490
Pair 11	Q11Gstratight	4.17	12	1.946	.562
	Q11Gabstract	4.00	12	1.758	.508

## 1. Creativity Comparison (Paired Samples Test) : Compare the feedback of Q0 and Q11 with different versions of graphical score

		Paired Differences				t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference Lower Upper				
Pair 1	Q0 - Gstratight Q11	-1.250	2.625	.536	-2.358	-.142	-2.333	23	.029
Pair 2	Q0 - Gabstract Q11	-1.292	2.136	.436	-2.194	-.390	-2.962	23	.007
Pair 3	Gstratight Q11 - Gabstract Q11	-.042	1.628	.332	-.729	.646	-.125	23	.901

## 2. Group Comparison (Independent Samples Test): compare the feedback of the group playing with and the group playing without design information.

### 2.1 Gstraight

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
Q1	Equal variances assumed	4.146	.054	-2.184	22	.040	-1.250
	Equal variances not assumed			-2.184	17.722	.043	-1.250
Q2	Equal variances assumed	.871	.361	-.143	22	.888	-.083
	Equal variances not assumed			-.143	19.636	.888	-.083
Q3	Equal variances assumed	7.593	.012	3.299	22	.003	2.000
	Equal variances not assumed			3.299	16.500	.004	2.000
Q4	Equal variances assumed	.111	.742	2.685	22	.014	1.583
	Equal variances not assumed			2.685	21.979	.014	1.583
Q5	Equal variances assumed	.356	.557	-.924	22	.365	-.667
	Equal variances not assumed			-.924	21.482	.366	-.667
Q6	Equal variances assumed	.844	.368	.290	22	.775	.250
	Equal variances not assumed			.290	21.547	.775	.250
Q7	Equal variances assumed	.956	.339	.132	22	.896	.083
	Equal variances not assumed			.132	19.350	.897	.083
Q8	Equal variances assumed	3.116	.091	-.764	22	.453	-.500

	Equal variances not assumed			-.764	19.550	.454	-.500
Q9	Equal variances assumed	1.923	.179	1.126	22	.272	.833
	Equal variances not assumed			1.126	18.586	.275	.833
Q10	Equal variances assumed	.017	.897	.442	22	.663	.333
	Equal variances not assumed			.442	21.993	.663	.333
Q11	Equal variances assumed	.299	.590	.937	22	.359	.750
	Equal variances not assumed			.937	21.995	.359	.750

## 2.2 Gabtract

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means			
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2- tailed)	Mean Difference
Q1	Equal variances assumed	4.211	.052	.340	22	.737	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.340	18.546	.737	.167
Q2	Equal variances assumed	.503	.486	1.521	22	.142	.917
	Equal variances not assumed			1.521	21.997	.142	.917
Q3	Equal variances assumed	.105	.748	.640	22	.529	.417
	Equal variances not assumed			.640	21.918	.529	.417
Q4	Equal variances assumed	.206	.654	2.376	22	.027	1.167
	Equal variances not assumed			2.376	21.914	.027	1.167
Q5	Equal variances assumed	.140	.712	.974	22	.341	.667
	Equal variances not assumed			.974	21.908	.341	.667
Q6	Equal variances assumed	.024	.879	1.421	22	.169	1.000
	Equal variances not assumed			1.421	21.675	.169	1.000
Q7	Equal variances assumed	2.690	.115	.612	22	.547	.333
	Equal variances not assumed			.612	17.928	.548	.333
Q8	Equal variances assumed	.007	.933	.252	22	.803	.167
	Equal variances not assumed			.252	21.790	.803	.167
Q9	Equal variances assumed	.001	.973	1.816	22	.083	1.333
	Equal variances not assumed			1.816	21.992	.083	1.333
Q10	Equal variances assumed	.172	.682	1.017	22	.320	.667
	Equal variances not assumed			1.017	21.700	.320	.667
Q11	Equal variances assumed	.721	.405	1.680	22	.107	1.167
	Equal variances not assumed			1.680	21.899	.107	1.167

## 3. Graphical Score Version Comparisons: compare GS versions within groups of design information

### 3.1 Compare GS versions in general

		Paired Differences							
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference		t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
					Lower	Upper			
Pair 1	Q1 Gstratight - Q1 Gabtract	-.708	1.706	.348	-1.429	.012	-2.034	23	.054
Pair 2	Q2 Gstratight - Q2 Gabtract	.000	1.142	.233	-.482	.482	.000	23	1.000
Pair 3	Q3 Gstratight - Q3 Gabtract	-.708	2.156	.440	-1.619	.202	-1.609	23	.121



Pair 4	Q4 Gstratight – Q4 Gabstract	-.958	1.756	.359	-1.700	-.217	-2.673	23	.014
Pair 5	Q5 Gstratight – Q5 Gabstract	.083	1.742	.356	-.652	.819	.234	23	.817
Pair 6	Q6 Gstratight – Q6 Gabstract	.292	2.136	.436	-.610	1.194	.669	23	.510
Pair 7	Q7 Gstratight – Q7 Gabstract	.125	1.569	.320	-.538	.788	.390	23	.700
Pair 8	Q8 Gstratight – Q8 Gabstract	-.083	1.060	.216	-.531	.364	-.385	23	.704
Pair 9	Q9 Gstratight – Q9 Gabstract	.167	1.129	.231	-.310	.644	.723	23	.477
Pair 10	Q10 Gstratight - Q10 Gabstract	-.250	1.422	.290	-.850	.350	-.861	23	.398
Pair 11	Q11 Gstratight - Q11 Gabstract	-.042	1.628	.332	-.729	.646	-.125	23	.901

### 3.2 Compare GS in the group not Informed design concept

		Paired Differences					t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference				
					Lower	Upper			
Pair 1	Q1 Gstratight - Q1 Gabstract	-1.417	1.832	.529	-2.581	-.253	-2.679	11	.021
Pair 2	Q2 Gstratight – Q2 Gabstract	-.500	1.168	.337	-1.242	.242	-1.483	11	.166
Pair 3	Q3 Gstratight – Q3 Gabstract	.083	1.929	.557	-1.142	1.309	.150	11	.884
Pair 4	Q4 Gstratight – Q4 Gabstract	-.750	1.765	.509	-1.871	.371	-1.472	11	.169
Pair 5	Q5 Gstratight – Q5 Gabstract	-.583	.996	.288	-1.216	.050	-2.028	11	.067
Pair 6	Q6 Gstratight – Q6 Gabstract	-.083	1.881	.543	-1.278	1.112	-.153	11	.881
Pair 7	Q7 Gstratight – Q7 Gabstract	.000	1.809	.522	-1.149	1.149	.000	11	1.000
Pair 8	Q8 Gstratight – Q8 Gabstract	-.417	1.165	.336	-1.157	.323	-1.239	11	.241
Pair 9	Q9 Gstratight – Q9 Gabstract	-.083	1.165	.336	-.823	.657	-.248	11	.809
Pair 10	Q10 Gstratight - Q10 Gabstract	-.417	.900	.260	-.989	.155	-1.603	11	.137
Pair 11	Q11 Gstratight - Q11 Gabstract	-.250	1.138	.329	-.973	.473	-.761	11	.463

### 3.3 Compare GS in the group informed design concept

		Paired Differences					t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
		Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference				
					Lower	Upper			
Pair 1	Q1 Gstratight - Q1 Gabstract	.000	1.279	.369	-.813	.813	.000	11	1.000
Pair 2	Q2 Gstratight – Q2 Gabstract	.500	.905	.261	-.075	1.075	1.915	11	.082
Pair 3	Q3 Gstratight – Q3 Gabstract	-1.500	2.153	.622	-2.868	-.132	-2.413	11	.034
Pair 4	Q4 Gstratight – Q4 Gabstract	-1.167	1.801	.520	-2.311	-.023	-2.244	11	.046
Pair 5	Q5 Gstratight – Q5 Gabstract	.750	2.094	.605	-.581	2.081	1.241	11	.241
Pair 6	Q6 Gstratight – Q6 Gabstract	.667	2.387	.689	-.850	2.183	.968	11	.354
Pair 7	Q7 Gstratight – Q7 Gabstract	.250	1.357	.392	-.612	1.112	.638	11	.536
Pair 8	Q8 Gstratight – Q8 Gabstract	.250	.866	.250	-.300	.800	1.000	11	.339
Pair 9	Q9 Gstratight – Q9 Gabstract	.417	1.084	.313	-.272	1.105	1.332	11	.210
Pair 10	Q10 Gstratight - Q10 Gabstract	-.083	1.832	.529	-1.247	1.081	-.158	11	.878
Pair 11	Q11 Gstratight - Q11 Gabstract	.167	2.038	.588	-1.128	1.461	.283	11	.782

### C.3 Thematic Analysis

	A	B	C	D	E
1	<b>Code System</b>				
2	Code System				
3	Intriguer		Intrigue people to understand what it was suggesting people to do, to see the result		
4			Triggers the motivation for exploring more of the box.		
5			Trigger interest to create		
6			Intrigue player to create, challenge complex music		
7			Trigger thinking (trigger player to think about GS and response to it)		
8			abstract GS triggers player's motivation for exploring more of the box.		
9	Cornerstone		Help to start with a blank head		
10			Offer guidance		
11			Important for people with no experience		
12			Offer examples on how to play chunk.		
13	Catalysis		Allow music be more individual		
14			Constraints trigger creativity		
15			Help develop own idea		
16			The idea just come naturally.		
17	Aid		Help to identify buttons		
18			Intuitive aid		
19			Remind the sound, remember,		
20			Reminders of being creative		
21			Help set a goal for music output, creative input		
22			Reminders of taking care of the piece structure		
23			Feedback on music quality, interaction, right or wrong		
24			Get less lost		
25	Inspiring		More things to find		
26			More inspiring with slash material (V3)		
27			Offer ideas		
28			Give inspiration when don't know what to do or getting repetition		
29			Combinations		
30			Pattern that can be translate to sound sequence		
31			Concept of playing		
32			Rhythmic pattern		
33			Finish music		
34			How to put a sequence, how to combine the loops, where to plug in the drums		
35			How to mix, what to use, start or stop, etc.		
36			Offer structure on how to put the sound together.		
37			Help learn		
38			Help explore		
39			Help create		
40			Help develop own idea		
41			The idea just come naturally.		
42			Enrich music style		
43			Help to create different music		
44			Offer solutions for problems		
45			Look at GS when something went wrong		
46			when player can't find position		
47			when sound is a bit in a mess		
48			Offer better sound idea when not satisfied with current result		
49			Playing live need to be quick		
50			Timing matter more when playing live		
51			Playing live when confident		
52			Playing live need less previous information		
53			Play live is more controlable as it's responsive		
54			Playing live for novice is difficult to output good quality		
55			Have less confidence when play live		
56			Experiencing with different sounds when play live		
57			Playing live is more accurate		
58			Not used to live perform		
59	Aesthetic	Beautiful			
60		More fun			
61	Loose impression		Abstract thinking		
62			The abstractness of symbols is not clear what it's trying to show		
63			Allow own interpretation, various interpretation		
64			make up interpretation		
65			Open, space for creativity		
66			No right or wrong		
			Not specific, no pre-set ideas,		

	A	B	C	D	E
67					Encourage playing by gaining confidence to player.
68					Get a loose impression or a feeling out of it when give it a glimpse.
69					With V3 player doesn't develop a one to one mapping
70					Glimpse, occasionally
71					
72		Graphic style	Graphic element	Priority sequecne	
73					The 1st is color, 2nd shape, 3rd size, 4th relationship between graphics;
74					Color give indications
75					Shape, patterns and color
76			Pick symbol		Try to see which one is look like really creative,
77					Whether the symbols look good is important
78					player are choosing based on the appearance.
79		Approach	Play strategy		Approach for v2 and V3 are different
80					Look at V2 more than V3
81					compose, take care of the whole piece with V3
82					improvisly play live with V2)
83					Follow V2, pick V3
84					Try and error, experimenting, randomness
85					
86					Add onto previous
87					On my own
88					Ignore GS
89					When have an idea in mind
90					Ignore GS when satisfied with current status
91			Quit follow		
92					Unsatisfactory result when following GS
93					No control over GS
94					Moving too fast
95					Not understand GS
96					Difficut to follow
97			Rigorous follow, copy		
98			Glimpse, occasionally		
99			Play live		
100			Play back		
101			Plan ahead		
102		Scenario	Target audience	Different GS suit for different target audience because of their features.	
103			Task	GS serve different purpose, for performing	
104			Solo or group	V3 for solo playing and V2 for group.	
105				Teach & guide, with GS; Creative tool, without GS.	
106		Challenge		Distracting from focusing on music	
107			Determine	Imply to follow	
108			Hinder creativity		
109			Directed	Feel being directed by GS.	
110			Frustration	Can't achieve what wanted to do	
111			Visibility	Too small, moving too fast	
112		Enjoyment		Enjoy the first time of creating music, surprised by the fact that himself can create/ improvise.	
113				Enjoyed it more when have more experience	
114				Enjoy more when not follow GS;	
115				Follow GS hinder creativity	
116				Enjoy the process of making sense of GS.	
117				Enjoy GS	
118		Non-musician	Motivation	Control quality	
119			Learning curve		
120			Quality	Dissatisfied with result from GS	
121			Confidence		
122				Confidence developed through more use with prototype	
123				Surprised by the quality of the result.	
124				Confidence hindered when getting bad results	
125				I really have no experience with music, I'm not a musician.	
126				With a guarantee of music quality	
127			Ability		
128				Information Overwhelming	
129				Imagine music	
130				Multitask	
131				Fluency	
132				Fast enough	

	A	B	C	D	E
133				Sense of music	
134				Judge quality	
135				Estimate interaction	
136				Memorise sound, button	
137		SmartGS		Generated from previous play, corresponding to previous music	
138				Count down reminder	
139				Allow user control, modification as a comment, self input,	
140		Sound design		Expressiveness	
141				More sounds	
142				Allow customization on samples for more expressiveness	
143				There is not enough piano buttons to press	
144				The sound does not work as planned.restrictive,	
145			Piano and percussion		
146				Unsatisfactory piano	
147				Drum is fun to play with.	
148				Piano is more difficult to mix and combine together really nice.	
149		Stratight forward graphical score			
150			Help learn		
151				Shows you the way to do it.	
152			Intuitive		
153			Straight forward		
154			Easier to interpret, Simple		
155			Similar to timeline		
156			Comfortable		
157				Understood what's going on.	
158				Give example to follow.	
159			Give example		
160			Give more structure		
161			Enjoyment		
162			Good for beginner (V2)		
163			Logical		
164			systematic and organised		
165			Clear		
166			Prefer V2		
167			Softer		
168			More mysterious		
169			Specific		
170				instruction on what to play	
171			Poor visibility		
172				Less interesting because it's similar to timeline	
173				Limit freedom/expressiveness/creativity	
174			Oppressive		
175				Determine, Imply to follow, instruction,	
176				Unsatisfactory result	
177				Less useful information	
178				Consider only color	
179				Confusing	
180		Abstract graphical score			
181			More creative freedom		
182			Interpretation		
183				Reminder of taking care of general structure, of being creative (V3)	
184				Size to sample length, e.g. add a loop sample when seeing a big shape	
185				Size and shape to volume	
186				Position to volume	
187				Indication of timing	
188				key points, key sound butts.	
189			Make no sense, confusing		
190				Shapes confuse player when music goes in lines and dots on timeline.	
191				Hard to interpret	
192			Prefer V3		
193			Satisfactory result		
194			Visually appealing		
195				The shapes and the color made it easier to understand, identify buttons,	
196				Good for complex music, challenge (V3)	
197				Help build compele structure (V3)	
198				Faster to learn	

	A	B	C	D	E
199			More interesting to look at		
200			More relax		
201			Encouraging experimentation		
202			Experimental, more potential		
203			Bold		
204			Aggressive	Shouts people to follow, determine	
205			Easier to interpret		
206			Symbolism		
207					
208					
209					
210					
211					
212					
213					
214					
215					
216					
217					
218					
219					
220					
221					
222					
223					
224					
225					
226					
227					
228					
229					
230					
231					
232					
233					
234					
235					
236					
237					
238					
239					
240					
241					
242					
243					
244					
245					
246					
247					
248					
249					
250					
251					
252					
253					
254					
255					
256					
257					
258					
259					
260					
261					
262					
263					
264					

ID	Original Saying	Content Summary	Comments and reflection	Theme	Possible Design Suggestions
1.01	<b>Original Saying</b>				
1.02	When I don't know what to play next, I will look at it	GS helped to get ideas when don't know what to do	<b>Player look at graphical score when don't know what to play next, or when not satisfied with what has been create, or when something went wrong, to get some new inspiration.</b>	Overcome fixation (GS)	
1.03	Just only when I'm like I don't know what I'm gonna do next, I want some new inspiration, I'll check that.	Look for inspiration when don't know what to play		Look for inspiration (GS)	
1.04	When I'm not really satisfied with what I've create, I'll have a look. ...if there is something went wrong, for example I missed one point which I wanted to, it disrupted, and I can't find where it is, it's a bit in a mess. And at that point, I was thinking to look at the graphical score on the top.	Look at GS when not satisfied with result Look at GS when something went wrong.		Better quality (GS) Help solve problem (GS)	
1.05	Em, when I have something in my mind, like what kind of music I want to create, I'm not going to look at the graphic.	Having an idea in mind, not look at GS.	<b>Player not look at GS when have an idea in mind, or satisfied with current status.</b>		
1.06	But when I'm happy on what I'm doing, I'll just keep doing.				
1.07	I think the second one (V2) is more mysterious.	When satisfied with the music, not look at GS.		More difficult (V2)	
1.08	The second is not very, it didn't give me any useful ideas.	V2 is more difficult to interpret V2 do not offer useful ideas.		Less useful ideas (V2)	
1.09	So for the second one (V2), I just, considering the color, just which is corresponding to which button.	Just considering the color of V2.		Color offer indication	
1.1	But, I don't really found myself a good way to interpret it. Because it doesn't really provide a lot of useful information.	V2 is difficult to interpret and does not provide useful information.		More difficult (V2)	
1.11	Because that one you only have the line and dots. So the first reaction is the color.	V2 don't have much information as it's only line and dots. So people take color as a priority.		Less information (V2)	
1.12	And you can only look at the second one (V2) for its color. And the color is strange because sometimes it's a combination of green and red. Feels like they are not supposed to be together. It should be either these two [pointing to the red and the white], or these two [pointing to green and blue]. And when I looked at it, it's very distracting my thinking. but I found it's difficult to interpret.	V2 don't have much information as it's only line and dots. So people take color as a priority. The combination of color in V2 does not make sense. Color is distracting thinking.		Distract thinking (V2)	
1.13	Just feel if I follow the graphical, the things I get is strange. And then I gave up.	Difficult to interpret		Difficult to interpret (V2)	
1.14	Yeah, with the later one (V2). Because the red-green red-green are little dots, and I thought it wouldn't sound nice at all. And then I stopped follow.	Gave up follow the score because not satisfied with the sound result. Stop follow because don't like the GS result.	<b>Stop following the score because not satisfied with the sound result.</b>	Dissatisfaction on result from following the score (V2) Quit following score (V2)	
1.15	Because the first one (V3) is based on shapes.	V3 is based on shape	V3 is based on shapes, so player would take shape as a priority to	Shape is more priority than color (V3)	
1.17	The first one (V3), because the first one you don't really notice the color.	With V3 you don't really notice color	And with V3 player doesn't develop a one to one mapping, but get a loose impression or feeling out of it when give it a glimpse.	No rigorous mapping Loose impression (V3)	
1.18	Sometimes when you see a big shape, I'm thinking maybe add a loop sample. But it's not like a one to one mapping thing. But you might think about that.	Musical idea get from GS V3.			
1.19	Then the first one (V3) is more like a first impress, it's not really like I understand it as something. It's just a loose impression, I just saw 'oh there's a big square there I might just add another loop'.	A loose impression of V3			
1.2	Yeah, when you are thinking what to play or what to add, you won't be thinking the details. It's just you give it a glimpse and have some feeling out of it.	A loose impression, give it a glimpse and have some feeling out of it.		Glimpse	
1.21	in the beginning it went on well, I think the very first piece is kind of smooth.	Satisfied with the result with V3.	Satisfied with the result with V3.	Satisfaction (V3)	
1.22	Between these two, I think the first one (V3) is better.	Prefer V3 than V2	Prefer V3 than V2	Prefer V3	
2.01	Yeah, and the piano lacks [?], because it's not enough buttons to press.	Need more piano notes. Expressiveness.		Expressiveness	
2.02	In prototype 2 [V3] I kind of tried the piano but it didn't work as planned.	Piano is not satisfying.		Dissatisfaction on piano	
2.03	I think one has more to find the graphical score [V3], and the other one is like, it's hard to see even [V2].	V3 has more things to find, but V2 is difficult to see.		More thing to find (V3); Poor visibility (V2)	
2.04	[So in terms of the two graphical score, which one do you prefer?] This one [point to V3].	Prefer V3.		Prefer V3.	
2.05	if it's like no one know, a person doesn't know about and musical, they will maybe look at this, and understand like how to play.	GS helped non-musicians to understand how to play.		Help learn (understand how to play) (GS)	
2.06	So if it says, it just says do this, like you can do this, it gives you another option .	GS give options		Offer options (GS)	
2.07	[Why did you started to follow it?] I'm out of options. [You don't know what to play?] Yeah.	Follow the GS in the end when run out of options		Overcome fixation (GS)	
2.08	[Does that affect your playing?] Yeah, at the end of the prototype 2 [V3], definitely.	GS affect playing.			
2.09	Oh, I just don't know how to finish the music. So I just looked at it, and look at the graphical score, and when it goes high, I assume it's going more volume. And when it went low, it's less volume. When it's like a dot or something.	Look at GS for ideas to finish the music. Interpretation of GS: Map the position of GS to volume		Offer music ideas (V3) Interpretation on V3	
2.1	If it's big squares, the volume needs to be high. So when it's like a dot or something, it's need to be low.	Own interpretation about GS V3: map the size and shape of symbols to the volume of the sound.		Interpretation on V3	
2.11	Yeah, I added more loops, and more volume. So when it's low I less up the loops, maybe one or two.	Mapped to number of loops/ volumes to the position of the symbols.		Interpretation on V3	
2.12	Yeah, yeah, if it goes like this, [pointing to No. 0,1,2 of V3] it means like more volume when you, like steadily increase. Like the this. And when it goes so high, [pointing to No. 11, 12, 13 of V3] just like create it fast.	Own interpretation about GS V3: map the speed of creation of sound with the position of the symbols.		Interpretation on V3	
2.14	[Did you look at the graphical score frequently?] At the end I just follow the graphical score.	Follow the GS in the end.			
2.15	[So you think the second one [V3] definitely more inspiring?] Yeah.	V3 more inspiring.		More inspiring	
2.16	And it doesn't give any instructions. But this one [V3] did.	V3 give instructions.		Give instructions (V3)	
2.17	[How about this one [GS V2]?] I didn't even notice that one.	Didn't notice V2.		Poor visibility	
2.18	and the other one is like, it's hard to see even [V2].	It's hard to see.			
2.19	I didn't even see the graphical score [V2].	Ignored V2 GS.		Ignored V2	
2.2	Because this one [GS of V2] looks like the thing that go on the timeline, and like, I didn't even notice that because I thought they were like the loops or like that [pointing to green buttons].	V2 looks similar to timeline, so player do not notice it.	GS of V2 is too similar to the timeline, player feel less interested in the GS. And it does not give instructions.		Abstract visual has more potential to trigger user's imagination on mapping the visual parameter and sound parameter in their own way, that allows a sort of freedom and more creativity
2.21	[So you think this one looks really...] Similar. [Similar to the timeline we have, and that makes you less interested?] Yeah.	V2 looks similar to timeline, and it's not interesting.		Less interesting (V2)	
2.22	And it doesn't give any instructions.	V2 don't give instructions.		Less information (V2)	
3.01	I think that's the first time I created a bit in my life, so.	Surprised with the result.		Enjoyment	
3.02	I think it's like, there is a bit of learning curve. Cause there's like, so many different buttons that you need to like, learn.	Need to learn a lot of buttons.		Learning curve	
3.03	I mean, so I don't have any musical background at all, so like, it's kind of seeing which beats mixed on better with each other. And trying to like, pause that doesn't work and stays with those, maybe worked.	Exploring process - try and error.		Exploring process - try and error.	
3.04	[Ok. Do I understand right, so in the first one, you more like follow in the beginning] Yes. [And in the second one, you are more looking back when you are out of ideas?] Yes.	Follow V2 GS, but look at V3 GS occasionally.	<b>Player tend to adopt different strategy for different versions.</b>	Refer strategy	<b>For different task, different GS should be adopted. (Both have different features)</b>
3.05	I mean since I don't have any background. It's not really like I'm following any, like certain styles or any certain beat patterns that I know previously. It's just, whatever comes.	Non-musician usually don't have a structure in mind. Just playing whatever comes to their mind.		Randomness	
3.06	I think without the graphical score, you are just trying to see what each sound does, and how each sound, like sounds. And then with the graphical score you're maybe following a bit more, like, like I said, if you don't know what you're doing, then you look at the graphical score again, try to figure out.	Without GS support focusing on music and learn, explore. GS helps to figure out music		Indicate current status (GS)	
3.07	[So you just, you were focusing on the timeline and then when you are out of idea, you, } Yeah, pull them from the graphical score.	Look at GS to pull idea from it.		Overcome fixation (offer idea) (GS)	
3.08	I think like, the second one (V3), since you have to interpret it a bit more. Like, it's a bit more abstract, not clear what, like it's trying to show you. So like, you can kind of like, interpret what the beats are trying to, like... hard to explain it.	V3 more abstract		More abstract (V3)	
3.09	And then the second one [V3] is like different shapes or like, something, and then, I don't know, it's a bit more, like, not difficult, but like, you kind of have to like, see what you, how you identify it. Like it's not necessary like one way to identify that.	V3 is based on shapes, and sizes. More potential to interpret it. Not only one way to interpret the GS of V3		More potential for interpretation (V3)	
3.1	At the start I was looking at the score, and once I got into it a little bit, I was just on my own.	People begin to follow the GS. And then drop out after they are used to it.	GS support to start from scratch.	Cornerstone for start (GS)	This could be a design guideline for supporting start.
3.11	If like, like in the question, like at a point I didn't know what to do now, and then like, I'll look at the score again and then like, see if I got a new idea based on that.	Look back when they run out of ideas and develop some new idea based on GS		Overcome fixation (GS)	
3.12	Not as frequent, like, not very frequent, to be honest. Like every once in a while, like I didn't really know what to do and then I go to graphical score.	Look at the GS when not knowing what to do		No rigorous following (GS)	
3.13	Like, like the style, maybe the shapes or patterns. Like, looking at the graphical score, like, just looking at the colors of it, and maybe like, pulling an idea out of that.	Shapes, patterns, and color helps pulling an idea out of GS.		Shape, patterns and color	
3.14	There was like, one of the circle, like with multiple colors in it, and then, so like, for me it just gave me like an idea of like, starting with like, one beat and move to the second, like, introducing the second, introducing the third, and then like, pulling out the third, pulling out the second, and finishing it. [Right. So do you think in terms of creativity, which one support you to be more creative?] I think definitely the second one (V3).	GS offer musical ideas.		Interpretation (V3)	
3.15	[So which of them is the one you have, like the most inspiration from?] I think this one mainly [V3].	V3 support more inspirator.		More Inspiration (V3)	
3.16	I guess like, since you have to interpret it on your own, like it's, like the interpretation is up to you, so...	Being abstract and without any settled rules allow to interpret freely.		Abstract; No settled interpretation (V3)	
3.17	There isn't really like a one, like one thing that is trying to get across necessarily. So it's just, abstract. I don't know.				
3.18	Like, I wouldn't know what this is trying to like request [pointing to No. 8 in V3], like I wouldn't know, if seeing that, like, I wouldn't even know what to do. But, like, I think, like, just the fact that there is different types of shapes or, like, and obviously like, different colors to match each type of beats. That's just, like, the idea is just like come and ...	Some of the symbols are difficult to interpret and player don't know what to do. But because it has different shapes, colors, the idea just come.		Difficult to interpret some symbols (V3)	
3.19	I did not know how to interpret the dots one.	The dots in V3 is difficult to interpret			
3.2	I mean, the, I think, like, the second one (V3) is more, like, cause a bit more, like if you're following it, I guess the second one gives you a bit more creative freedom. If you are not necessary following it, then like, I think, they are like. If you are not following it, then really doesn't matter.	V3 gives more creative freedom when following the graphical score.	The context of GS is important. Different GS serves different functions.	More creative freedom (V3); Support learning (V2)	
3.21	But the first one (V2) kind of shows you the way to do it. And then the second is a bit more optive.	V2 support learning		Easy to interpret (V2)	
3.22	Like the first one (V2) is, like, try to, you can kind of see what it's trying to show you.	V2 is easy to interpret		Easy to interpret (V2)	
3.23	So for example, there is the lines and might show like the loops playing, and then individual beats which were like the beats playing.	Interpretation of V2, which is close to the original design concept.		Interpretation (V2)	
3.24	these ones (V2) were fairly straight forward. I mean, so like, be pattern and certain like, beats and then repeat the loop and then the beat again.	V2 is straight forward.		Straight forward (V2)	

4.01	I believe something like that was interesting to me. As a person to create music, you know. So this timeline would be very useful.		Timeline is helpful
4.02	For me with more experience, like for me it's like examples, how to play chunk, you know what I mean?	GS offer examples on how to play chunk.	
4.03	Like it's important for people with no experience at all. How I see it, it's like examples of how I could put chunk of music, cause when you put music, it shows like, [drawing lines with fingers] stuffs like, you know what I mean?	GS is essential for non-musicians	GS serve as example for people to put chunk of music. And it also give direct visual feedback on interaction.
4.04	So for my experience, it's much much easier to take examples and to understand the first graphical score, with the lines (V2). Because how the music write, it becomes lines and dots. So it's similar and it's easier for me to understand, and to learn from it.	Music is written in lines and dots in V2, it is similar to the timeline. So it's easier to understand and to learn from it.	Similar to timeline; easy to understand and learn. (V2)
4.05	So to interpret and to learn from, the first one was way better.	V2 is better for interpret and to learn from.	
4.06	Just the first one is easier for me to use.	V2 is easier to use.	Easier to use (V2)
4.07	No, definitely this will be easier for me to understand. And also I would like, I would feel more comfortable with the box, because ok, I produce sounds and understood what's going on. But this thing will give me example (V2).	V2 is easier to understand. Player feel more comfortable with it	Player feel more comfortable with it because two reasons: 1. understood what's going on. 2. Give example to follow.
4.08	And if I have a box like that, I would like it also to have options not just like the lights, that to recon the of these. That I can have examples of how I can create, to have my own ideas to create. Cause, I know that I didn't read it as you meant me to read.	Didn't follow exactly as designed. Did some own interpretation.	No rigours following (V2)
4.09	On the graphical line, I don't know how to call it. So here, let's say, each blue, or like each drum will have a bit difference, or the line of it will be, you know, different place,	Interpretation on V2: Map the symbol place to different drum keys	
4.1	[Ok, so if you have to choose, which one do you like?] The first one (V2).		Prefer V2.
4.11	But the second one was like, I don't know, I felt more like, free. Because it's the third time I play with the box, you understand what I mean?	V3 is more free.	Freedom (V3)
4.12	I did it only with this (V3), but again, it's just because it's the third time I played with the box, so I felt more comfortable, like.	Used plan ahead with only V3.	
4.13	I think here (V3) I was more creative but only because it's the second time I played.	Think with V3 was more creative but because it's the second time played.	Player feel V3 is more free, and felt more creative with V3.
4.14	But, because I had more experience in the second one, like I enjoyed it more.	Enjoy the playing of V3, but not sure why. Maybe because had more experience, or maybe because the design.	More creative (V3)
4.15	It's more very, like for me personally, with my problems, with the music goes in lines and dots, these shapes really confuse me.	V3 with shapes, lines and dots, which confuse people with too much information.	Confusing as too much information (V3)
4.16	So I didn't know how to, like, for a person who doesn't know music, like I said, in the beginning it's inspiration, like ideas of how I can mix and stuff like that, what to use. But it was harder to understand.	V3 offer inspirations include how to mix, what to use, start or stop, etc.	Inspiration (V3)
4.17	Ok, this is very hard for me to interpret (V3).	V3 is hard to interpret.	Hard to interpret (V3)
4.18	[And when you saw these line shapes,] I want to put longer music.	Interpretation	
4.19	So let's say this (No. 1), or this (No. 12), like this kind of thing, or even No. 3, it's like for me it looks similar.	Some symbols looks similar.	Similar symbols
4.2	So how did I interpret it, so I have the red, it's outside, so I want to start with the red, I want to combine inside the white, and plug blues.	Interpretation on V3	Interpretation on V3 is closely connected with colors. Player mapped the color with the buttons. Depending on the color position to play the button sequence.
4.21	Here (No. 12), I want to start with a red, no stop, to put green and inside to combine yellow, like the white. Or, this I couldn't interpret. But this also, I want to start with white let's say, but to stop it quickly, with the blues blues then I get to the red, or depend which side it comes. This is my principle.	Interpretation	Interpretation (V3)
4.22	It's when I had the graphical score, I started looking at the examples of what I can combine. And I tried to experiment with the sounds, cause I don't remember which button makes what sound. So I tried to experiment and see if I can combine and fits. And if I saw something that doesn't sound good for me, so I tried to stop it. But not all of them stop at one time.	Process of exploring ideas of GS	Exploration process
4.23	And I didn't change to the piano at all, but, like, I didn't think it suit. The piano, with the type of the background suit that plays.	Didn't use piano because think the sound does not suit.	Piano sound does not suit
4.24	So it's like, guided me. ... Both of them.	GS offer guidance.	Offer guidance (GS)
4.25	[Did you look at the graphical score frequently?] Yes. [So why did you look at it such frequently?] Because I don't know how to create music.	Look at GS frequently because don't know how to create music. GS give some idea.	Frequently look at; Give idea on creating music (GS)
4.26	And for the first, even when I started math, it doesn't matter, I follow an example, trying to understand the concept. Even if it takes me a day, a week, two months, when I understand I can start to do my own. But I need to see sequences, so because it's the first time I ever do it, I need sequence to guide you.	Need guidance in the beginning. GS serve as example for player to start playing.	Offer example and guidance
4.27	Just how to put a sequence, like how to combine the loops [pointing to red and white buttons on the box]. And where to plug in the drums [pointing to blue and green buttons on the box].	Example ideas get from GS.	Offer example
4.28	I think all of it. Like, it always. Like, it inspired me, I followed that. I really have no experience with music.	GS inspired non-musicians	Inspiration
4.29	Because, I don't know, maybe it's just me, because you put red, blue, like these colors [pointing to different sides of the box], so it's like 'ok, I can combine red and white, let's see what's going to happen. Let's put the green, cause we have a green, let's stop, chunk'.	Color gives indications	
4.3	Yes, for me it was the color.	Color offer most information.	Color give indications on music ideas
4.31	But I did use the colors. Let's say, it gave the ideas that I can combine, you know. Or here [No. 11 of V2], I can put a stop and between put drums.	Color offer musical ideas	
4.32	[So the dots give you like drums?] Yes. It's like a note. Like, one sound. You know, and the long lines, gave me the idea of the loops.	Interpretation of the GS.	Interpretation (V2)
4.33	Because of the graphical score. Ah, no, I also wanted to combine the sounds together. If it started with this, and it's like a bit low. So to increase it with a side beat.	Interpretation of GS: Map the sound with position.	Interpretation (Mapping) (GS)
4.34	[When you used this, did you go back?] I go forward.	Use plan ahead.	Plan ahead
4.35	[Go forward?] To plan something? Yes. Because of the graphical score. [Why?] I don't know. I just, I feel like I'm not in pace that I'm go forward to try to make it more accurate. [Right. So you look at something that's behind the timeline, that the graphical score is very long, is that something triggers you to do something in the future?] Yeah. Yeah. That's exactly what it made me want to do. Something in the future.	Use plan ahead to make more accurate and keep pace based on GS.	Plan ahead as a strategy for accuracy
4.36	Listen, it's amazing. If it's something smaller for kids, I would buy it. Like, it's really really nice. I enjoyed it.	Enjoyed playing.	Enjoyment
4.37	But the thing is only about experience. Like, if playing for a week, I would use it much more. It is important.	Need more time with the box.	More time
4.38	I can not really imagine music.	Can not imagine music.	Music imagination
5.01	You know the part of the shape is easy to understand which part of the button is. [You mean the?] Like, if you press, this is the red lines, and this one for yellow sign. The shapes and the color made it easier to identify which part it is.	Shape in V3 make it easier to understand which part of the button is.	Shape and color help on identification.
5.02	So you know, you can just follow the recommendation on the top.	View GS as recommendation and follow it.	GS as recommendation to follow
5.03	I prefer the second one (V3).	Prefer V3	Prefer V3
5.04	But for prototype 2 (V3), make it much easier. They have burned by like different shapes and sizes. Make it easy to understand that, compared to that.	Shapes and sizes in V3 help the understanding better. V3 is easier to understand.	Shape and size helped understand
5.05	But for this one (V3), the colors are the same, yeah, I follow the color, but in terms of the shape, I know what button they recommend, so try to see like, if it generate like a good sound.	Color support playing. Match to each button based on the shape	This is due to on the timeline, there is a shape for each button. Some participants used this mapping to find more concrete thing to do. People developed different mapping strategies of V3 compared to V2, this could be a evidence for abstract graphics allows more freedom!!! Could also compare result of one question on the questionnaire.
5.06	So it's like, the first by seeing what color it is. Then, I'm just like trying on different, so I'm focus on like maybe red, and see what is like, each button shape it is.	Color and shape give indications.	Color and shape give indications.
5.07	I prefer the second one [V3]. As you know, it takes faster to learning the order, like the term,	Prefer V3 as it's faster to learn	Faster to learn (V3)
5.08	I think it's much easier to understand this (V3). Because I understand, it tells what shape it is. Easy to see.	V3 easier to understand because the shape and it's easy to see.	It's easier to associate the shape to the buttons. And it's easier to see.
5.09	The second one (V3), the understanding process is much faster. It's like, I can see what recommendation it gave us. And try it.	V3 is faster to understand because gave more direct recommendation linked to exact button. So it's easy to try out everything.	Faster understanding process and recommendation
5.1	And also after you understand it, and then you can try to create different types of music. And then just like, you can try this one and add maybe another yellow, triangle or yellow circle.	V3 shorter the learning process so leave space for own creation.	space for creativity
5.11	It's like when I run out of what to do, I kept repeating the same thing. Then I go to one of this and try what this gonna do [pointing to GS of V3].	Look for ideas in GS when running out of ideas. "Repeating the same thing" is an symbol for running out of ideas means.	Overcome fixation



5.12	And then it generates like, different (music), like what it's trying to say. But then you can add extra into it. It sounds nicer but I really want to make it sound much more creative .	GS in V3 offer different music. Allows add things to be creative. Want to be creative	Space for creativity	People have different styles for implementing GS. Some participants interpret GS in V3 as an abstract icon. For these people, V3 allow bigger space for creative output as the GS allows different interpretation, thereby different combinations; Some people link the shape in GS to the shape on the timeline, which make GS in V3 a direct link to buttons. For these people, V3 shorter the learning process so leave space for own creation.
5.13	But this one (V2) it just take longer time, as I said. But this one (V3) is a little bit faster to develop the understanding of it. I don't have to like keep looking to know what shape it is and what color.	Compared to V2, V3 is faster to develop the understand of it. Because V3 does not need to keep looking at the GS.	Slower to understand (V2). Open to own interpretation; Visibility (V3).	Maybe because of two reasons: 1. Sizes and shapes are easier to identify, so don't need to keep looking at it, so people feel more relax; 2. The abstract visual gives more freedom to develop their own interpretation, so it's less constrained
5.14	But the first time when you look at it, it's kind of confusing.	First impression on V2 is confusing.	Confusing (V2)	
5.15	After you started playing with the box, it makes it much easier to understand the structure inside of the prototype 1 (V2).	Playing with the prototype helps to understand prototype.	Operation help understanding (hand help head)	
5.16	It's just portray(?) just like dots, it doesn't make any sense. It's harder to understand what all that means.	GS in V2 does not make sense. It is difficult to understand	Confusing (V2)	
5.17	Yeah. It takes longer to understand it.		Slower to understand (V2).	
5.18	But this one [V2], it's take longer. And doesn't help me to understand what each one does. So I prefer the second one.	V2 does not help to understand what each button does what.		
5.19	For this one (V2), I know that is, I know the color tell which side it is, but it's like, I don't know, for example which button it is in this one. So it's quite confusing.	In this sense, this is a more abstract concept, because it just indicates the color, instead of the exact button, which is confusing.	Limited freedom	The reason why this participant felt V2 is more confusing even though it seems leave more freedom for player to choose (as in V3 he interpret direct mapping to buttons), might be that the freedom offer by V2 GS is limited as the color indicate which side of buttons to press but not specific one. Or player just prefer more direct recommendation.
5.2	But this one V2, I don't know what is the recommendation they're trying to tell me to do. So it's a little bit confusing in this part.	V2 is more ambiguous for the sound.		
5.21	So for example, this one (V2) is red, I don't know which red it is. So I have to like try and errors to see what sound it made.	With V2 it's not easy to link the visual directly to buttons.	Ambiguous; No precise recommendation. (V2)	
5.22	You know, in terms of the learning process, for the first one, it's not really fast. So it's getting used to all the buttons and sounds as well. So usually I used up my time. Most of the time, for the first one, I don't look at the graphical score at all because I don't know what's it trying to say. So I just try to see what button is doing. I mean when I looked at it, it's just like, I know what color it is, but I don't know what they are trying to say. So it's just like confusing.	V2 takes time to learn. When in the learning, people focus on the sound and buttons, they tend to ignore the GS. They tend to look at GS when they are more fluent with the prototype.	(there is opposite view in other feedback.)	
5.23	And then I compare to the bar, started to like, related to it.	Relate music to GS.		
5.24	Because there is like unfounslly(?) , that you can map, as to like try different examples, like all of this, as much as, like.	Try different examples.	Try out examples	
5.25	First, I like, I tried like different buttons, then to see which one what sound it make.	Learn the sound.	Learning process	
5.26	Then I just like, then after I started to play. I started to copying, or, and then maybe add extra button to it, maybe green or blue, depend on what sound it sound nicer in my ear.	Follow GS by copying and add own stuff.		
5.27	Follow it a little bit and then I add something extra into it	Add extra in based on GS		
5.28	Like, so usually I started with the loop, and I try to look what different button do and what the shape it is. Then I looked at the recommendation and try to copy that first, and see what it sounds like. Then maybe I add another tune or another loop into it to see what it gonna do, maybe something unique, something different than what they recommend.	Process of creation. First produce sound based on recommendation. Add things to it to make something different than what have been recommended.	Participants try to create based on recommendation.	
5.29	[Have you looked at it very frequently?] All the time.	Looked at GS all the time.		
5.3	[So do you think it helps you to learn, in terms of create. I mean..] Yeah. In terms of creating like different music, yes.	GS helped to create different music.	helpfulness	
5.31	But I think the more information in the box, I think it still limited. I like different sound, but it's only limited to two sounds. But then if I have maybe trumpet or violin, maybe it's much more fun to. Maybe when you press [red button], it changes to more. [Yeah, so you want more sounds?] Different sounds.	Choices of sound is limited. Expecting more sounds in the box.	Limitation	
5.32	I found the drum is really fun to play with, kept on going and going. But for the piano part, I think it is harder for me to make it into like, rhythm. But the drum is just like one sound, but for piano you have to mix one sound with another, but you have to be combined together really nice, but when I started doing it, it's hard to combine them.	Drum is fun to play with. Piano is more difficult to mix and combine together really nice.	Drum and piano	
5.34	I mean, for piano, if I want to combine the piano with the, you know the red one, and the white one, it's hard to do it. But instead drum is just like really easy to do it. That's why I used more often the drum, most of the time.	Combing piano with looping samples are more difficult. Use drums most of the time.		
5.35	Usually I got it like, usually I combine the drums with these loop thing [pointing to red buttons], and then I tried to just like, how you actually play the drum. It's like, I don't know what it's called. 'D-dd, d-dd [mock the sound]', something like that			
5.36	No, because I know what the sound is like, but also the graphical score helped me to make it easy to identify what it is, like in each button.	GS helped identify each button.	Identification	GS helped identify the sound of each button.
5.37	I usually go to the future and then set the beat.	Plan ahead	Plan ahead	
5.38	Just change something. But I just wait until it go to that line and just execute			
5.39	Actually I just kept and let it continue. And then just gonna play what I set.	Play live	Play live	
5.4	Definitely is one with the graphical score	Prefer with GS.	Prefer with GS	
5.41	Also I look at the recommendation up on the front, and try to see which one is look like really creative.	Look for inspiration in GS. Choosing GS based on outlooks.	Offer inspiration	GS function
5.42	if you don't have the graphical, I don't know what each button do, I know what the sounds like. But it just, it's just a mixture of the sound. I don't know what it is. Em, it's like I don't really know, I know that this is like a drum, but this one is like looping, I can't remember which one it was. To determine the difference. So it's just like a four square box, so I don't know which one to create. I don't remember all the sound.	Need graphics to remind the sound	Can't remember the sound	Remind sound
5.43	But with the graphical score, you know some of it. it's like you get to understand what. So for example, a red triangle means one of the things, and one of the circle is one of the things.	GS helped to understand.	Help understand	GS function
5.44	It's the structure is like, yeah, put them together.	GS offer a structure to put the sound together.	Offer structure	GS function
5.45	And also you know the things that's here, you just, it's kind of help like, you can go outside of the box, and just like put something extra into it without (go wrong?), it's like creating your own music. So it's making it easier to do that	GS act as a base of the music, which make it easier to create your own music because you can go outside of the box.	Cornerstone for inspiration	GS function: GS as a cornerstone for creating music because of three reasons: base of the music so as for people to add onto it and create own music;
5.46	I find myself enjoy a lot.		Enjoyment	
6.01	Well. It's fun. Yeah, it's really fun.		Enjoyment	
6.02	The graphical score was interesting because it wasn't immediately obvious to me, like some of the colors correspond to, like, for example green being the long one, and the green is that kind of short	GS in V2 wasn't immediately obvious to understand.	Not immediately obvious to understand (V2)	
6.03	but then it was like, it was definitely, you definitely could interpret it, in like, ways to	Interpretable		
6.04	And it was sort of, I noticed when I try to kind of follow the patterns, then more interesting things came out naturally, then sometimes just like randomly like playing around with stuff.	More interesting things came out naturally after following GS. Then randomly play around with stuff.	GS foster own ideas	GS function
6.05	But then at the same time, kind of, I spent a lot of time focusing on that framework, maybe more than I should have done.	Focus on GS framework	Focus on framework	





















18.2	Because after all I gave up using it, I was looking at it because it was nice. They are nice symbols, and it's colourful.	Although didn't follow, they look at V3 GS because it's nice.	Participant might develop less own interpretation because of being told the meaning of the symbols.	Visually pleasing
18.2	It gives you proposal, so you just try to actually do something in relation to what the symbols actually want you to do.			Give proposal (GS)
18.2	But then it's tricky to remember what you should have done.	Difficult to remember previous interaction		Difficulty to remember
18.2	Yeah. It could be, if I would have remember it, I would have probably follow the score just to see what would have come out. But because I didn't remember what the symbols meant, I just tried initially and then I	Would like to try follow GS.		Quit following
18.2	I mean that at the beginning, I felt a bit stupid because I couldn't remember the symbols.		The telling thing seems gave a little bit pressure to participants. Which make participants felt obliged to remember and to follow GS.	
18.2	But then you told me there is no right or wrong way to do it. So I was actually ok with what I was trying to do.			No right or wrong
18.2	It seems that it's boots on time, it's very straight forward because you don't have to think about the timing, the beat, I mean I played as a DJ, so finding the right BPM, that goes with one track to another, it's quite tricky. Yeah, you actually doing it automatic, so that's quite pleasant. And it gives you the impression that you almost know how to compose a piece of music in a certain way.	Auto synchronisation is pleasant. Participant felt almost knowing how to compose a piece of music.		Confidence
18.2	For instance, I don't know, I was seeing the symbols, [point to No.1 of V3], and I did remember that in my head that was one sample each of these ones, the full ones.			Offer idea
18.2	So rhythmically I was interesting to see what it was suggesting me to do.			Curious about GS result
18.2	so that intrigue me in a sense that I was curious to understand what it was suggesting me to do for the creative side of it.	GS intrigue player to understand GS		Intrigue player to try (GS)
18.3	But then, yeah, I mean I haven't really follow it. So I haven't really			No rigorous follow
18.3	For instance, this symbol, [point to No.6 of V3], the No. 0 and 6, I don't know. They make me just follow the three things, so you just go with three sounds.	Examples offered by GS		
18.3	I would do them separately. Because they are different colors.	Color affect decision		
18.3	Then actually comes naturally.			Ideas come naturally (GS trigger creativity)
18.3	But for the nested beat, that was a bit unsure.			Unsure about some symbols
18.3	I'm inspired.			Inspired (V3)
18.3	And also the NO. 12 and 13. But maybe because, yeah, I don't know. It reminds that they were meant to something, so yes, I was suppose to.	GS symbols remind player that they mean something. Abstract symbols intrigue player to think about doing something.		Trigger interpretation
18.3	I paid more attention to the score in this one.			Swift play strategy
18.3	So I was trying to improvise, following the symbols.	Try to follow symbols.		improvise with GS
18.3	But I fell more restricted as well. Because I was trying to following the symbols, instead of just doing it as I would have.	Following GS cause the feeling of restriction.		Restricted when following
18.3	Although it's interesting, it was an unknown outcome, so it was still an interesting thing to get to know what the computer want you to compose, or whatever.			Curious to see GS outcome.
18.4	I found that the interpretation, I liked more the first symbols [V3].			Like V3
18.4	But the interpretation probably, was more facilitated by the second one [V2]. Because they were just bars, and they are the length, or they were dots. So you were following the dots for the shortest notes, and the longest bar.			Easier to interpret (V2)
18.4	It's easier to follow.			Easier to follow (V2)
18.4	Because the score is there just as a support and not as a given that I need to follow.	GS is a support rather than instructions that something need to follow		
18.4	Probably the first one [V3], cause it's more appealing. The symbols are more appealing			Visually appealing (V3)
18.4	So one could actually infer the meanings to the symbols without having pre-set ideas.			Infer meaning without pre-set idea (Free interpretation) (V3)
18.4	While the bars obviously give you the time length and it's very much correlated to music thing.	V2 is straight forward, correlated to music thing.		Straight forward (V2)
18.4	I don't know, somehow it made me being more creative, because being more abstract in fact you were...	Being more creative with V3		More creative as being abstract (V3)
18.4	And then this thing that I haven't really paid, because I didn't remember the meaning of the symbols in the first one, I just gave up at some point.	Can't remember the meaning of the symbols in V3		Cant remember, frustration, quit following GS (V3)
18.4	While at the second one, I was more concentrated on and focused on following the score.			Focus on following score (V2)
18.5	Just because I went along by myself, I did more things by my imagination.			
18.5	I mean the visual cube weren't affecting any actions on me, while the bars were giving me a certain length, were giving me more detail of which note to play, and which sample to play.	Not following the V3 GS because it's difficult, which make participant feel more creative because they are doing more things by themselves.		More creative when not follow
18.5	I don't think I created good music with any of the two			
18.5	In terms of creativity, it's a bit tricky because there is a limited amount of samples that you can use. So you don't really, I mean I haven't really found that I could have been as creative as I would have wanted if I have a range samples to choose from.	Suggest more samples.		
18.5	In terms of the expressivity and creativity, then lots of things that comes in to play, that I really didn't enjoy the outcome of both of them. I mean, it's facilitated.	The music is facilitated.		
18.5	I mean, if you have the samples of the music of your liking, if I have extreme samples, electronic music a bit more experimental, I would love it.			
18.5	Although it would have been a very experimental music composition, there were some samples that I really liked there. Put together, probably I would satisfy more in that sense.			
18.5	But I felt that the fact that I was putting the samples on time, it's facilitating loads of the production of the music. Because the music just get on tune on time straight away, so that was nice.			Auto-synchronisation facilitate music production
18.5	That's a nice thing that actually make you believe that you are doing a good job. Although you might not like it, but it's something there.			Give confidence
18.5	I probably wanting to do in what I wouldn't have done instinctively. So I tried to do more something that I probably wouldn't have done instinctively, just because I was trying to follow the score.			Follow GS trigger more potential
18.6	So it was more following the instruction thing than.			Follow instruction
18.6	You get to be less lost, just because there is always something to follow, that you want to keep up with the timing, and things.	Be less loss because always something to follow		Get less lost (GS)
18.6	As a non-musical person, maybe the first one. But just then because you didn't, I felt a bit more, I felt that I had a bit more freedom. Just because I wasn't following it that much. Or at least not as you described.			Non-musician; Prefer V3, V3 more freedom as not following much.
18.6	Because I wanted to listen again what I did before.			Re-listen to previous creation
18.6	And because I saw that there were drumming, in the piece where I started, it was nice because I stopped with drumming, so I wanted to stop the one from sort of looping I had done.			Reuse
18.6	Add as well. Yeah, if it was too empty, probably I would have added something.			Add onto previous
18.6	[Have you tried to do something in the future?] No, in fact not at all. Now that I'm thinking about it, not at all.	Never used future timeline.		
18.6	Probably the color code is a bit confusing. Because you expect these color to correspond to the samples. And I realized it wasn't correlated. So I got it tricky in that sense because there is the musical score that would suggest you what to do, and so you would think it telling you which sound to play exactly. But probably that's the freedom that you leave to the player.		Color might not be the right thing to leave freedom to player. Because it's very instinctive and intuitive. Player think of the mapping of color instinctively.	
18.6	It felt a bit restricted.			Felt restricted when follow
18.6	But it depends really what's the purpose. Because if you want to teach, to give a guidance, to the person, to the player, probably the score will help, either, than without. Just because you want to guide somehow. While if you just want to give them a creative tool for them to be creative, then probably I would say no graphical score.	GS serve specific purpose, GS teach and guide player.		Teach and guide (GS); Scenario
18.7	More, yeah, and be guided, and not necessarily duplicate what's in the score, but yeah, sort of learning experience, guiding experience.			Help learn, give guidance (V2)
19	I was confused because in the beginning I thought I had to follow strictly the pattern.	Thought had to follow GS and confused		
19	And then I was like, "Em, this is not working for me. I don't like. What am I getting?"	Not satisfied with the result of following the GS.		Not satisfied with result from GS
19	And then I realize I also maybe need kind of more time, not to understand how it works, but to memorize what kind of sounds. So that I can choose the one that I like, and then think "Oh, maybe next one might sound good with it."	Need more time to remember the sounds.		
19	So at some point I just started pressing buttons, like kind of experimenting, but I don't feel like I was creating the piece.			Experimenting
19.1	Yeah, the first part I was more like I follow this and then I feel like this is not giving a good rhythm, so I was like "Ok, I'm gonna forget a little bit about this."			Quit follow as not satisfied with result
19.1	And every now and then I return, like "oh, it says I can do this, Oh, OK." Maybe I'll try but like if I wasn't the one I do right now, I would ignore it.	Refer back to GS and pick something to try		Offer idea (GS)
19.1	Yeah, I didn't look at it that closely. Like I always looked at it a little bit and then like, say "oh, maybe this might work right now." But I wasn't following completely anymore.			Pick symbols to try
19.1	Yeah, I think the hardest part is also that I want to always leave a sample playing. And when it says stop the sample, I was like "but?", I feel like the piece was finished. And then I was like "em." I feel like I was starting again every time I played another sample.	Not satisfied with the sound followed by the GS		Conflict between GS and own ideas.
19.1	[You're reluctant to follow the sample which indicate you to do something?] Yeah, a little bit.			Reluctant to follow the score.
19.1	To get some inspirations, I guess.	Look at GS occasionally for inspirations.		Offer inspiration (V3)
19.1	Well, I liked to choose a sample as I mentioned earlier. And then based on that I had like a continuous sound. And then add like piano or drums to it. And then maybe add another sample towards it.	Still experimenting the sound with third prototype.		
19.1	So sometimes I was pressing and maybe sometimes I press the wrong one, and I was like "Ok, that sounds ok." or "No, I don't like that", so I repeat and try to get the one I wanted. So yes I was basically still kind of experimenting with the sounds.	Try and error to find the right sound. Indicating player have problem to remember the sound.		Try and error
19.1	Yeah, I think it helped to get inspiration. So it's not something that I'm gonna follow by heart.	GS helped to get inspirations; Don't like to follow		
19.2	But sometimes I looked at it, because the colors are very bright.			Color attract



20.3	Yeah, I think, I had a different approach in the second and the first. Like in the first I was being less related to this graphical scores. And in the second I just started trying to just match. I don't know why I did that, maybe just it seems interesting to explore. Yeah, it's just because they were hard to predict for me. Because I didn't know everything, and I don't know very much on how to use them. Because at the beginning I was playing. But it's kind of you have too much at the same time happening, and you have one loop, and you have another loop, and you have things you are playing, and they kind of not match. Then it's just more noisy than, so I just prefer not to. Yeah, it will be nice to be able to change the loops. (Change to other sounds?) Yeah, other sounds. I mean you could be there and play for hours. 21 I think at the beginning I was trying out the patterns. But then I was like they don't make a lot of sense. 21 So I started like a background thing. Then on top of that I was sometimes trying those kind of additions, to the loop. And that was much better. And then I was trying things I guess. I don't know, like... 21 Like sometimes I was combining, I was mainly, yeah, I was using the concept behind it, like "Maybe you should start briefing the time, or maybe you should try this type of thing." 21 And some I like, some I didn't like. 21.1 Some I like and from that idea I developed something else, based on the sound it makes, more than the visual thing. Cause like I go from the visual to the sound, and then from the sound to another sound. 21.1 No, I wasn't trying to follow because the first thing I notice was that the thing was moving, and then I couldn't go back, and like filling the gaps. So I thought, "Ok, I'm not gonna follow this." 21.1 But at the beginning I was trying to perform the thing, like "Can I actually do it?" Like, my fingers are fast enough and stuff like that. But then that was a bit dry so I added the background thing. 21.1 No, I think because I see it and then I try it. And then even if I didn't see it, I remember I've used it before. And then I can do it again. 21.1 But I don't know if I was really remembering them, or it's like unconsciously they were kind of passing, so I don't know. 21.1 No, I think for me, they also worked like a horizontal structure. 21.1 But using this [point to No.3 to 9 V2], I found it's more useful for either applying it into this, like vertical, or for shorts. 21.1 Maybe if you look at my data you will find something like this, or something like this. But I didn't do it on purpose, because that was kind of the bones of the piece. And I wasn't getting ideas from this, it's just like, this is how the thing developed. 21.1 But for like short term goals, like short term sentences, then these were nice, and this. 21.1 And then from trying, for example these [No.3, 4], and these [No.6, 8]. I was listening and the sound was nice, so from that I was doing more like percussions stuff. 21.2 The question about the satisfaction and the creativity, I think I'm giving a higher score because after using it 3 times, I feel just more confident. 21.2 I think I was more inspired and helped by the previous interface [V2]. Because I couldn't really make a sense of the symbols. 21.2 So at the beginning I think I was using the ideas from the previous one. 21.2 And then at some point I was like, wait, maybe I should take care of the structure of the music as well, not just what I'm doing right now, that I'm trying this combination, but like more about this. (More about the general structure?) Yeah. And then in that sense those images were not like inspiration but like a reminder, like the music should have a shape, and should have a volume, and should have a, I don't know how to explain. Like remember the whole picture of more like the structure. Like you shouldn't keep the loop, the same one for the whole time. I don't know why, but those images were kind of like reminders, of like take care of that as well. 21.2 And then, but at some point I was a bit tired of playing, so I started to use the back, the timeline, which I didn't use at all before. 21.2 Like before it's only like going forward, going forward, and trying different things, and trying different things. 21.2 And now I came back to this idea that it should be a piece, it should has a start, and so maybe I would maybe listening it again, and like trying to ended it in a nice way, making sure it was not like a crazy thing, yeahh. 21.2 Yeah, like what to press, kind of things. Like it was more like instructions. 21.2 And this one was more like abstract thinking, but I'm not able to relate that to the correctness of the music. It's more spiritual, I don't know. 21.2 More like I used it as a reminder of taking care of the piece. 21.3 I think it's a combination because they serve different purpose. 21.3 So the first one would be great to learn, and to kind of get ideas and things like that, but once you master that, I don't think you need it all the time there, you can skip that part. 21.3 Yeah, it's mostly not like an idea of specific thing. It's like, imagine that was a sentence, that it goes over and over and it's always the same sentence, like "Lucia, keeping in mind this thing." 21.3 Oh, yeah, I think it's like a reminder of like being creative as well. It's like, because that doesn't make a lot of sense, I was like "I can as well do random stuff and see what comes out of it." Cause it's like really open and like it doesn't bound me to being right or wrong in how I clicking buttons and stuff. It's more like interpret it as you want, so I'm like, ok, I keep it as a reminder of do what you want, kind of things. 21.3 It's more like a global, the whole thing is one concept, it's like being open, like try different things, be expressive or things like that. 21.3 I think because they are not so easy to understand, just like. 21.3 I wasn't look at specific ones. It was, in my eyes it was one thing, I don't know. 21.3 Sometimes it happens. Like sometimes I remember I was getting this, and this, and this I think, [point to No.7, 8, 9] is like oh, this indicates a circular of music. This [No.8 V3] indicates going up and down, and like alternate things. This indicates, I don't know, going from I don't know this one. But it wasn't like, "you should press this and this and this". It was more like "oh, remember that there is the concept of circular thing", I don't know, like one two three four, or I don't know, something like that [No.7]. And this [No.8] is like, I don't know what I did after this. Or this [No.5] I interpret it as more like harmony between two things. And this for contrast between sounds. 21.3 Because I don't think I have, I imagine myself to use it more at my free time. Just to enjoy myself. 21.3 And it's more fun having this, because I don't have in my mind the goal of composing, or like, so this is really a creative input. Like, I wouldn't know how to do otherwise, I think. I mean I noticed that this time playing this, it was much more fun than the first try we did today. 21.3 I think this was to learn [point to V2], the first version was helpful to learn and to get inspiration. And this one [V3] was more to be creative, I don't know, maybe to explore beyond what's written here. So more freedom maybe. I mean the first one give you freedom after you learn, then from that you can develop. And this one ask you to abstract directly. But this [V2] kind of give you a help, and stuff. 21.4 Oh, that, with this one sometimes [V2], when the first one tells you to make this shape [No.7 V2], I'm not sure whether I press this and then this, this will be above or below. So I can't really recreate exactly the same shape, because I don't know the map between this and the graphics. 21.4 And in this one [V3] I was not bothered with that 21.4 And then I think I appreciated more on the physical appearance of the thing, because I kind of used it at some point as a percussion thing, like I was using it to like as a drum thing, with rhythm and stuff, so that was nice. Except this face [white buttons] is really hard to achieve. But these were cool. 21.4 I'd say the first one [V2], but just because I'm sure that I didn't have this [V2], playing with this one [V3] would be really hard. Like I enjoyed playing with this [V3] much more, but I think it's because I used it [V2] the first time. I used the first before. So I think this is more inspiring, the first one [V2]. 22 So I try to use the loops, have a combination of the loops. And then I'll go back to try to fill some of the single touch ones. And if maybe, sometimes the loop was more melodic, it seems to match more with the piano single ones. And then the percussion ones, it seems to fit more with the percussive. 22 Yeah, it was normally do a little and go back listen and trying to add something. 22 So one of the good thing was the scrolling, so you can easily go back and start where you need to go. 22 The maybe, one issue is that, if you say, if I had a looped pattern, and I was doing one on that loop pattern, to add in, fill notes. If I made a mistake, I couldn't just delete that fill, I'd have to delete everything. Because it deletes from that point on wards. 22 But I think it's fine, it depends how you view it. If you being a bit more creative, then maybe that's not such an issue, but if you a bit more that have an idea for you want to do, then that's maybe an issue, potentially. 22.1 So it did in the sense that, [point to No. 0, 1] so maybe this one, and these two, I found quite useful. For making the loop patterns. Because yeah, it helped to give an idea of how I could, yeah, create those loop patterns. 22.1 I probably looked at it occasionally. I did start by trying to follow it. but it was a bit quick for me, like when it was moving across. 22.1 So I was more looking at the symbols, for inspiration, 22.1 I probably didn't do it as much, but [point to No.13], this potential would be the one to use for the end. 22.1 So sort of fade out, but I didn't do that. But maybe in the future if I do it again. And then this [No.11] sort of maybe give you an idea you can have the loops and then interjecting the single. 22.1 So I probably, I was probably trying to follow the score more with this one. Perhaps because it seems it was simple to understand. The, so I was trying to follow each of the symbol as they came about.	Different strategies adopted for V3 and V2. Followed more V2 than V3. Reason for avoiding loop samples. Because It's hard to predict. Too many things happening at the same time is noisy. Experimenting process, try out the scores. Using the concept behind GS to create. Develop further ideas based on ideas offered by GS. Decide not to follow the GS because it's moving Try to work out the patterns Some short ideas, some short transitions, it's better to use No.1, No. 3 to 9 and No. 12 and 13, it makes more sense to you to kind of do something. And then in the long term, you might do something, No.0 and2, like big transitions, but that's foundation of a piece, it's not developed from the graphical score. When the result is nice, it encourages people to do things. Get more confident in the final play. V2 gave more inspiration and help. V3 is difficult to make sense. The abstract symbols act like a reminder for taking care of the whole thing of the music, for example the general structure, the volume, the combinations. Get tired of playing Playing in real-time with V2 In the second piece, the strategy is different. V2 offer more specific ideas on what to press. V2 serves more like instructions. Use V3 as a reminder to taking care of the piece. Prefer to combine two as they serve different purpose. V2 is good to help to learn. And is not necessary after you master that. Concept developed from GS V3, as a reminder to be open, try different things, be expressive, take care the structure, be creative, etc. V3 is not easy to understand. Take the GS as a whole V3. Develop own interpretation. Examples of interpretation on the V3 GS. With GS is more fun, and it helped to set a goal for music output. GS is a creative input. V2 is good to learn, and explore, and it give help at first place and then you can be create based on that. V3 is free, and abstract, ask player to be creative directly. With V2 not sure about the mapping between buttons and position on timeline, which make recreate pattern difficult. Enjoyed playing with V3 much more. Think V2 is more inspiring, and playing directly with V3 would be really hard. Delete onwards is might potentially be an issue. GS helped to create loop patterns. Look at the symbol occasionally. Try to follow in the beginning, but then stopped because it's too quick. Interpretation on GS V3 is based on the introduction. Follow more on V2 because it's simple to understand	Adopt different strategy because find interesting to explore. Avoid looping samples to control quality. Dissatisfied with the result Offer ideas (concept behind GS) Pick symbol Help develop own idea (GS) Quit follow as can not control over GS Trigger thinking Give concept of playing GS is good to support developing short ideas, or short transitions. But for long transitions, or structures, the score doesn't offer much help. Encourage play (GS) Confidence Make no sense (V3) Reminder of general structure (V3) Tired, play back Play live (V2) Play strategy (compose, take care of the whole piece with V3, improvise play live with V2) Specific idea, instruction (V2) Abstract thinking and spiritual (V3) Reminder of general structure (V3) Different purpose/ scenario; combination Learn (V2), no need after fluency Reminder of general structure (V3) Reminder of being creative, abstract, open and not specific, no right or wrong (V3) Not easy to understand (V3) Interpretation: harmony or contrast between sound, alternate or circulate things. Help set a goal for music output, creative input, more fun (GS) Different function; Learn, explore, develop own idea from V2; Free, abstract, creative Reproduce same pattern (V2) Enjoy tangible interface Explore how samples fit each other Add onto previous Play back is helpful Give inspiration (GS) Play strategy (follow more on V2)
------	--	--	---



